

Panjab University Indological Series—No. 2

# KĀNGARĪ

A DESCRIPTIVE STUDY OF THE KANGRA VALLEY  
DIALECT OF HIMACHAL PRADESH

**SHYAMLAL SHARMA**

Shastri, M.A., M.O.L., Dip. Lib. Sc., Ph. D. (Gold Medalist)



**VISHVESHVARANAND VISHVA BANDHU INSTITUTE  
OF SANSKRIT AND INDOLOGICAL STUDIES**

**Panjab University  
HOSHIARPUR**

**1974**

Panjab University Indological Series—2

# **KĀNGARĪ**

A DESCRIPTIVE STUDY OF THE KANGRA VALLEY  
DIALECT OF HIMACHAL PRADESH





# KĀNGARĪ

A DESCRIPTIVE STUDY OF THE KANGRA VALLEY  
DIALECT OF HIMACHAL PRADESH

**SHYAMLAL SHARMA**

Shastri, M.A., M.O.L., Dip. Lib. Sc. Ph. D. (Gold Medalist)  
Assistant Librarian,

V.V.B.I.S. & I.S., Panjab University, Hoshiarpur



**VISHVESHVARANAND VISHVA BANDHU INSTITUTE  
OF SANSKRIT AND INDOLOGICAL STUDIES**

**Panjab University  
H O S H I A R P U R**

**1 9 7 4**

*All Rights Reserved*

●  
1200 Copies

●  
First Edition, 1974

●  
*Published by :*

Dr. B. R. Sharma, Director, Vishveshvaranand Vishva Bandhu  
Institute of Sanskrit and Indological Studies, Panjab University,  
Sadhu Ashram, Hoshiarpur—146021, India

Printed by Shri Deva Datta Shastri at the V. V. R. I. Press,  
Sadhu Ashram, Hoshiarpur (Pb., India)



## FOREWORD

A dialect normally differs from place to place and from region to region and the variations in speech become more distinct and pronounced when a particular dialect is divided by natural barriers such as valleys, mountains etc. Lack of communication and social contact would, in course of time, further estrange a dialect from its mooring leading to greater linguistic changes and thus making it more and more unintelligible even to the people speaking the same dialect in other regions. This happens, it may be said, sometimes, even among the highly developed languages, in spite of their rich cultural and literary heritage.

The Himalayan region is very rich in dialects providing abundant opportunity for a trained linguist for study and research. In this region there are dialects, some plainly belong to Indo-Aryan family, some to Tibeto-Burman family yet some precariously hang in the ridge of indecision as to their linguistic affinity. These dialects are to be minutely studied and scientifically yet to be investigated. They would reveal thrilling linguistic phenomena, historical and cultural, to the world of scholars of anthropology, sociology and not to speak of linguistics. Enterprising young scholars should take up a survey of this virgin field and make a systematic study of the dialects from region to region.

In the present work, Dr. Shyam Lal Sharma, has made a systematic and exhaustive study of the Kāṅgaṛī dialect as spoken in the region of the Kangra Valley. In order to give the reader the necessary preliminary view of the whole region with its historical and natural background and make it easier for him to understand and appreciate the evolution of an important dialect of this linguistic region, Dr. Shyam Lal Sharma has given in the Introduction a brief but very interesting and informative account of history, topography, climate and social customs and habits of the people living in the area. In the following four chapters he has dealt with Phonology, Morphophonemics, Morphology and Syntax respectively in detail and the appendix given at the end contains the sample texts from Kāṅgaṛī first with

philological English renderings and then a free English translation. The text selected for this purpose is quite interesting not only from linguistic point of view but also from literary and cultural, revealing the rich personality of the Kangra people.

This work, which was a doctoral dissertation is now being published in our newly started Panjab University Indological Series and I am sure the scholars of Indology in general and of Indo-Aryan linguistics in particular would gladly welcome it since it makes valuable contribution to our knowledge of a rare Himalayan dialect belonging to the Indo-Aryan family.

**B. R. SHARMA**

*Director*

*VVBISIS, Panjab University,*

*Hoshiarpur,*

*September 1, 1974*

## P R E F A C E

In the present set-up of our national life the scientific study of the dialects spoken in India has become a pressing need of the time in order to solve the problems of eradication of illiteracy, development of intercommunication for socio-economic reconstruction and all-round progress of the country. I have had the privilege to choose my native dialect as a matter of convenience because one can only describe the dialect in which one is quite at home and over which one has a working command. Thus I seek to present here a descriptive study of the Kangra Valley dialect belonging to the Central Group of Indo-Aryan languages.

Kāṅgarī is the main dialect of Himachal Pradesh. This is one of the cultural dialects of North-Western Himalayas. This dialect is spoken by about one million persons in the valley and a number of persons coming to some hundreds in the big cities of Northern India like Amritsar, Jullundur, Ludhiana, Chandigarh, Delhi etc. This dialect is popular on the stage and platforms throughout the valley. The folk-songs with the peculiar musical tilt and the narrations with salty expressions are broadcast by All India Radio, Simla. This is the most useful travel dialect as an effective medium of thought and expressions in natural phenomena in the valley. The knowledge of the present dialect is essential for the education of persons who wish to have an open access to the culture of the people in the valley. I have concentrated on the speech of the people of Sujānpur situated on the left bank of the river Beas forming the natural division of Hamirpur and Kangra districts. The natives of these two districts as well as the contiguous areas of Una district accept their mother tongue to be Kāṅgarī.

In a hierarchical system the data have been analysed into the possible patterns in four chapters, namely 1 Phonology, 2 Morphophonemics, 3 Morphology and 4 Syntax. The canon of currency does not permit the presentation of the Introduction embracing the social and cultural aspect though given in the Kāṅgarī words in the phonemic transcription. It is, however, hoped that it will be of interest to the readers in quest of the knowledge of words in the language culture.



Presenting the results of the investigation I hope this new field will promise to add greatly to the linguistic knowledge and will help in giving a keen insight and great understanding of many niceties possessed by the strong and sturdy people living in the lap of nature.

It is with pleasure and a feeling of gratitude that I acknowledge my indebtedness to many persons who have contributed directly or indirectly to the present study. Without all this help and collaboration the result would not be what it is.

I am under obligation to K. M. Institute of Hindi Studies and Linguistics, Agra University especially to Dr. Satyendra and Dr. Mata Prasad Gupta, the Directors for giving me the opportunity to carry out the research in the Institute. I record my gratitude to Dr. R. N. Sahai, Dr. U. N. Tiwari, Dr. A. M. Ghatage, Dr. L. M. Khubchandani and other distinguished scholars at the School of Linguistics for their valuable suggestions and appreciative criticism. My thanks are due to Dr. S. M. Katre and Dr. M. A. Mehendale for valuable guidance and facility offered to me during the period of my studies at the Centre of Advanced Study in Linguistics, Poona where I finalised the project supported in part by the award of travel grant by the University Grants Commission through K. M. Institute, Agra University. I am grateful to Prof. Raghunandan Shastri, Prof. Gauri Shankar and other scholars in the area for their valuable suggestions.

I owe a great debt to Padmabhūṣaṇa Dr. Siddheshwar Varma for many valuable and bright suggestions imparted in the phonetic drill for long hours at frequent intervals whenever I appealed to his genius for linguistic tactics. The octogenarian savant is always a guiding force to me in the linguistic studies passing instructions with the summaries and notes of the learned works from time to time.

With a deep sense of humility and appreciation I record my thanks to my benevolent teacher Dr. Ashok R. Kelkar who laid out the guide lines and set out the project on its way with everfresh inspirations. I express my warmest gratitude to my supervisor Dr. M. L. Upraithe who helped me on every step. My thanks are due to Dr. Prabodh B. Pandit for the valuable suggestions incorporated in the press copy.

Thanks are due to the authorities of Agra University for accepting the thesis for the degree of Ph.D. in 1967, giving the award of Shri C. B. Agarwala Gold Medal in 1968 and permitting me to publish this work.

I express my sincere gratitude to late Padmabhushana Dr. Āchārya Vishva Bandhu for the interest taken in the publication of this work through his beloved Research Institute.

I am grateful to Dr. B. R. Sharma for his practical advice with unfailing courtesy and kindness to me.

My debt is due to my wife Smt. Shyam K. Dogra who helped me a great deal in the present analysis giving tips for the vocabulary with the mnemonic tactics.

Thanks are due to my friends in the libraries visited by me for providing facilities of study, to my colleagues at VVBISIS especially to Shri Trilochan Singh Bindra for constant help and alertness in the process of editing and proof checking work and to Shri Deva Datta Shastri, Shri K. V. Sarma and Shri S. B. Nair for the interest in seeing the work through the press with responsiveness of the technical devices in printing.

VVBISIS, Panjab University,  
Hoshiarpur,  
R̥ṣi-pañcamī, Āśvina 5, 2031  
September 20, 1974.

SHYAMLAL

अनिर्घर्णः पदं वाक्यमित्यास्पदचतुष्टयम् ।

यस्याः सूत्रमादिभेदेन वाग्देवीं तामुपास्महे ॥ १. १

पदञ्चैव पदार्थश्च वाक्यं वाक्यार्थ एव च ।

विषयोऽस्याः प्रकरणं प्रबन्धश्चाभिधीयते ॥ २. ४५

भोजदेव—सरस्वतीकण्ठामरणम् ।

त्रिगर्तवासिनां वाणी सिद्धभावसमन्विता ।

शब्दब्रह्मविनेयेन श्यामलालेन वर्ण्यते ॥



## SYNOPTIC TABLE OF CONTENTS

FOREWORD	v
PREFACE	vii
ABBREVIATIONS, SYMBOLS AND CONVENTIONS	xxviii
ERRATA	xxix
MAP	xxxii
0. INTRODUCTION	1
0.1 The object and the scope of the present study	1
0.2 Background information	2
0.21 Geographical description	2
0.22 Historical background	6
0.23 Social setup	10
0.24 Culture	14
0.25 Situation of the dialect	16
0.3 Sources of data and methods of approach	20
1. PHONOLOGY	25
1.1 Inventory of phonemes	25
1.11 Segments	25
1.12 Suprasegments	26
1.2 Contrasts between comparable phonemes	27
1.21 Segments	27
1.22 Suprasegments	32
1.23 Contrasts between a phoneme and its absence	36
1.24 Contrasts of permutation	37

1.3	Phonetics	39
1.4	Distribution	47
1.41	Distributional peculiarities of segments	47
1.42	Distributional peculiarities of suprasegments	87
1.43	Syllabic structure of a phonologic word	97
2.	MORPHOPHONEMICS	105
2.0	Morphophonemic adjustments	105
2.1	Intra-word boundary alterntaions	107
2.2	Inter-word boundary alternations	113
2.3	Tonal alternations	115
2.4	Other alternations	118
3.	MORPHOLOGY	120
3.0	Introduction	120
3.1	Stem formation	122
3.11	Derivational prefixes	126
3.12	Derivational suffixes	129
3.13	Derivation by phoneme substitution	163
3.14	Reduplication	164
3.15	Composition	166
3.2	Inflection	171
3.21	Nominal inflection	171
3.22	Pronouns	184
3.23	Verb inflection	191
4.	SYNTAX	203
4.1	Phrase and its types	204
4.11	Substantive phrases	204
4.12	Adjective phrases	213

## SYNOPTIC TABLE OF CONTENTS

xiii

4.13	Pronoun phrases	216
4.14	Postpositional phrases	221
4.15	Verb phrases	237
4.16	Adverbial phrases	245
4.2	Simple sentences	249
4.3	Simple verbless sentences	260
4.4	Emphasis	262
4.5	Complex sentences	265
APPENDIX		273
I.	Sample texts	273
II.	/ khUāne / 'proverbs'	283
III.	/ chənjòtti / 'folk-song'	284
BIBLIOGRAPHY		285
INDEX OF THE GRAMMATICAL ELEMENTS		291
VOCABULARY		294
KĀNGARĪ—ENGLISH		294
ENGLISH—KĀNGARĪ		324
TIME DENOTATA		334



# ANALYTIC TABLE OF CONTENTS

FOREWORD	v
PREFACE	vii
ABBREVIATIONS, SYMBOLS AND CONVENTIONS	xxviii
ERRATA	xxix
MAP	xxxii
0. INTRODUCTION	1
0.1 The object and the scope of the present study	1
0.2 Background information	2
0.21 Geographical description	2
0.211 Situation, area and population	2
0.212 Mountains	3
0.213 Elevation	3
0.214 Climate	3
0.215 Rainfall	3
0.216 Rivers and streams	4
0.217 Flora	5
0.218 Fauna	6
0.22 Historical background	6
0.221 Places of historical and religious interest	9
0.23 Social setup	10
0.231 Dwellings	10
0.232 Cultivation	11
0.233 Food	11
0.234 Dress	12
0.235 Ornaments	12
0.236 Public health	12
0.237 Education and military tradition	13
0.238 Transport and communication	13
0.24 Culture	14
0.241 Appearance	14
0.242 Manner and character	14
0.243 Fairs and festivals	15

0.25	Situation of the dialect	16
0.251	Specialities of Kāngari	18
0.3	Sources of data and methods of approach	20
0.31	List of works existing in the field	20
0.32	Field work : selection of the area	21
0.33	Selection of location and informant	21
0.34	Author's role as an interviewer	22
0.35	Acquisition of material	22
0.36	The nature of data	23
0.37	Assimilation of the data and presentation	23
1.	PHONOLOGY	25
1.1	Inventory of phonemes	25
1.11	Segments	25
1.111	Consonants	25
1.112	Semivowels	26
1.113	Vowels	26
1.12	Suprasegments	26
1.121	Nasalisation	26
1.122	Tones	26
1.123	Junctures	26
1.124	Pitch levels	26
1.125	Terminals	26
1.2	Contrasts between comparable phonemes	27
1.21	Segments	27
1.211	Consonant contrasts	27
1.2111	Voiceless and voiced stops	27
1.2112	Unaspirated and aspirated	28
1.2113	Dentals and retroflexes	29
1.212	Semivowel contrasts	30
1.213	Vowel contrasts	30
1.2131	Final vowel contrasts	30
1.2132	Medial vowel contrasts	30
1.2133	Initial vowel contrasts	31
1.2134	The vowels in isolation	31

1.214	Contrasts between / y / and / i /	31
1.215	Status of semivowels and vowels	31
1.22	Suprasegments contrasts	32
1.221	Nasalisation	32
1.222	Tones	32
1.2221	Monosyllabic contrasts in tones illustrated	32
1.2222	Tones in disyllabic contrast	33
1.2223	Tones in trisyllabic contrast	33
1.2224	Tone contrasts illustrated by minimal triplets	34
1.223	Juncture	34
1.224	Pitch contrasts	34
1.225	Contrasts between terminals	35
1.23	Contrasts between a phoneme and its absence	36
1.231	Segments	36
1.2311	Consonant and its absence	36
1.2312	Semivowel and its absence	36
1.2313	Vowel and its absence	37
1.232	Suprasegments	37
1.2321	Nasalisation and its absence	37
1.2322	Tone and its absence	37
1.2323	Pitch levels and terminals	37
1.24	Contrasts of permutation	37
1.241	Permutation between segments	37
1.242	Permutation between suprasegments	38
1.2421	Position of / ~ /	38
1.2422	Position of tones	38
1.2423	Pitch levels and terminals	38
1.3	Phonetics	39
1.31	Segments	39
1.311	Phonetics of consonants : a general statement	39
1.3111	Stops	40
1.3112	Aspirated stops	40
1.3113	Affricates	41

1.3114	Fricative alveolar	41
1.3115	Lateral alveolar	41
1.3116	Retroflex	41
1.3117	Nasal phonemes	42
1.312	Semivowels	43
1.3121	/ h /	43
1.3122	/ ɣ /	43
1.313	Vowels : a general statement	44
1.3131	Phonetics of vowels	44
1.4	Distribution	47
1.41	Distributional peculiarities of segments	47
1.411	Consonants : a statement	47
1.4111	Consonant clusters : a general statement	48
1.41111	Clusters of two consonants	49
1.411111	Chart of clusters of two consonants	78
1.411112	Summary	80
1.41112	Tripartite clusters	81
1.412	Semivowels	83
1.413	Vowels : a statement	83
1.4131	Vowel sequences	83
1.41311	Sequences of two vowels	84
1.41312	Sequences of three vowels	86
1.41313	Sequences of four vowels	86
1.4132	Sequences of vowels in the tabular form	87
1.4133	Summary	87
1.42	Distributional peculiarities of suprasegments	87
1.421	Nasalisation	87
1.422	Tone : a general statement	89
1.4221	/ ˘ / low tone	90
1.4222	/ ˉ / mid tone	91
1.4223	/ ˊ / high tone	92

1.423	Junctures	93
1.424	Pitch levels and terminals in the intonational system	93
1.425	Terminals	94
1.426	Intonation patterns	94
1.4261	Inconsistency of tone in intonation	97
1.43	Syllabic structure of a phonologic word	97
1.431	Monosyllabic patterns	99
1.432	Disyllabic patterns	100
1.433	Trisyllabic patterns	102
1.434	Quadrisyllabic patterns	103
1.435	Pentasyllabic patterns	103
1.436	Summary	104
2.	MORPHOPHONEMICS	105
2.0	Morphophonemic adjustments : a general statement	105
2.1	Intra-word boundary alternations	107
2.11	Alternations in consonants	107
2.12	Alternations in vowels	108
2.13	Loss of consonant	111
2.14	Loss of vowel	111
2.15	Loss of consonant and vowel	112
2.16	Loss of /h/ and vowel	112
2.17	Loss of vowel and consonant	112
2.2	Inter-word boundary alternations	113
2.21	Alternations in consonants	113
2.22	Alternations in vowels	115
2.3	Tonal alternations	115
2.31	Alternation without displacement in the base	115
2.311	/ $\bar{\sim}$ / $\rightarrow$ / ' / mid tone displaced from base to suffix and replaced by high tone	115
2.32	Tone of base displaced to suffix	116
2.321	/ $\bar{\sim}$ / low tone displaced from base to suffix	116
2.322	/ $\bar{\sim}$ / mid tone displaced from base to suffix	117
2.323	/ ' / high tone displaced from base to suffix	117

2.33	Tone of base displaced to suffix and replaced	117
2.331	/ $\bar{\phantom{a}}$ / $\rightarrow$ / $\backslash$ / mid tone displaced from base to suffix and replaced by low tone	117
2.332	/ $\bar{\phantom{a}}$ / $\rightarrow$ / $'$ / mid tone displaced from base to suffix and replaced by high tone	117
2.333	/ $'$ / $\rightarrow$ / $\backslash$ / high tone displaced from base to suffix and replaced by low tone	117
2.4	Other alternations	118
2.41	Permitted sequences and vowel gradation	118
2.42	Suppletion	119
2.43	Metathesis	119
2.44	Syncopation	119
2.45	Grammatically conditioned or contrasting variants	119
3.	MORPHOLOGY	120
3.0	Introduction	120
3.1	Stem formation	122
3.11	Derivational prefixes	126
3.111	Substantive forming prefixes	126
3.1111	Nucleus as a substantive	126
3.1112	Nucleus as a verb	127
3.112	Adjective forming prefixes	128
3.1121	Nucleus as a substantive	128
3.1122	Nucleus as an adjective	129
3.1123	Nucleus as a verb	129
3.113	Adverb forming prefixes	129
3.1131	Nucleus as a substantive	129
3.1132	Nucleus as an adjective	129
3.12	Derivational suffixes	129
3.121	Substantive forming suffixes	129
3.1211	Nucleus as a substantive	129
3.1212	Nucleus as an adjective	142
3.1213	Nucleus as a verb	144
3.1214	Nucleus as an adverb	150

3.122	Adjective forming suffixes	151
3.1221	Nucleus as a substantive	151
3.1222	Nucleus as an adjective	155
3.1223	Nucleus as a verb	156
3.1224	Nucleus as an adverb	158
3.123	Adverb forming suffixes	159
3.1231	Nucleus as a substantive	159
3.1232	Nucleus as an adjective	159
3.124	Pronouns and derivational suffixes	159
3.125	Root and derivational suffixes	161
3.1251	Causal	161
3.12511	Causal, simple	161
3.12512	Causal, double	162
3.1252	Potential	162
3.1253	Nominal	162
3.1254	Derivational morphemes verbalizing substantives	163
3.13	Derivation by phoneme substitution	163
3.131	Transitive verbs	163
3.132	Substantives	163
3.14	Reduplication	164
3.141	Reduplication without alternation	164
3.142	Reduplication with alternation of consonants	164
3.143	Reduplication with alternation of vowels	165
3.144	Reduplication of stems with derivational suffixes	165
3.145	Summary	165
3.15	Composition	166
3.151	Resultant combination in substantives	166
3.152	Resultant combination in adjectives termed as bahubrihi	169
3.153	Resultant combination in adverbs termed as avyayībhāva	170

3.2	Inflection	171
3.21	Nominal inflection : a general statement	171
3.211	Substantives and adjectives : inflection categories	176
3.2111	Masculine	178
3.2112	Feminine	179
3.212	Adjectives	181
3.2121	Numerals and inflection categories	182
3.22	Pronouns : a general statement	184
3.221	Pronouns and inflection categories	185
3.222	Pronouns and their formation	187
3.23	Verb inflection	191
3.231	Verbs and the inflection categories	192
3.2311	Contingent mode	193
3.2312	Imperative mode	194
3.2313	Future mode	195
3.2314	Imperfect mode	196
3.2315	Durative mode	196
3.2316	Perfective mode	197
3.23161	Irregular allomorphs, list of verbs	198
3.2317	Present mode / hō /	199
3.2318	Past mode / th- /	199
3.232	Participial formations	199
3.2321	Imperfect verb ; adjective	199
3.2322	Imperfect verb : adverb	199
3.2323	Perfect verb : adjective	200
3.233	Indeclinable verb	200
3.234	Future verb : adjective	201
3.235	Infinitive	201
3.236	Adjective with - ŋ / - n	201
3.237	Future verb with - ŋ / - n, -a	202



4. SYNTAX	203
4.1 Phrase and its types	204
4.11 Substantive phrases	204
4.111 Modifiers of substantives	205
4.1111 Reiteration of adjectives	206
4.1112 Adjectives with comparison	206
4.1113 Adjectives in sequences	206
4.1114 Numerals	206
4.112 Pronouns	207
4.113 Relational phrase	207
4.114 Verb phrases with participles	208
4.1141 Verbal adjectives	208
4.115 Particles	208
4.116 Adjectives with connectives and other suffixes	208
4.117 Substantive and substantive phrase	210
4.118 Substantive phrase expanded with various length	210
4.119 Substantive phrases : arrangement	211
4.1191 Violation of order	211
4.1192 Pronouns in order	211
4.1193 Numerals in order	212
4.1194 Verbal modifiers in order	212
4.1195 Complex modifiers	212
4.12 Adjective phrases	213
4.121 Adjective phrases expressing comparison	213
4.122 Numerals	214
4.123 Juxtaposition of two numerals	214
4.124 Adjective phrases modified by clauses	214
4.125 Syntactically and morphologically adjectivals	215
4.126 Typical constructions	215
4.1261 Comparatives and superlatives	215
4.1262 Perfect participials	215
4.1263 Imperfect participials	215

4.13	Pronoun phrases	216
4.131	Modifiers	216
4.132	Postpositional construction	216
4.133	Substitutes for substantives	217
4.134	Omission of pronouns	217
4.135	Reiteration	217
4.136	Sequence of pronouns	218
4.137	Agreement in gender and number	219
4.1371	Pronouns in plural	219
4.1372	Attributive function of pronouns	219
4.1373	Adjectival and adverbial use	220
4.138	Vocative of pronouns	220
4.14	Postpositional phrases	221
4.141	Types of postpositions	221
4.1411	Indeclinable bound postpositions	221
4.1412	Indeclinable free postpositions	225
4.1413	Declinable bound postpositions	227
4.1414	Declinable free postpositions	231
4.142	Adverbs as postpositions	232
4.143	Substantive and postposition with substantive construction	234
4.144	Postpositions in sequences	235
4.145	Reiteration of postpositions	235
4.146	Postposition as a part of predicate	235
4.1461	Postposition as a sentence adjunct	235
4.147	Postposition as an answer	235
4.148	Omission of postpositions	236
4.15	Verb phrases	237
4.150	Scope	237
4.1501	Minimal sentence	237
4.1502	Copula	237
4.1503	Auxiliary	237
4.1504	Negation	238

4.151	Single verb stems	238
4.1511	Syntactically one unit	238
4.152	Compound elements	239
4.1521	Bare verb stem & - i & operator V.	239
4.1522	Bare verb stem & - a & operator V.	240
4.1523	Bare verb stem & imperfect participle -d- & operator V.	240
4.1524	Bare verb stem & verbal substantive suffix -na / ṇa & operator V.	240
4.1525	Pair of near synonymous verb forms	241
4.1526	Sequences of two verb forms with opposed meanings	241
4.1527	Reiteration	242
4.15271	Reiteration with alternation	242
4.1528	Auxiliary construction	242
4.1529	Negative construction	242
4.153	Multiverb construction	243
4.154	Semantic note	244
4.16	Adverbial phrases	245
4.161	Fixed order	245
4.162	Sequences of adverbs	245
4.163	Reduplication	245
4.164	Reiteration	245
4.165	Reversals	245
4.166	Pronominal forms	246
4.1661	Sequences	246
4.1662	Reiteration	247
4.1663	Use of postpositions	247
4.1664	Attributes	247
4.1665	Linkers	247
4.1666	Reversals	248
4.167	Participial forms	248
4.1671	Imperfect participle	248
4.1672	Perfect participle	248

4.2 Simple sentences	249
4.20 Introduction	249
4.201 Potential formation	250
4.202 Negation	251
4.21 Sentences : element construction	252
4.211 One element sentence	252
4.212 Two element sentence	252
4.213 Three element sentence	253
4.214 Four element sentence	253
4.22 Simple sentence with complements and adjuncts	253
4.23 Simple verb clause patterns	254
4.24 Syntactic note	255
4.241 Position of subject	255
4.242 Position of predicator	256
4.243 Inversion	256
4.244 Subject concord	256
4.245 Object concord	256
4.246 Agreement with person	257
4.247 Agreement in number	257
4.248 Disagreement in number	258
4.25 Object	258
4.251 / kane / as a postposition and conjunction	259
4.252 Recipient	259
4.3 Simple verbless sentences	260
4.31 Vocatives	260
4.311 Uninflected forms	260
4.312 Inflected forms	260
4.32 Substantive as an answer	260
4.33 Adjective as an answer	260
4.34 Pronoun as an answer	261

4.35	Postposition as an answer	261
4.36	Adverb as an answer	261
4.361	Pronominal adverbs	261
4.37	Interjections	261
4.4	Emphasis	262
4.41	Particles	262
4.411	Negative particles	263
4.42	Reiteration	263
4.421	Substantives	263
4.422	Adjectives	264
4.423	Pronouns	264
4.424	Postpositions	264
4.425	Particles	264
4.426	Verbs	264
4.427	Adverbs	264
4.43	Reversals	264
4.44	Intonation pitch level / 4 /	264
4.5	Complex sentences	265
4.51	Position of vocative	265
4.52	Sentences expandable by conjunctive particles	265
4.53	Conjunctions and their occurrences	267
4.531	Reversals	269
4.532	Sentence frames ready to fit various conjunctions	270
4.533	Absence of conjunction	270
4.54	Types of subordinate clauses	271
4.55	Direct and indirect discourse	272
APPENDIX		273
I.	Sample texts transcribed phonemically and translated into English	273
II.	/ khUāne / 'proverbs'	283
III.	/ chānjōtti / 'folk-song'	284

BIBLIOGRAPHY	285
I. List of works quoted in the introduction	285
II. List of works quoted in the text	286
INDEX OF THE GRAMMATICAL ELEMENTS	291
VOCABULARY	294
KĀṆGARĪ—ENGLISH	294
ENGLISH—KĀṆGARĪ	324
TIME DENOTATA	334

## ABBREVIATIONS, SYMBOLS AND CONVENTIONS

Adj.	adjective	N	number
Adv.	adverb	Nom.	nominative
Ag.	agentive	Num.	numeral
Aux.	auxiliary	Obj.	object
C	consonant	Obl.	oblique case
C.	case	P	person
Caus.	causal	perf.	perfect
Compl.	complement	pl.	plural
cont.	contingent	pot.	potential
dur.	durative	pred.	predicator
F	feminine	PP	postposition
Fin.	final	Sub.	substantive
G	gender	Subj.	subject
GI	Grammatical elements	sg.	singular
	Index	V	vowel
imp.	imperative	V.	verb
imperf.	imperfect	V. int.	verb, intransitive
Init.	initial	V. t.	verb, transitive
M	masculine	Voc.	vocative case
Med.	medial		
/ /	phonemic transcription		
[ ]	phonetic transcription		
{ }	morphemic notation		
~	in alternation with		
φ	absence of a constituent		
>	is represented by progress		
<	is represented by regress		
&	association of two constituents		
' '	gloss of the example which is the approximate translation equivalent of the English expression		
' ( )'	usage note (and not translation)		
( )	encloses morphophonemic alternations		

Footnote references to the text indicate the author's surname alone. The main entry given in the bibliography pp. 285-88 indicating the page number of this book in parentheses.

Abbreviations used in the vocabulary are given on page 324 of this book.

## ERRATA

Attempt has been made to note below the less obvious errors. Most of them are the symbols and marks broken in the process of printing.

b added to the figure indicates the counting from the bottom of the page.

<i>Page</i>	<i>Line</i>	<i>Error</i>	<i>Correction</i>
8	10	in	it
19	13	peculiarties	peculiarities
31	7b	/ iā /	/ iā /
32	7	/ /	/ - /
38	4b	exemples	examples
56	10	/ māṭyār /	/ māṭyār /
71	12	shore	snore
81	1b	/ pālṇa /	/ pālṇa /
93	2	/ mūra /	/ mára /
97	Running-head	STRCTURE	STRUCTURE
100	17	/ grāst /	/ grāst /
101	10	Sunday	Monday
102	3b	bridge	bride
109	2b	/ e /	/ o /
121	7b	<i>Nomials</i>	<i>Nominals</i>
129	1b	Sēbk	Sēbk
130	4b	magacian	magician
145	13	dēṇ	dēṇ
149	2	-æd	-ed
167	17	bārā	bārā
172	3b	2	3
172	1b	3	2
181	15	alternatian	alternation
197	7	céllea	cállea

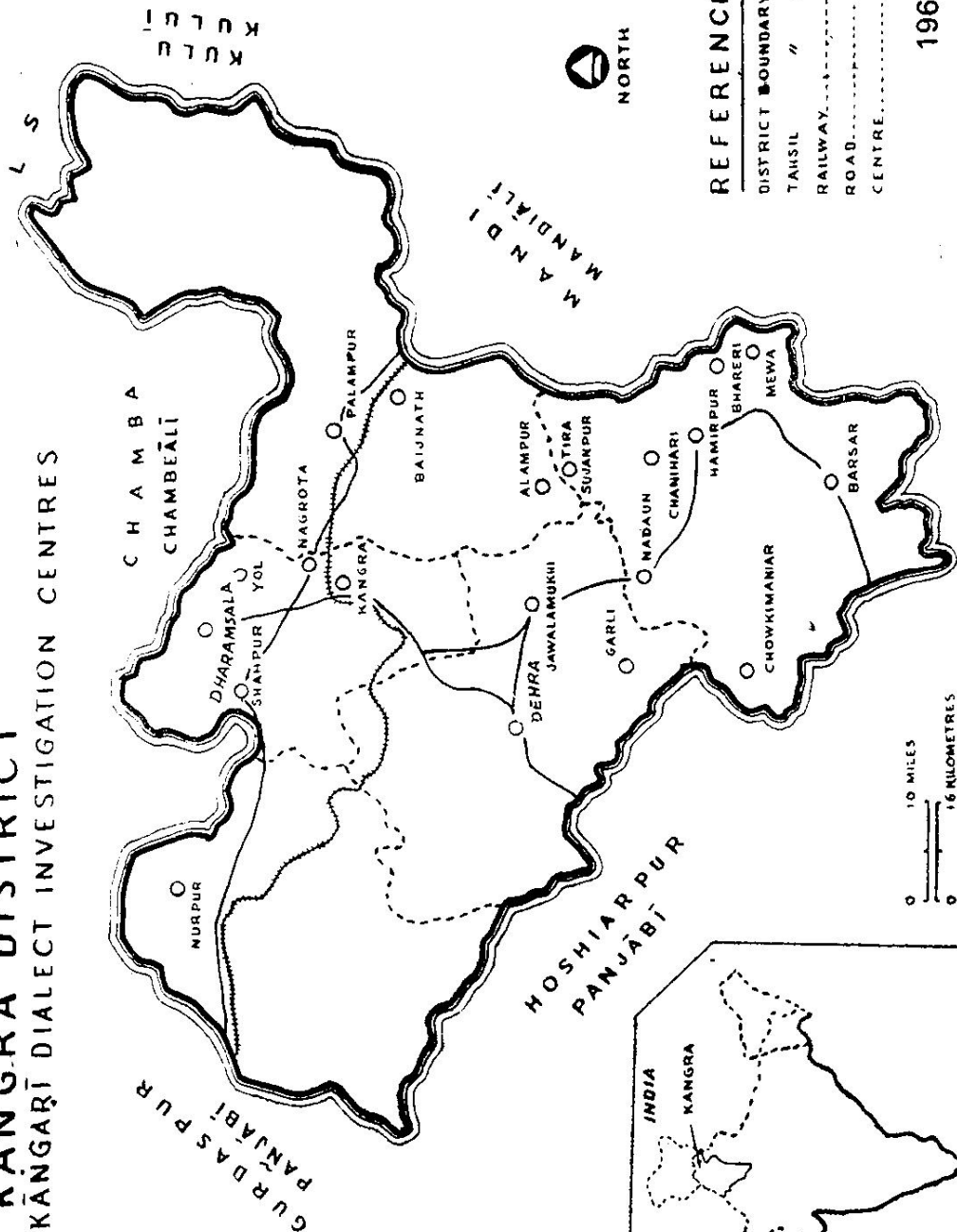


<i>Page</i>	<i>Line</i>	<i>Error</i>	<i>Correction</i>
199	3b	tĩnã	tínã
200	9	hòri	kòri
209	16	gUnnèa	gÚnnea
211	13	tive	/ five
228	12	h̄	hē
229	3b	skule	skülle
230	6	Jága	jága
232	16	tāppada	ṭāppada
238	7	pōtthia	pōthia
240	2	regulary	regularly
240	6b	mŪḍṇu	mŪṇḍu
249	16	phase	phrase
262	20	s <sup>1</sup>	sé
290	4b	/ /	/ ~ /
307	11	dātyallu	datyallu
310	9b	paslat	paslat



# KANGRA DISTRICT

KANGARĪ DIALECT INVESTIGATION CENTRES



## REFERENCES

- DISTRICT BOUNDARY.....
- TAHSIL ".....
- RAILWAY.....
- ROAD.....
- CENTRE.....

0 10 MILES  
0 16 KILOMETRES

1966 A.D.

## INTRODUCTION

### 0.1 The object and the scope of the present study

*The object.* — Kāṅgarī is a New Indo-Aryan dialect spoken in Kangra Valley by about one million persons. The aim of the present study is to bring out the peculiarities existing in this dialect. As a work in the field of linguistics it seeks on the basis of actual data to work out the possibilities and usefulness of reforming dialectology by the application of structural principles enunciated in recent years.

Another incentive for the present work is to make an open access to the study of this dialect which has so far been relatively inaccessible to the researchers in the various fields in linguistics. The absence of written literature is the main reason for this. There is no local script for this dialect. The commercial classes employ /ṭāṅkri/ as their script. For the purpose of general literature, official business, accounts and correspondences Hindi, the *lingua franca*, in Devanāgarī characters has replaced the Persian and English used before independence in 1947. This is a step to establish kinship with the national language in order to uplift the people in all walks of life.

Thus the present study is intended as a source book in which the researcher in the study of languages will find the matter that has contributed the new insights into the nature of the dialect and the new conceptual frame work for the theory of language by recent investigations in linguistics.

*The scope.* — The variety of the Kāṅgarī dialect to be described here is the one that the writer speaks himself belonging to Sujānpur situated at a distance of twenty-five kilometres towards north from Hamirpur. This should be considered as standard as other variety. The material has been attested by the persons in all walks of the society in the valley. The elements given in the present work are understood and spoken widely in the valley

although the presence of loanwords from Persian and English in the dialect has complicated the analysis but no attempt is made to sift the loanwords from indigenous forms. Any word which occurs in the ordinary conversation is considered to be a part of this dialect and, therefore, a part of the system. The items included in this work are expressive of the existing pronunciation as recorded according to the impressionistic transcription method.

The distribution and arrangement within the flow of speech give a general picture of the dialect with its scope limited to the structure giving phonology, morphophonemics, morphology and syntax. The intonational characteristics which are inherent in the sentences are not described although the patterns of intonation are illustrated with examples in § 1.426.

## **0.2 Background Information**

### **0.21 Geographical description**

#### **0.211 Situation, area and population**

The district of Kangra situated in the erstwhile Jullundur division in the state of Punjab in India, was merged with the state of Himachal Pradesh on 1st November, 1966. It lies between latitude 31.24 N and 32.30 N and longitude 75.39 E and 77.4 E.<sup>1</sup>

It is bound on the east and south-east by the districts of Kulu, Mandi and Bilaspur, on the south-west by the district of Hoshiarpur and on the north-west by the district of Gurdaspur and on the north by the district of Chamba. The total area is 6614.455 square kilometres with the population 909,593 persons according to the Census Report of 1961.<sup>2</sup>

The district is divided into four Tahsils. Dehra Gopipur and Nurpur Tahsils lie along the south-western border of the district where it adjoins the plains and the Shiwalik hills. Kangra and Palampur

---

1. *Punjab District Gazetteers*, vol. XA. Kangra District, 1904, pt. I, p. 1.

2. *Census of India*, 1961 vol XIII, Punjab, pt. II A. General Population Tables, p. 27.

Tahsils form the northern boundary and lie at the foot of the main range of the outer Himalayas.

Hamirpur Tahsil now upgraded to a district on 1st September, 1972 lies at the south-east corner of the Kangra district and is bounded on the north by the Beas river, on the east by the district Mandi, on the south by Bilaspur and the Sutlej river and on the west by Dehra Tahsil and the Hoshiarpur district. The area of this district is 1561.45 square kilometres. The total population is 304,339 being the density of about 170 per square kilometre.

This part of the country is very hilly and broken up by several main ridges running generally from north-west to south-east. Between these higher ridges the undulating low hills are intersected by numerous streams which find their way either into the Beas or the Sutlej rivers. The highest of the main ridges is called, the Solā Singī which rises to 1187.50 metres.

### **0.212 Mountains**

The ridges and vales increase gradually in elevation as they recede from the plains and approach the snowy barrier which forms the northern border. Locally each run of the hills is called /tār/. There are gentle slopes and platforms of table-land in the vales.

### **0.213 Elevation**

The average elevation of the Kangra Valley does not exceed 914.400 metres above sea level. The principal places are like Kangra town 759.562 metres, Nurpur 622.706 metres, Hamirpur 758.952 metres and Sujānpur 590.702 metres experiencing very often the same climate like the plains for most part of the year.

### **0.214 Climate**

The climate of the district is also greatly diversified. It is generally warm and wet.

### **0.215 Rainfall**

As the whole district has hilly terrain it is known for the

heaviest rainfall in the state. In physical fact, the average annual rainfall in the Kangra neared 177.80 cms the variation running from 346.87 cms in Dharamsala to 137.48 cms in Hamirpur,

### 0.216 Rivers and streams

*River Beas.* — The description of the valley is incomplete without mentioning of the sacred Vipāt of the ancient description locally known /byāsa/ the principal river of Kangra. As a roaring foaming torrent it rises in the snowy mountains of Kulu and after traversing the district of Mandi it enters upon Kangra district at Sanghol on the eastern frontier. From this point the river pursues south-westerly course and piercing the Jawalamukhi range of hills, descends upon the valley of Nadaun.

The distance the river covers in the Kangra Valley in its course is nearly 210 kilometres and then at Mirthal the playful river flows calm and quite to the plains.

There are ferries at intervals where boats ply with safety all the year round. There is only one bridge at Dehra Gopipur. The bridges of boats are at Nadaun and Sujānpur Tīrā but these are dismantled during the four months of the flood season, June to September. Above and between 'pētṭān/ 'the ferries' there are numerous petty crossings where travellers and goods are carried over on /khaṭnān/ 'inflated skins'. These are launched out in the heaviest floods when a boat would be utterly unmanageable.

The principal tributaries of Beas which enter on the right bank of the river are :

/bInua/ at Baijnath, /nyUggə/ opposite Sujānpur, /baṅgəṅga/ at Kangra, /gəj/ and /cəkki/ forming the boundary of the district.

On the left bank /pŪṅg/ at /pləṭṭh/, /kUṇá/ at /bēṛa/ and /mān/ at /nədṣn/ join the /byāsa/.

In the rains these remain surcharged for days and utterly impassable. The footing once lost is never recovered and the unfortunate traveller is whirled to his fate against the rocks below.

/khād/ the streamlets which run through the whole district

provide sources of irrigation and power for flour milling, rice husking, tea manufacturing etc. As a source of food supply these produce huge quantities of fish.

### 0.217 Flora

The nature in its bountiful variety and enchanting panorama is found in the Kangra Valley. The district possesses a variety of vegetation in which both tropical and temperate species are represented. The climate of the district derives its character from different elevations of the area, therefore, its flora changes with the climatic conditions of the localities under which the various species grow.

The forests play an important part in the economic life of the people of this district. Nearly 60% to 70% of the total area is covered by forests. /cīl/ 'pine' woods are found in abundance. They provide timber and resin which are exported in large quantities from the district.

The rich luxuriance is attained by the /pīppa/ 'holy fig tree' and /āmb/ 'mangoes'. /ná/|, /bēnj/, /phāglu/, /māgr/ are the kinds of bamboo. /chānniā/ 'sieves' /chāj/, 'winnowing pans', /pākkhe/ 'fans', /bīnne/ 'matting', /chūbbe/ 'grass ropes' and /rāsīā/ 'strings' and generally all /pānde/ 'vessels', /chābriā/ 'baskets', /tōkru/ 'screens', furniture and other articles are made of bamboo. The workmen in this trade are known as /dūmna/ or /bārī/. In the cylinder of /ná/| a substance, sometimes coagulated, sometimes liquid is discovered. It is known as /bāslocn/. It is highly valued for its cooling and strengthening properties.

There are other useful trees of a great variety : /kēla/ 'plaintain', /nār/ 'pomegranate', /nīmbu/ 'lime', /cāngōtra/ 'citron', /khāmānni/ 'apricot' and /khōr/ 'walnut'.

The other species of flora found in the area are : /sīmmā/ 'Bombox malabaricum, a cotton tree', /japhlōtta/ 'Croton tiglium', /bīl/ 'a tree, its fruit. Aegle marmelos', /pēra/ 'Terminalia balerica', /hōrī/ 'Terminalia chebula' and /āmā/ 'Emblie myrobalan'. These are used for medicinal purposes.

Other species for domestic use are : /tōr/ 'Dioscorea pentaphylla', /bāsūtī/ 'Adhatoda vasica' and /chú/ 'Euphorbia Rogleana'.



## 0.218 Fauna

Fauna of the valley is very varied and the higher forest regions abound with the games of all descriptions including /sūr/ 'wildhog', /sēru/ 'hare', /ɾɪcch/ 'bear', /mɪrg/ 'panther', /pəgyər/ 'wolf', /kəkkər/ 'barking deer', /bārasɪŋa/ 'spotted deer', /hɪrn/ 'deer' and /khUndɪa/ 'Pine marten'.

The gamebirds include pheasants of different varieties : /kUkkər/ 'red jungle fowl', /tɪttər/ 'partridge', /mərgabbi/ 'wild duck' and /mōr/, /bōddər/ 'peacock (M. and F. respectively)'.

Minerals found in the area are : /lālɪk/ 'red earth', /gōɪua/ 'yellow and blue ochre' and /sēɪ/ 'slate'.

## 0.22 Historical background

There is a legend elucidating the point that connects the incident with the place. It is said that on the spot where the fort stands Jalandhara, the demon king met with his death and his head is said to have fallen on the spot. Hence the fort was named Kānggarh, the fort of the head which became corrupted into Kangra.<sup>1</sup>

The description of Jalandhara occurs in the Uttarakhaṇḍa of Padmapurāṇa.<sup>2</sup>

The following are the well-known names of great historical interest :

Trigarta, Suśarmapura, Katoch, Nagarkot, Bhimkot and Kotkāngarā.

1. Gazetteer of the Kangra District 1883-84, vol. 1, p. 67.

2. विष्णुजलिन्धरं गत्वा तद्देह्यपुत्रभेदनम् ।

पातिव्रत्यस्य भङ्गाय वृन्दाशशाकरोन्मतिम् ॥

पद्मपुराण, ६ उत्तरखण्ड, १०५.१.

The name Trigarta occurs in various places in Sanskrit literature in the Mahābhārata,<sup>1</sup> Purāṇas<sup>2</sup> and Rājatarāṅgaṇī of Kalhaṇa.<sup>3</sup>

Alexander Cunningham gives an interesting account saying, "Since the occupation of the plains by the Muhammadans, the ancient kingdom of Jalandhara has been confined almost entirely to its hill territories which were generally known by the name of Kangra, after its most celebrated fortress. The district is also called Katoch, the meaning of which is unknown and Trigartta, which is the usual Sanskrit name found in the Purāṇas and in the native chronicle of Kashmir."<sup>4</sup> Eulogising further he says, "The royal family of Jalandhara and Kangra is one of oldest in India and their genealogy from the time of the founder, Suśarmachandra, appears to me to have a much stronger claim to our belief than any one of the long strings of names now shown by the more powerful families of Rajputana."

All the different scions of this house claim to be of Somavamsi descent and they assert that their ancestors held the district of Multan and fought in The Great War on the side of Duryodhana against the five Pandu brothers. After the war they lost their country and retired under the leadership of Suśarmachandra, the Jalandhar Doab where they established themselves and built the stronghold of Kangra.<sup>5</sup>

1. वार्यमाणाः स्म बहुशस्त्रैर्गतेन सुशर्मणा ।  
तथान्वैः पार्थिवश्चेष्टेन व्यतिष्ठत् संयुगे ॥

महाभारत, भीष्मपर्व ६.१००.८.

2. अतो देवान्प्रवक्ष्यामि पर्वतश्चयिणश्च ये ।  
निराहाराः सर्वगाश्च कुपथा अपथास्तथा ॥  
कुपप्रावरणाश्चैव ऊर्णादवाः समुद्रकाः ।  
त्रिगर्त्ता मण्डलाश्चैव किराताश्चामरैः सह ॥

मत्स्यपुराण, ११४.५५-५६.

3. गृहाङ्गनमिव क्षोणीं गणयन्वशवर्तिनीम् ।  
त्रिगर्तोर्वीं ग्रामसद्वये प्रवरेषाय यो ददौ ॥  
त्रिगर्तेषु दयाशीलं चम्पायां मद्रमण्डले ।

कल्हण, ६.१००.

कल्हण, ८.१५३१.

4. Cunningham, p. 115.

5. *Ib.* pp. 116-17.

From the period 6th A.D. to 12th A.D. the Rajput dynasties were founded in the hills due to the conditions of the plains where the constant restlessness prevailed on account of the invasions in succession.

The glory that Kangra enjoyed with the fabulous wealth became a fatal attraction for the invaders. This account of the enormous quantity of wealth plundered by the Muhammadan invader, Sultan Mahmud from Kangra is given by the Arab historians, "The treasures and precious jewels accumulated in it had attained such an amount that the backs of camels would not carry in, nor vessels contain it, nor writers' hands record it, nor the imagination of an arithmetician conceive it. The treasures were laden on the backs of as many camels as they could procure and the officers carried away the rest. The stamped coins amounted to seventy thousand royal dirhams and the gold and silver ingots amounted to seven hundred thousand four hundred Mans in weight besides wearing apparel and fine clothes of Sûs, respecting which old men said they never remembered to have seen any so fine soft and embroiders."<sup>1</sup>

This is suffice to give a general idea of the immense riches of Kangra Valley with a description of the temple of Vajreshvari in Kangra town.

Maharaja Sansārchand (1766-1826) became able to replant the Katoch dynasty of the great antiquity having Suśarman their ancient ancestor. He was the great patron of paintings. The crowds of people of skill and talent, professional soldiers and others were attracted to enjoy repute and joy under his patronage. The most beautiful series of paintings which made a wide appeal to the world are on the Vaishnavism, such as, Paintings of the Bhāgavata Purāṇa, Bihārī's Satsai and Jayadeva's Gita Govinda in which the picturesque and romantic style achieves a lyrical charm of great serenity and sweetness. Thus the art born and developed in Kangra has left an indelible impression on the artistic trends in the country and the world at large.

The temples and forts all bear a testimony to the glory of the past of these valleys.

---

1. Elliot and Dowson, vol. II, p. 35; Majumdar, pp. 436-87.

## 0.221 Places of historical and religious interest

Kangra Valley is rich in antiquarian remains belonging to Brāhmanical and Buddhist religions. There is a number of temples and shrines of Gods and Goddesses, hence these valleys are known as the 'Valleys of Gods'. Numerous ancient Rajput forts on summits of immense crages stand witness to the glory of Kangra.

The centres of pilgrimage attract large crowds of devotees. These mainly consist of historic temples at Jawalamukhi, Kangra and Baijnath.

(i) Jawalamukhi, the temple of flammed-mouthed Goddess is one of the most popular temples in India. It is an extremely busy centre of pilgrimage for pilgrims coming from the furthest corners of India. It is situated at Jawalamukhi 56 kilometres from Dharamsala, the District Headquarters.

(ii) Kangra town overlooking Bāṅgaṅga stream is 18 kilometres from Dharamsala. It is known as Bhim Nagar, Bhimkot, Nagar Kot or Suśarmapur. It is said to be built by the traditional founder of the Katoch family, Raja Suśarmachandra. The temple of Vajreshvari Devi attracts large crowds of devotees in Navarātras in April and September every year. The renowned fort of Kangra remained a target of the invaders in the past. The saying goes on 'He who holds the fort, holds the Kangra.'

(iii) The ancient temple of Pashupatinātha or Vaidyanātha at Baijnath known as Kīragrāma in ancient records is a centre of pilgrimage. It is 68 kilometres from Dharamsala.

(iv) Sujānpur Ṭīrā, once known as the most active and modern town in the Himalayas but now in a sleeping beauty, situated on the Beas 31.50 North and 76.33 East, is 25 kilometres from Hamirpur town. It derives the second part of its name from the Ṭīrā or palace commenced by Abhayachand, the Katoch king of Kangra in 1758 A.D. Ṭīrā has all the trappings of a large compound including a Darbar Hall, a Raṅga Mahal for the queens and a temple of Gaurī-shankara known as Sansārachandreshvara mandir built in 1793 A. D. The King's grandson, Sujānachand founded the town. Raja Tegh Chand's son Maharaja Sansārchand, the great Katoch

ruler completed it and held his court there. A visitor is fascinated at the very first glimpse of it. It has a fine green plain over 514 Kanals locally known as /cəgān/ which is skirted by trees, /pɪppə/ 'Ficus religiosa' and /bət/ 'Ficus indica' with /tɪāle/ 'masonry platforms' built round them. The palace a highly finished building of royal proportions has fallen into disrepair since the Katoch family took up its residence in Lambagaon. There are five old temples at Sujānpur Tīrā. These are well-known in art of sculptures and paintings. The temple of Narvadeshvara founded by Maharani Prasannī Devī, the wife of Maharaja Sansārchand, in 1823 A.D. is adorned with exquisite miniature and floral designs painted on its walls and ceiling. The temple of Muralī-manohar built in 1790 A.D. is also a magnificent work of art.

The Tīrā palaces were the winter residence of Maharaja Sansārchand and the Alampur palaces on the otherside of the river were his summer resort.

The town is divided into different sectors like Brahmapuri where the Brāhman̄s reside, Mahājanpuri where Vaishyas of the trading class reside, then there are separate sectors for the potters, watermen, boatmen, leatherworkers, and others alround the main /cəgān/ or pologround.

Amtar near Nadaun, Haripur, and Jaisinghpur have the beautiful greens /cəgān/ and a stone pathway known as /kUālu/ connecting the town on its eminence with the bank of river on which it is situated.

At Sujānpur, Nadaun and Jaisinghpur the river /byāsa/ looks serene and graceful with clear water and sandy shores with minipubbles. It is an important fishing centre. The fishing in various deep pools yields sometimes an excellent catch.

## 0.23 Social setup

### 0.231 Dwellings

These are in picturesque localities. Built of sun-dried bricks the house has generally two storeys. The materials out of which most of the /chəppər/ the outer roof is made are /khəpr̄l/ tiles and thatch. Every house has a /lāri/ a green courtyard, a peculiarity in the valley.

It is a small patch of a land within the enclosure of the house, used as a flower and vegetable garden. More precisely it is called /lárú sUāru/. Every house is encircled by a hedge of bamboos, fruit trees and other timber useful for domestic wants. At some places a cluster occurs of five to ten houses.

/kràl/ ~ /kUràl/ on oneside of the cottage is the shed for the cows and bullocks. Firewood and grass are stored in /təlləɾ/ 'loft'. /gór/ or /ōri/ is another building containing the sheep and goats. Every year in Navarātras (September-October) the cottage is replastered inside and outside.

### 0.232 Cultivation

/člk/ 'soil' is not so rich. /bérnd/ 'cultivable area' of the district is not sufficient to meet the food requirements of the people and as such it has to look to other districts for meeting its needs on this behalf. 'cōl/ 'rice' and /chəlli/ 'maize' are the most important crops. The Rabi crops are /kənk/ 'wheat' and /jō/ 'barley' while the Kharif crops are rice, maize and /mōṇḍə/ 'millets'. The teas grown in Kangra and Palampur Tahsils are plucked all the year round. The fragmented teas are the best when made from the first flushes of April in every year.

### 0.233 Food

The most important staple food is /chəlli/ 'maize' and /cōl/ 'rice'. The cultivator devotes all his energy to this crop. Maize is a very favourite grain and is in constant consumption from October till May. Other crops grown are /kənk/ 'wheat', /tmäkk/ 'tobacco', /dāl/ 'pulses', /tīl/ 'sesamum', /mōtr/ 'peas' and /rōng/ 'beans'. Coarse millets are /mōṇḍə/ and /sōnk/.

Both vegetable and animal foods are taken in these valleys with some exceptions. There are three meals a day. /dətyāllu/ 'bread reserved from the evening repast' is taken with /dēi/ 'curd' or /chá/ 'buttered milk' in the morning. At twelve o'clock full meal consists of /pət/ 'rice', /rōṭṭi/ 'bread' and /dāl/ 'split pulse'. /sənjyāllu/ 'supper' is according to taste consisting of bread, vegetable with the preparations of /dŪd/ 'milk', /dēi/ 'curd' or /chá/ 'buttered milk'.

/tmākku/ 'tobacco' is in very general use among men. The people abhor intoxicating drinks. Someones drink /sŪra/ 'wine' secretly. They will not openly acknowledge its use.

### 0.234 Dress

Ordinary clothing is /tōppu/ 'skull cap', /cāggū/ ~ /kŪrtu/ 'shirt', /sŪthṛu/ ~ /pājāmma/ 'trousers', /kōṭ/ 'coat', and /pāṭṭu/ 'blanket'.

Female dress is /dāpāṭṭa/ 'mantle', /jāmpār/ ~ /kāmīj/ 'shirt', and /sŪthṭhən/ 'long trousers'. Married women wear /kəgri/ 'skirt' and cast /cūṇḍ/ 'veil'.

/sāpha/ 'turban' is a sign of respectability and affluence.

### 0.235 Ornaments

/kaṇṭe/ 'ear-rings' and /kōkka/ 'small nose-ring' are the ornaments of girls. The married women wear the ornaments: /cāk/, /phŪliā/, /səṅgārpōṭṭi/ 'head ornaments', /bāḷu/, /nōṭṭh/ 'nose-rings', /kəṇṭhi/ ~ /hār/ 'necklace' /gūṭṭhi/ 'wedding ring', /cūra/, /bāṅg/ 'bangle', /paṇjeb/ 'anklets' and /chāp/ 'rings in the fingers of feet'.

### 0.236 Public health

During the rainy season while the temperature is equable there is but little sickness but when the nights begin to be chilly and the effect of dampness is intensified by cold wind from the hills, the whole population is struck down at once. The months of April, September, October and November are known as fever months.

/gīllār/ 'goitre' prevails throughout the whole valley but more especially at the base of the higher hills on the north.

/kōṛ/ 'leprosy' prevails to a considerable extent. /hējja/ 'cholera' is an occasional visitant. Medical relief is now amply provided by the government. There are free dispensaries in most of the big villages and Ayurvedic dispensaries in smaller villages. The government has further intensified its measures against goitre, malaria, leprosy and other venereal diseases in the area as these are endemic in the region.

### 0.237 Education and military tradition

The education consciousness in the valley is on the increase. In the past the illiteracy has been the bane of the progress but after independence in 1947 there is a great change among the people. But still the district is backward in higher education. This is due to the poverty of the people and the military traditions which lead young men to seek carriers in the army. That is why the district Kangra is known as a land of brave. Every hill range has fort ruins, every village has a battle memory and every family a time-honoured ancestor. The district always remained at the top of the list of all districts in the country offering at the altar of Mother India the highest number of its sons with an account of remarkable performance of bravery and dauntless courage.

Particularly Hamirpur is predominantly a military serving area with its fine traditions. It provides the largest number of men for the defence services.

### 0.238 Transport and communication

The district Kangra claims to have the biggest area of roads in 3,000 kilometres. According to the area the roads are 7 kilometres per 100 square kilometres<sup>1</sup>. The smallest length of metalled roads is found in Hamirpur where it is less than 3 kilometres per 100 square kilometres.<sup>2</sup> The chief mode of transport is the bus. A network of unmetalled roads has been laid down to connect many villages on hill tracts with main towns.

There is only one narrow gauge Railway line of 164 kilometres running from Pathankot to Joginder Nagar where hydro-electric power from the river /U1/ a tributary of river Beas is produced and from where electricity is being supplied to many villages and towns in Himachal Pradesh and Punjab.

Rivers are the cheap transport means. From the jungles the timber is floated down the Beas river and many other small streams to

---

1. Thakur, p. 15.

2. *Census of India 1961*, vol. XIII, pt. IX *Punjab Census Atlas*, 1966, Map 153 B, p. 331.



the roadside leading stations. The process is known locally as /kàl/. But still the means of communication are of a very limited nature. During the rainy season or bad weather most of the parts of the roads are completely washed away or badly damaged. The active intercourse between different parts of the district comes to be stand still due to the absence of the metalled roads and bridges on the river and streams.

## 0.24 Culture

It is an interesting experience to catch the glimpses of the life of the people who have been living in the lap of nature since times immemorial. In the course of time they have developed their own distinct ways of living and earning. They have held the tradition high in faith and customs. The innovations in the plains are still unknown in the valley. When the plains were rocked by successive waves of invaders, these hills provided an escape and served as places of retreat. Now as the means of communication have developed the contacts are growing with the plains. The impulses and ideas are being received regularly.

### 0.241 Appearance

The people of the valley are good looking. Their features are delicate and well-formed.

### 0.242 Manner and character

They have simple and charming manners. In address they are frank and greet with a broad smile. They are known as an affectionate and gentle race. To speak the truth is the keynote of their character. Lively and good-tempered they are full of fun, fond of fairs and public assemblies. Their songs have a simple cadence. Superstition seems to be their birth-right. They are simple and easily misled. They are distrustful of strangers. They are industrious and dare great things do.

The priestly class commands a great respect in the valley which is covered with a network of shrines. Besides the large temples the shrines of tutelary gods are innumerable as almost every house has its own god to worship in the form of /śíd/, /nāg/, /pīr/ and /bāba/. They are worshipped to repel witches and are propitiated for fortune.

The people are generous in their habits. They spend a lavish amount on the religious ceremonies and the dinners locally known as /tām/ given at the time of marriages and other ceremonies. To meet these expenditures someones incur debts because of the limitation of their means.

At wedding feasts or other similar entertainments men of all castes from Brāhmaṇa to Shūdra sit and eat together in one line /pēṇṭh/ arranged according to social status.

The following types of marriages are in vogue :

/tāmpUn/ the bride is given decked with ornaments and other necessities of life to a person of the same caste and status.

The less common marriages are :

(i) /bōṭṭa/ 'exchanged betrothal'. There is a proverb in the valley, /bōṭṭe sōṭṭe di karmāi lasso gēi byāso ai/ 'There is an exchanged betrothal Lasso went and Biasso came.'

(ii) /ṭōka/ 'cash payment is made for the bride.'

(iii) /conjraṛa/ 'widow marriage'.

(iv) /rəkhēl/ ~ /rəkhōrr/ 'kept one'.

Joint family system is the traditional way of life. The father and his children live under one roof and share their earnings.

### 0.243 Fairs and festivals

The people celebrate the festivals with elaborate and colourful ceremonies. An importance and speciality is attached to each festival celebrated on the particular occasion. Some are religious as /ramlila/ 'Rāmalilā' celebrated at Nadaun in September, /hōli/ 'Holi' at Sujānpur in March and /sībrātri/ 'Shivarātri' at Baijnath in February.

Jawalamukhi and Kangra in the valley are visited every year by thousands of pilgrims. /jātra/ 'pilgrimage' begins from the first of /norāṭṭa/ 'Navarātra' in April and September every year.

Most of the festivals commemorate the anniversaries of saints and popular heroes like /dyoṭśīd/, /bākruppi/, /pikkha sá/, /gÜgga/ and /bāba phattu/.

A form of vivacious folk-music loved by the people is /chənjōṭṭi/ sung with gusto.

### 0.25 Situation of the dialect

In the Kangra Valley the natural division into vales locally spoken /tār/ is responsible for variation in speech from place to place. There is a common saying, "The dialectal variations occur after every twelve miles." This saying is applicable in a decreasing extension in the valley. There is a definite change in the system and even in vocabulary on account of spatial, social and occupational heterogeneity but still there is a commonhood between the speakers. The idiosyncracies of speech differ from the norm so minutely that the speakers pay no heed to them. Even these escape the notice of the phonetician.

It is possible everywhere in the valley to communicate in plain spoken Hindī. According to the demarcation of linguistic regions in Punjab, the dialect of Kangra is included in Hindī Region. This dialect is spoken with some variations over a large portion of the valley. The form given in the present work is especially that of Sujānpur. In the east we find Mandiālī in Mandi district of Himachal Pradesh and still further east we find Kului in the district of Kulu. To the north are Bhaṭeālī and Chameālī both in the district of Chamba of Himachal Pradesh. These are the forms of Western Pahāṛī. The language of Hoshiarpur to the south-west is a form of Pañjābī. The form of Dogri is spoken in a portion of Gurdaspur district which lies to the north-west of Kangra.

The Gaddis inhabiting the Kangra district on a part of northern border near Chamba district speak a form of Pahāṛī dialect.

The Kangarī dialect has a relationship with Dogri in many forms. The political, social and commercial relations with Pañjābī speaking persons are growing and a large number of words has been adopted from Pañjābī.

Sir George Abraham Grierson has reached the conclusion that the dialect is more closely related to standard Pañjābī than it is to Western Hindī or Hindustānī.<sup>1</sup> But locally this dialect is known

---

1. *Linguistic Survey of India*, vol. IX, pt. I, p. 609 and p. 776.

Pahārī. It has many points of resemblances to Maṇḍālī and still more closely resembles Bhateālī and Chameālī.<sup>1</sup> According to Padmabhūṣaṇa Dr. Siddheshwar Varma it is a frontier dialect as the vocabulary and pronunciation are Pahārī but in grammar there are some points of convergence with Pañjābī.<sup>2</sup> He points out as Mālavi is Rājasthānī merging into Bundelī and Gujarātī, such is the case of this dialect which is Pahārī but merging into Pañjābī and Hindī.

Thus the membership and affiliations of the present dialect have been subject to much difference of opinions. There are actual differentiations by the accumulation of distinctive innovations originally confined to this dialect. It may seem somewhat bizzare to posit the dialect area in the valleys where the parallels exist with overall sets of correspondences between related linguistic structures in the diasystems.

The controversy does not form the real part of our subject as it belongs to the domain of other sciences like anthropology.

According to Ferguson and Gumperz, the dialect classification is largely arbitrary, "It might seem to be of relatively little value or even misleading, but in fact the delimitation of dialects is of great importance both within linguistics proper and far extralinguistic fields. In linguistic theory, a dialect may be regarded as the beginning of a linguistic split, as a step in linguistic differentiation. In other words a dialect is a potential new language and the concept is comparable in validity and significance to that of the 'sub-species' or 'variety' of biology. For the extralinguistic importance of the dialect we need only note its obvious relevance to the units of other social sciences such as geographical region, social class, or role". Further they opinion, "A dialect is any set of one or more varieties of a language which share at least one feature or combination of features setting them apart from other varieties of the language and which may appropriately be treated as a unit on linguistic or nonlinguistic grounds. Because of the arbitrariness of this concept, linguists using

---

1. *Kangra Gazetteer* 1924-25, preface, p. 2.

2. Varma, Siddheshwar, *Kāṅgarē dī bolī*, p. 46.

the term 'dialect' for a particular language generally feel under obligation to explain and justify the criteria used for their classification in that language".<sup>1</sup>

### 0.251 Specialities of Kaṇḡaṛī.

A full demonstration of the validity to its being a frontier dialect lies beyond the scope of this work but all the nature of data is an evidence in support of it. The following salient features of this dialect are noteworthy :

- I. The forms ending in /u/ are darling of all speakers :  
 /cāccu/ 'father's younger brother', /nānnu/ 'mother's father',  
 /kŪrtu/ 'shirt', and /sŪthnu/ 'trousers'.
- II. The exclusive occurrence of /b/ for /b/ and /v/ :  
 /bŕi/ 'year', /bŕkha/ 'rain', and /bUā/ 'boil (Sub. & V.)'.
- III. The exclusive occurrence of /s/ for /s/ and /ś/ :  
 /kāsi/ 'Kāśī, place name', /srād/ 'Śraddha, death anniversary',  
 and /sĪb/ 'Śiva God or a male given name'.
- IV. The occurrence of /l/ :  
 /gāl/ 'neck', and /sāla/ 'wife's brother'.
- V. The dialect is rich in clusters as illustrated in § 1.4111.
- VI. The formation of agentive and locative case :
  - (a) Agentive : /lārē/ 'by bridegroom', /dēbbē/ 'by Deva'.
  - (b) Locative : /kŕē/ 'at home', /hōṭṭē/ 'in shop'.

---

1. Ferguson & Gumperz, p. 7.

## VII. All persons are alike in sg. and pl. of auxiliary verb /hō/ :

sg. mē /tū/ sé	/hē/ 'am, are, is'.
'I /you/ /he/ she	
pl. āsā /tŪsā/ sē	/hān/ 'are'.
'we /you/ they	

## VIII. Imperative mode :

polite sg. /kārē/ 'Do', /jāē/ 'Go',
polite pl. /kārneo/ 'Do', /jāanneo/ 'Go'.

## IX. Durative mode

/sé cōllada hē/ 'He is going',
/bīṭṭi roādi thi/ 'The girl was weeping'.

## X. Verb

## (a) Peculiarity in the verb stems :

/kəcòl/ 'to make water dirty', /gUār/ 'open', /hānd/ 'go on foot', /kŪṭk/ 'struggle', /kŪṭ/ 'wrestle, melt' and /nyàl/ 'wait'.

## (b) The verb stems formed with the suffix /-er/ :

/təpēr/ 'make hot', /khəṭēr/ 'make stand'.

XI. Potential formation : *analytico-synthetic characteristic*

These forms occur in free variation :

- (a) analytic form : /kārī hō/ 'be able to do', /cōlli hō/ 'be able to go',  
 (b) synthetic form : /kārō/ 'be able to do', /cālō/ 'be able to go'.

## XII. Discontinuous phrases

Such phrases occur in a spontaneous manner :

- (a) /sé nētṭhi thā géa/ 'He had run away',  
 (b) /nētṭhi géa thā sé/,  
 (c) /sé thā nētṭhi géa/.

The phrase order is 'nētṭhi géa thā'. Here auxiliary occurs before the verb.

### 0.3 Sources of data and methods of approach

#### 0.31 List of works existing in the field

I. Gambhir Rai. *The Rhapsodies of Gambhir Rai, the bard of Nurpur*, 1650 A.D., ed. by John Beames, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* (Calcutta) vol. 44, pt. I, 1875 pp. 192-212.

II. Lyall, Sir James Broadwood. *Report of the land revenue settlement of the Kangra district, Punjab...* 1865-72. Lahore, 1874.

Includes : App. 4 Glossary. App. 5 Proverbial sayings.

III. Temple, R. C. *Some Hindu folk songs from the Punjab. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* (Calcutta) vol. 51, pt. I, No. III and IV, 1882, pp. 151-225.

Includes : Grammatical notes.

IV. *Punjab District Gazetteers*, vol. X-A. *Kangra District with maps* 1904.

Includes : Appendix I. Notes on the dialect of the Kangra Valley by the late Edward O' Brien Esq. C.S., Deputy Commissioner of Kangra, revised with additional notes by the Revd. T. Grahame Bailey. Kangra dialect, pp. 1-XI Gaddi songs and Gaddi dialect, pp. XI-XXXVII.

Appendix II. Glossary of words peculiar to the Kangra District and the neighbouring hill tracts, pp. XXXVIII-L.

Reprinted : *Shahpuri Kangri Glossary* ed. by. J. Wilson. Department of Language, Punjab, Patiala, 1962.

V. Bailey, T. Grahame. *Languages of northern Himalayas*. London, 1908.

VI. Joshi, Tikaram. *A Dictionary of the Pahari dialects as spoken in the Punjab Himalayas*, ed. by H. A. Rose. *Journal and Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, (Calcutta), New series vol. VII, No. 5, May, 1911, pp. 119-275.

- VII. Grierson, Sir George Abraham, (ed.). *Linguistic Survey of India*, vol. IX Indo-Aryan family, Central group, part I Specimens of Western Hindi and Pañjābī. Calcutta 1916, Includes : The Kangra Dialect, pp. 776-793.
- VIII. Randhawa, M.S. *Kāṅgarā ke lokagīta*. Delhi, 1956,
- IX. Varma, Siddheshwar. *Ḍogari bolion kā tulanātmaka adhyayana. Bhaṛatiya Sāhitya*. K.M. Hindi Vidyāpīṭha, Agra University, Agra, vol. 8, No. 3, 1963, pp. 1-3 and vol. 8, No. 4, 1963 pp. 1-3.
- X. *Kāṅgarī shabdasaṃgraha*. Department of Language, Punjab, Patiala, 1966.
- XI. Varma, Siddheshwar. *Kāṅgarī di bolī. Ālochana* (Pañjābī). Pañjābī Sāhit Akademy, Ludhiana, vol. 2, No. 2, April-June, 1965, pp. 46-47.
- XII. *Sapta Sindhu*. Upabhāṣhā visheshāṅka November-December, 1965 and January, 1966. Department of Language, Punjab, Patiala, 1966.

### 0.32 Field work : selection of the area

The methods pursued in the investigation of the dialect and arrangement of the material in the present work are in conformity with the practice of other linguistic works on modern languages and dialects.

In order to accumulate a body of suitable data the centres indicated in the map as given in the present work were selected.

### 0.33 Selection of location and informant

The communities from which informants were chosen were, as a rule, arbitrarily selected. Mostly the author preferred elderly informants who have spent most of their lives in their native villages, because they preserve originality in their speech and steer the interviewer to the data and the understanding which he seeks.



### 0.34 Author's role as an interviewer

In the field work the author used a pedlar method to go place to place and sometimes door to door to gather the information. He remained patient, tactful and content to speak less and listen more to elicit a good deal of information. Sometimes it did not interest him in order to elicit the items of information that he was seeking but was careful not to waste time. The role was as the participant-observer and the surveyor. This role guaranteed to lead to the requisite collection of the data elicited with the quality of humour and wit.

The very complicated nature of the material investigated added to the difficulty but it also added to interest. Sometimes there was fear and disappointment in the answers of the informants as the suspicion lurked in the minds of the persons not disclosing their identity but on the whole it was a smooth sailing as the interviewer accompanied by his relatives and friends gathered several facts contained in the present work from the various informants in the different parts selected for the purpose in a long and free conversation.

The data were examined by the interviewer's parents, Pandit Jwālā Prasād and Shrimatī Yashodā Devī, relatives and friends who were able to supply useful criticism and suggestions from their special knowledge of the dialect.

During the course of the present survey the author had initial disappointments. Many a times the weather and the roads proved hindrance but still the panorama in the valley attracted, solaced and inspired the author. This project has taken the author over considerable distances from peak to peak for which the mental and physical effort was necessary but the valley with its scenic beauty allured him again and again.

### 0.35 Acquisition of material

The material on which the present study is based was collected in frequent intervals in the period of field work which extended from June 1961 to January 1966. The data for the present study were derived from the interviews with the informants. The interview with each informant was conducted on the basis of a standard questionnaire of selected words, stories and other expressions in the speech. The

responses were recorded in phonetic transcriptions. There were limitations in the questionnaire but it was employed in a topically organised manner consisting questions to permit free discussion on themes in the course of which the data sought in the phonological, grammatical and lexical process was freely forthcoming. Thus the alternate methods were also employed in the investigation. It was best conducted on the basis of known facts of the dialect with the purpose of locating the borders of known differences such as the presence and absence of known phonemes and other specialities incorporated in the present work.

### 0.36 The nature of data

Mostly this is in the context of the household duties, religious rites, professions, daily routine and allied functions.

### 0. 37 Assimilation of the data and presentation

Some of the guiding lines adopted for the planning are :

(i) The data gathered from the informants belonging to various castes, age groups, literate, illiterate and other economic and professional status were classified under different subject headings adopted conveniently according to the thought-content.

(ii) The material attested widely was arranged according to the planned scheme in the form of library catalogue cards and papers. These were filed in the classified and alphabetic order. This was helpful to plan the maintenance and upkeep of the material for ready reference.

#### (iii) *Selection and presentation*

The wide scope of the work was narrowed down by eliminating the multiplicate and unrelated material. The forms in wide circulation as attested by a majority were recorded in the work. These are described in the following chapters with due regard to the honoured precept of Mallinātha, the famous commentator of Kālidāsa :

इहान्वयमुखेनैव सर्वं व्याख्यायते मया ।  
नामूलं लिख्यते किञ्चिन्नानपेक्षितमुच्यते ॥



# 1. PHONOLOGY

## 1.1 Inventory of phonemes

### 1.11 Segments

This dialect has thirty-five segmental phonemes.

#### 1.111 Consonants

There are twenty-three consonantal phonemes :

	Bilabial	Dental	Alveolar	Retro- flex	Palato- alveolar	Velar
<i>Stops :</i>						
voiceless	p	t		ʈ		k
voiced	b	d		ɖ		g
voiceless aspirates	ph	th		tʰ		kʰ
<i>Affricates :</i>						
voiceless					c	
voiced					j	
voiceless aspirate					ch	
<i>Fricative :</i>						
voiceless (groove)			s			
<i>Nasals :</i>						
voiced	m		n	ɳ		
<i>Laterals :</i>						
voiced			l	ɭ		
<i>Trilled :</i>						
voiced				r		
<i>Flapped :</i>						
voiced				ɾ		

*Note :* /n/ has palato-alveolar and velar allophones too. All palato-alveolar stops are affricates.

**1.112 Semivowels** (*nonsyllabic vocoids*)

Front unrounded voiced	y
Glottal voiceless	h

**1.113 Vowels** (*syllabic vocoids*)

	Unrounded		Rounded
	Front	Central	Back
High	i		u
Lower high		ɪ                      U	
High mid	e	ə	o
Low mid	ɛ		ɔ
Low		a	

**1.12 Suprasegments****1.121 Nasalisation**     / ̃ /**1.122 Tones**

/ ˘ / low, / - / mid, / ' / high, / ˘ / atonic (usually unmarked).

**1.123 Junctures**

/ ˘ / close juncture (usually unmarked),

/ + / open juncture (plus juncture).

**1.124 Pitch levels**

/ <sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> <sup>4</sup> / successively low, mid, high and extrahigh.

**1.125 Terminals**

/ ↘ / falling terminal,

/ ↗ / rising terminal,

/ // / level terminal (usually unmarked).

## 1.2 Contrasts between comparable phonemes

### 1.21 Segments

#### 1.211 Consonant contrasts

The contrasts among the consonants and their occurrences in initial, medial and final positions are illustrated by the following minimal or subminimal pairs.

##### 1.2111 Voiceless and voiced stops

/p/ : /b/

/pāk/ 'pus'	:	/bāk/ 'utterance, open (the mouth), (imp. 2nd sg.)',
/cōppi/ 'leaves folded up in the form of a cup'	:	/cōbbi/ 'twenty-four',
/sĪp/ 'shell'	:	/sĪb/ 'Shiva, a name'.

/t/ : /d/

/tai/ 'father's elder brother's wife'	:	/dāi/ 'nurse',
/pĪtti/ 'pimple'	:	/pĪddi/ 'tomtit',
/jat/ 'caste',	:	/jād/ 'memory'.

/t/ : /d/

/tōr/ 'a tree, <i>Dioscorea pentaphylla</i> '	:	/dōr/ 'cord',
/bāṭṭa/ 'stone'	:	/bādḍa/ 'great',
/lāṭ/ 'flame, lord'	:	/lād/ 'affection'.

/k/ : /g/

/kūṇ/ 'corner'	:	/gūṇ/ 'load (Sub.)',
/pUkka/ 'kiss (Sub)'	:	/pŪgga/ 'toss up (in a game (imp. 2nd pl.)',
/jōk/ 'leech'	:	/jōg/ 'yoga, opportunity'.

*Voiceless and voiced affricates*

/c/ : /j/

/cūri/	'bangle'	:	/jūri/	'broom',
/sēcca/	'true'	:	/sējja/	'right side',
/mēc/	'measurement'	:	/mēj/	'table'.

**1.2112 Unaspirated and aspirated**

/p/ : /ph/

/pāt/	'thigh'	:	/phāt/	'cut (Sub.)',
/tōppi/	'cap'	:	/tōpphi/	'toffee',
/māp/	'measurement'	:	/māph/	'excused (Adj.)'.

/t/ : /th/

/tān/	'tune'	:	/thān/	'long piece of cloth',
/tātta/	'hot'	:	/thāttha/	'stammering (Adj.)',
/kāt/	'spin (imp. 2nd sg.)'	:	/kātth/	'catechu'.

/t/ : /tʰ/

/tāt/	'mat'	:	/tʰātʰ/	'show (Sub.)',
/pātṭi/	'plank, field, bandage'	:	/pātṭhi/	'young (F.)',
/pīt/	'beat (imp. 2nd sg.)'	:	/pītṭʰ/	'back (especially of body)'.

/c/ : /ch/

/cá/	'tea, desire (Sub.)'	:	/chá/	'buttered curd',
/bēcci/	'baby-girl'	:	/bēcchi/	'calf (F.)',
/pēc/	'digest (imp. 2nd sg.)'	:	/pēcch/	'cut (Sub.)'.

/k/ : /kh/

/kāl/	'death'	:	/khāl/	'vacancy',
/pākka/	'firm'	:	/pākka/	'fan',
/lāk/	'waist'	:	/lākka/	'ten thousand'.

### 1.2113 Dentals and retroflexes

/t/ : /ṭ/

/tār/	'wire'	:	/ṭār/	'hole',
/bātti/	'wick, thirty- two'	:	/bāṭṭi/	'two seer weight',
/bāt/	'way'	:	/bāṭ/	'stone (especially in water-mill), earn in business (imp. 2nd sg.)'.

/th/ : /ṭh/

/thāṭṭha/	'stammerer'	:	/ṭhāṭṭha/	'joke',
/māṭṭha/	'forehead'	:	/māṭṭha/	'slow',
/hāṭṭh/	'hand'	:	/hāṭṭh/	'stamina'.

/d/ : /ḍ/

/dāb/	'pressure'	:	/ḍāb/	'beam',
/gāddi/	'a tribe, shepherd'	:	/gāḍḍi/	'bundle, carrier (espe- cially railways)',
/kUd/	'jump (imp. 2nd sg.)'	:	/kUḍ/	'pond'.

/r/ : /ṛ/

/ṛ/ does not occur initially.

/dāru/	'ammunition'	:	/dāṛu/	'a kind of pomegranate',
/mōr/	'peacock'	:	/mōṛ/	'turn (Sub. & V.)'.

/l/ : /ḷ/

/ḷ/ does not occur initially.

/kālī/	'sometimes'	:	/kālī/	'haste',
/gāl/	'talk (Sub.)'	:	/gāl/	'neck'.





**1.2133 The contrasts of vowels occurring initially**

/is/ 'a male given name', /id/ 'festival of Mohammedans',

/ēl/ 'a plant' *Aloe perfoliata* (the seed is called /ēldana/),

/ēs/ 'enjoyment',

/ēn/ 'much',

/as/ 'hope (Sub.)',

/āl/ 'pond',

/ōn/ 'arrival',

/ōl/ 'indifference',

/ōs/ 'dew drop',

/ōm/ 'a male given name',

/ūt/ 'foolish'

/ūr/ 'plantation',

/āl/ 'surname'

/āj/ 'today',

/īs/ 'this (Obl. sg.)',

/īl/ 'hawk',

/ūs/ 'that (Obl. sg.)',

/ūn/ 'wool'.

**1.2134 The vowels in isolation**

/i/ '(emphatic particle in the sense of 'same'))',

/é/ 'this',

/ē/ 'is (in connected speech this form occurs after consonant)',

/ā/ '(interjection expressing surprise, carelessness etc.)',

/ō/ '(vocative particle)',

/ū/ 'death-call'.

**1.214 Contrasts between /y/ and /i/**

/yā/ 'if' : /iā/ 'thus',

/māya/ 'illusion' : /māia/ 'old lady (Obl. sg.)'.

**1.215 Status of semivowels and vowels**

/y/ occurs initially and medially.

/h/ occurs initially as in § 1.212 and § 1.3121.

The vowels occur in all positions except /ə I U/ which do not occur finally.

## 1.22 Suprasegments contrasts

### 1.221 Nasalisation

/hāssa/ 'a male given name, swan (Voc. sg.)' : /hāssā/ 'laugh (cont. 1st sg.)'.

### 1.222 Tones

#### 1.2221 Monosyllabic contrasts in tones illustrated

/- /	:	/ˈ /	:	/ /	:	/ˈ /
/-lǎ/	:	/lǎ/	:	/lā/	:	/lǎ/
'(adjectival suffix in /ə̃gla/ 'next')',		'land slip',		'attach (imp. 2nd pl.)',	:	'attach (imp. 2nd sg.)',
/-dǎ/	:	/kǎ/	:	/dā/	:	/dǎ/
'of, (imperf. M. sg. marker)',		'grass',		'wager',		'cremation',
/-bǎr/	:	/pǎr/	:	/bār/	:	/bǎr/
'day (as in /bŭd̥bar/ 'Wednesday)',		'burden',		'attack (Sub.)',		'outside'.

## 1.2222 Tones in disyllabic contrast

/ ˈˈ /	:	/ ˈˈ /	:	/ ˈˈ /	:	/ ˈˈ /
/cārā/	:	/cārā/	:	/cārā/	:	/cārā/
'fall off, leak (imp. 2nd pl.)'	:	'graze (imp. 2nd pl.)'	:	'ascend (imp. 2nd pl.)'	:	'graze (Caus. imp. 2nd pl.)', imp. 2nd sg.)',
/pālā/	:	/sārā/	:	/sārā/	:	/sārā/
'good', 'points in playing of cards',	:	'points in playing of cards',	:	'forget (Caus. imp. 2nd sg. & pl.)',	:	'inn', 'praise (imp. 2nd sg. & pl.)'.

## 1.2223 Tones in trisyllabic contrast

/ ˈˈˈ /	:	/ ˈˈˈ /	:	/ ˈˈˈ /	:	/ ˈˈˈ /
/cārādā/	:	/cārādā/	:	/cārādā/	:	/sārādā/
'fall off, leak (dur. M. sg.)',	:	'graze (dur. M. sg.)',	:	'ascend (dur. M. sg.)',	:	'graze (Caus. dur. M. sg.)', 'praise (dur. M. sg.)'.

Note : The contrast of tones occurs in the first and second syllable of the phonologic word.  
The remaining syllables, if any, are always atonic.

### 1.2224 Tone contrasts illustrated by minimal triplets

/t/	:	/t̃/	:	/t'/
/tír/	:	/t̃ír/	:	/t'ír/
'brave',		'arrow',		'three fold',
/k̃ér/	:	/k̄ér/	:	/kér/
'turn (Sub. & V.)',		'scattter (Sub. & V.)',		'famine, a male given name',
/p̃àr/	:	/p̄ar/	:	/pár/
'burden',		'across',		'comb (imp. 2nd sg.)',
/t̃òr/	:	/t̄òr/	:	/tór/
'shadow',		'a tree, <i>Dioscorea pentaphylla</i> ,'		'show (Sub.)',
/c̃ər/	:	/c̄ər/	:	/cər/
'fall off', leak (imp. 2nd sg.)',		'graze (imp. 2nd sg.)',		'ascend (imp. 2nd sg.)',
/k̃ŭl/	:	/k̄ŭl/	:	/kŭl/
'remains',		'dynasty, total',		'canal'.

### 1.223 Juncture

The following examples illustrate the contrasts between '0' and '+'

/mar.da/	/mār+dā/
'beat (imp. M. sg.)',	'apply wager (imp. 2nd sg.)',

### 1.224 Pitch contrasts

The contrasts of four pitch levels are illustrated by the following examples :

- (a) Contrast between /<sup>3/ and /<sup>4/ with/without negative particle :</sup></sup>

/ <sup>2̄āmbe <sup>3māt <sup>1cūp ✓/</sup></sup></sup>	'Do not sip mango (advice)',
/ <sup>2̄āmbe <sup>4māt <sup>1cūp ✓/</sup></sup></sup>	'Do not sip mango (forbidence)',
/ <sup>3̄āmbe <sup>2cūp ✓/</sup></sup>	'Sip mango (nothing else)',
/ <sup>2̄āmbe <sup>4cūp ✓/</sup></sup>	'Sip mango (and don't leave it).'

- (b) The question /tē̄ kyā cūppea ↗/ 'What have you sipped ?'

answers :

I. / <sup>3̄āmb<sup>1</sup> ✓/</sup>	'Mango',
II. / <sup>3̄āmb<sup>1</sup> ✓/</sup>	'Mango (listen what I say)',
III. / <sup>4̄āmb<sup>1</sup> ✓/</sup>	'Mango (with great annoyance)',
IV. / <sup>3̄āmb<sup>3</sup> ✓/</sup>	'Mango (of course, certainly)',
V. / <sup>3̄āmb<sup>1</sup> ↗/</sup>	'Mango ? (do you say it ?)',
VI. / <sup>4̄āmb<sup>1</sup> ↗/</sup>	'Mango ! (surprise, 'why do you ask ?)', (contemptuous statement)',

## 1.225 Contrasts between terminals

/ // / and / ✓/

/pá|da// mādra// rēṇṭa// / 'preparation of curd, preparation of ghee and grams, preparation of sour..... (let me know more ?)',

/pá|da// mādra// rēṇṭa ✓/ '(completes the utterance)',

/ // / and / ↗/

/tu kŪjo nyà|adi// āmma ↗/ : 'Whom are you waiting, is it mother ?',

/tū kŪjo nyà|adi ↗ āmma// / 'Whom are you waiting ? O mother',

/ʌ/ and /ɹ/

/t̃ē əj m̃əta p̃ət kháddaʌ/ : 'You ate too much  
cooked rice today',

/t̃ē əj m̃əta p̃ət kháddaɹ/ 'Did you eat too much  
cooked rice today?'

## 1.23 Contrasts between a phoneme and its absence

### 1.231 Segments

#### 1.2311 Consonant and its absence

(a) Geminate and the corresponding single consonant :

/s̃ādda/ 'call (Sub. & V.)' : /s̃āda/ 'always',

/m̃Ūnni/ 'girl' : /m̃Ūni/ 'saint',

/b̃ābba/ 'father's father' : /b̃āba/ 'ascetic'.

(b) Nasal consonant and its absence :

/m̃ān/ 'respect (Sub.)' : /m̃ā/ 'mother' : /ā/ (interjection  
in the sense of surprise)',

/ñā/ 'a kind of bamboo, rivulet' : /ā/ 'pond',

/án/ 'hailstone' : /á/ 'come (imp. 2nd sg.)',

/m̃ānja/ 'cot' : /m̃āja/ 'enjoyment',

/r̃ōng/ 'bean' : /r̃ōg/ 'illness'.

#### 1.2312 Semivowel and its absence

/h/, /y/ and their absence :

/h̃ōl/ 'shock (Sub.)' : /ỹōl/ 'place name' : /ōl/  
'mix (cooked food) (imp. 2nd sg.)',

/bỹās/ 'a male given name' : /b̃ās/ 'smell',

/gỹāra/ 'eleven' : /g̃āra/ 'mud used for  
mortar'.

**1.2313 Vowel and its absence**

/tāi/ 'father's elder brother's wife'	:	/tā/ 'heat',
/pāu/ 'brother'	:	/pā/ 'rate',
/tāru/ 'swimmer'	:	/tār/ 'wire'.

**1.232 Suprasegments****1.2321 Nasalisation and its absence**

/bās̄/ 'family'	:	/bās/ 'control',
/kəmā̄/ 'earn (cont. 1st sg.)'	:	/kāmā/ 'earn (imp. 2nd pl.)',
/tā̄/ 'then'	:	/tā/ 'heat'.

**1.2322 Tone and its absence**

/bār/ 'day'	:	/sōmbar/ 'Monday',
/dā/ 'wager'	:	/da/ 'of' (adjectival suffix M. sg.)',

**1.2323 Pitch levels and terminals**

The following pitch levels occur in the appositive and vocative :

/<sup>3</sup>kŪnno<sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup>guālu<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup>phānnea<sup>1</sup>✓/ : /<sup>2</sup>kŪnno<sup>2</sup>// <sup>3</sup>guālu<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup>phānnea<sup>1</sup>✓/

'The cowherd Kunno was : 'Kunno, the cowherd was  
beaten', beaten'.

**1.24 Contrasts of permutation****1.241 Permutation between segments**

/mān/ 'respect (Sub.)'	:	/nām/ 'prize',
/tīr/ 'arrow'	:	/rīt/ 'custom',
/nās/ 'nose'	:	/sàn/ 'obligation',
/kət/ 'less'	:	/tək/ 'root, cover (imp. 2nd sg.)'.



## 1.242 Permutation between suprasegments

## 1.2421 Position of / ̃ /

/h̃əssa/ 'a male given name, swan (Voc. sg.)' : /h̃əssā/ 'laugh (cont. 1st sg.)'.

## 1.2422 Position of tones

- (a) / ̃ ˊ / : / ̃ ˋ /
- /p̃əlā/ 'good' : /p̃əlā/ 'forget (Caus. imp. 2nd sg. & pl.)',
- /k̃əṛā/ 'pitcher, mould (imp. 2nd pl.)' : /k̃əṛā/ 'mould (Caus. imp. 2nd sg. & pl.)'.
- (b) / ̃ ˊ / : / ̃ ˋ /
- /b̃əḷā/ 'girder, burn (imp. 2nd pl.)' : /b̃əḷā/ 'lighten (imp. 2nd pl.)',
- /s̃ədā/ 'always' : /s̃ədā/ 'call (caus. imp. 2nd pl.)'.
- (c) / ̃ ˊ / : / ̃ ˋ /
- /j̃əḡā/ 'place' : /j̃əḡā/ 'rise (Caus. imp. 2nd sg.)',
- /b̃əṇā/ 'a plant' : /b̃əṇā/ 'prepare (Caus. imp. 2nd sg.)',
- /s̃əṛā/ 'custom' : /s̃əṛā/ 'appreciate (Caus. imp. 2nd sg.)'.

## 1.2423 Pitch levels and terminals

The contrasts of permutation among four pitch levels are illustrated by the following examples :

- (a) /<sup>2</sup>t̃Ini <sup>3</sup>tr̃ə pyūḷe sāphe <sup>1</sup>khəridde✓/ : 'He bought **three** yellow turbans'.
- /<sup>3</sup>t̃Ini <sup>2</sup>tr̃ə pyūḷe sāphe <sup>1</sup>khəridde✓/ : 'He (not other)',

/<sup>2</sup>t̪ini trē <sup>3</sup>pyūle s̪āphe <sup>1</sup>kh̪aridde/ : 'Yellow (not white or red)',

/<sup>2</sup>t̪ini trē pyūle <sup>3</sup>s̪āphe <sup>1</sup>kh̪aridde/ : 'Turbans (not caps or else)',

/<sup>2</sup>t̪ini trē pyūle <sup>1</sup>s̪āphe <sup>3</sup>kh̪aridde/ 'Bought (but not sold)'.

(b) Permutation between /<sup>2</sup>/ and /<sup>3</sup>/

<sup>2</sup>mējje <sup>3</sup>Ūpp̪ər <sup>1</sup>rāk̪h/ : 'Place the table up',

<sup>3</sup>mējje <sup>2</sup>Ūpp̪ər <sup>1</sup>rāk̪h/ 'Place (something) on the table'.

### 1.3 Phonetics

#### 1.31 Segments

##### 1.311 Phonetics of consonants : a general statement

First we may note certain generalities about some consonants in all their occurrences and in some positions :

- I. The voiceless stops and fricatives are tense and the remaining consonants are lax but when they occur after /I U ə/ they are tense.
- II. Intervocally after /I U ə/ the stops, fricatives, and nasals occur tense hence these are lengthened.
- III. The length of the geminated consonants is usually more than that of the allophonic lengthened consonants :  
[s̪ə·da] /s̪əda/ 'always' : [s̪ə·dda] /s̪ədda/ 'call (imp. 2nd pl.)'.
- IV. All consonants before silence have a slight vocalic release.
- V. Voice — partially devoicing.

The devoicing of the voiced consonants occur before silence :

[d̪əb̪] /d̪əb/ 'beam', [st̪̥rg̪] /s̪̥Ūrg̪/ 'heaven'.

- VI. There is the effect of high and low tone in reducing the occlusion :

[j̪əga] /j̪əga/ 'place'.

### 1.3111 Stops

*Bilabial stops.*—Labial articulations are bilabial in this dialect. These occur in all positions.

Dental stops are generally postdental as the blade touches the teeth.

[t<sup>h</sup>] dental is slightly aspirated in the initial position :

[t<sup>h</sup>āu] /tāu/ 'father's elder brother'

[t] elsewhere : [gīta] /gīta/ 'a female given name'.

*Velar stops.*—The articulation occurs as conditioned by the following vowels :

[k <] 'advanced prevelar before [I i] something like incipient palatalization :

[k < illi] 'killi' 'wardrobe, tipcat', [kh < issa] /khissa/ 'pocket'.

[k >] retracted before [U u] :

[kŪ > ɸ̣] /kŪŋ/ 'who', [kū > ɸ̣] /kūŋ/ 'corner'.

[k] is slightly voiced before other consonants :

[sā̃kda] /sākda/ 'be able (imperf. 3rd sg.)',

[prākɸər] /prākɸər/ 'Parāgpur, a place name'.

### 1.3112 Aspirated stops

/ph, th, t<sup>h</sup>, ch, kh/ have been considered as unit phonemes pronounced with a single muscular effort and breath. The stop aspiration is immediately followed by aspiration without any segmental release in between the stop and aspiration in articulation. Aspiration does not occur after voiced consonants within the phonologic word even as a separate phoneme.

[sāk<sup>h</sup>] /sāk<sup>h</sup>/ 'relation', [sāp<sup>h</sup>] /sāp<sup>h</sup>/ 'clear',

[sāth<sup>h</sup>] /sāth<sup>h</sup>/ 'company'.

But the aspiration is rich when occurring with high tone :

[khá] /khá/ 'eat (imp. 2nd sg.)', [phá] /phá/ 'hanging rope'.

### 1.3113 Affricates

*Palato-alveolar.*— [ts, tsh, dz]<sup>1</sup>

The palatal articulations are frontal. According to A. C. Gimson, "Any plosive, whose release stage is performed so slowly that considerable friction occurs approximately at the point where the plosive stop is made may be called 'affricative'. The friction present in an affricate is of shorter duration than that which characterises the fricative proper."<sup>2</sup>

In gemination the sound begins with the stop articulation and releases into homorganic continuant articulation but the separation of articulatory position is very rapid and the affrication perceptible is very slight.

Finally these phonemes have incipient affrication.

### 1.3114 Fricative alveolar

/s/ is a voiceless alveolar.

[s >] retracted before [r] : [kās > ri] 'kāśri' 'ill'.

### 1.3115 Lateral alveolar

/l/ is a voiced lateral alveolar.

[ɭ] dark occurs before a silence :

[laɭ] /lal/ 'red', [lɔɭ] /lāl/ 'rebuke' (Sub.).

### 1.3116 Retroflex

/ɽ/ is a retroflex voiced trill. It occurs fully trilled initially and medially. Finally it is partially devoicing :

[rā < t] /rāt/ 'night', [prā < t] /prāt/ 'shallow large dish of metal', [tār] /tār/ 'wire'.

1. "When sequences of segments constitute single phonemes, a technical phonemic orthography symbolizes them with single symbols." Pike, p. 135.

2. Gimson, p. 166.

/l/ is a voiced retroflex lateral sound :

[kāl̥a] /kāl̥a/ 'black', [lāl̥] /lāl̥/ 'slavia'.

Sporadically in the speech of some persons it occurs initially :

[l̥ám̐ma] /l̥ám̐ma/ ~ [ə́l̥ám̐ma] /ə́l̥ám̐ma/ 'complaint',  
(Hindi) *upalambha*'.

/ɾ/ is a voiced retroflex flap :

[kòɾa] /kòɾa/ 'horse', [pàɾ] /pàɾ/ 'mountain'.

### 1.3117 Nasal phonemes

Applying the principle of economy the number of phonemes can be reduced to three. There is threefold contrast hence there is the establishment of three phonemes :

[m]

[m̐] slightly devoiced finally :

[tmām̐] /tmām̐/ 'all', [nām̐] /nām̐/ 'prize'.

[n]

[ŋ] velar, the variant appears before /k g kh/ :

[sɪŋg] /sɪŋg/ 'horn', [səŋkh] /səŋkh/ 'conch',

[sūŋk] /sūŋk/ 'breathing heavily'.

[ɲ] palatalized alveolar, the variant occurs before /c ch j/ :

[sēɲca] /sēɲca/ 'model, impression', [pəɲchi] /pəɲchi/ 'bird', [məɲja] /məɲja/ 'cot'.

[ɳ] is a forward variety occurring before dental stops :

[ə̃ɳt] /ə̃ɳt/ 'end (Sub.)', [jə̃ɳtri] /jə̃ɳtri/ 'almanac',

[cə̃ɳda] /cə̃ɳda/ 'subscription'.

[n] alveolar occurs elsewhere :

[nə̃k] /nə̃k/ 'nose', [d̪ina] /d̪ina/ 'a male given name'

[sə̃nsar] /sə̃nsar/ 'world', [sə̃nyas] /sə̃nyas/ 'renunciation'.

/ n /

[n] retroflex nasal occurs before retroflex stops :

[kṛ̥ṇ̥th] /kṛ̥ṇ̥th/ 'voice', [r̥ṇ̥d] /r̥ṇ̥d/ 'widow'.

[ɳ] nasalised retroflex flap occurs elsewhere :

[r̥ṇ̥a] /r̥ṇ̥a/ 'king', [kṛ̥ṇ̥] /kṛ̥ṇ̥/ 'corner'.

If the nasal preceded by /i U ə/ occurs final in the syllable it is longer and slightly fortis than the nasal beginning a syllable :

[bṛ̥ṇ̥^ti] /bṛ̥ṇ̥ti/ 'a female given name' : [bṛ̥ṇ̥] /bṛ̥ṇ̥/ pertaining to a country, [mṛ̥ṇ̥^da] /mṛ̥ṇ̥da/ 'agree (imperf. M. sg.)', [mṛ̥ṇ̥dna] /mṛ̥ṇ̥dna/ 'a male given name'.

If the nasal consonant is preceded by a peripheral vowel and followed by a consonant it occurs very short and lax :

[mṛ̥ṇ̥<n̥da] /mṛ̥ṇ̥da/ 'weak', [jṛ̥ṇ̥<n̥da] /jṛ̥ṇ̥da/ 'go (imperf. M. sg.)', [jām̥ṇ̥u] /jām̥ṇ̥u/ 'black plum', [kṛ̥ṇ̥^di] /kṛ̥ṇ̥di/ 'earthenpot'.

These are completely unvoiced occurring after low and high tones :

[pṛ̥ṇ̥<n̥] /pṛ̥ṇ̥/ 'small change for money', [kṛ̥ṇ̥] /kṛ̥ṇ̥/ 'weevil', [mṛ̥ṇ̥] /mṛ̥ṇ̥/ 'a male given name', [sṛ̥ṇ̥] /sṛ̥ṇ̥/ 'rheum', [sṛ̥ṇ̥<n̥] /sṛ̥ṇ̥/ 'obligation', [sṛ̥ṇ̥] [sṛ̥ṇ̥/ 'bull', [tām̥ṇ̥] /tām̥ṇ̥/ 'feast'.

### 1.312 Semivowels

#### 1.3121 /h/

It is a voiceless glottal frictionless continuant. It occurs initially in a prevocalic position and is regarded as a strong voiceless onset of the vowel in combination.

#### 1.3122 /y/ semivowel, palatal sound

It occurs as an automatic glide in the sequences of vowels with the combination of /i/ or /e/ : /ie io iu ia ei eo ea ai ae oi oe/.

Since the glide is predictable it is not indicated in the phonemic writing.

In certain idiolects /y/ can be replaced by /i/ or /e/. The variants occur as /pyūs/ ~ /piūs/ 'Ptyūsh, a given name', /pyāra/ ~ /piāra/ ~ /peāra/ 'dear (M. sg.)'.

*Note* : [w] is not a phoneme in this dialect. It is merely a feature rounded of the vowel [u].

### 1.313 Vowels : a general statement

The differences of the vowels are treated here as allophonics :

- I. All vowels are relatively tense when bearing mid tone. Otherwise they are lax.
- II. Tense vowels are longer than lax vowels in general.
- III. These are longer before a voiced consonant than before a voiceless consonant.
- IV. Nasalised vowels are longer and opener as described in § 1.421.
- V. There is a smooth gliding transition between the successive vowels but each vowel receives the equal prominence as described in § 1.4131.
- VI. /y/ occurs as an automatic glide in the sequence of vowels with certain combinations as in § 1.3122.

#### 1.3131 Phonetics of vowels

/i/ high unrounded front vowel

[i<sup>˘</sup>] In open syllable this vowel ranges lower :

[mī<sup>˘</sup> ri] /mīri/ 'starting first in a game'. [dī<sup>˘</sup> na] /dīna/ 'a male given name'.

[i:] occurs with the additional length in a closed syllable. This can be felt to be a forward articulation near the hard palate :

[tir] /tir/ 'arrow', [dī:n] /dīn/ 'poor'.

[i] elsewhere :

[iddu] /iddu/ 'a male given name', [is>ro] /isro/ 'a male given name'.

/I/ lax, lower high, unrounded front vowel

[ɪ] slightly centralised in medial position when preceded by a sibilant /s/ :

[sɪjja] /sɪjja/ 'wet'.

[I] elsewhere :

[Iɪ] /Il/ 'hawk', [cɪk] /cɪk/ 'clay'.

/e/ mid unrounded front vowel

[kēs] /kēs/ 'hair', [mēre] /mēre/ 'mine ones',

[ekka] /ekka/ 'unity'.

The glide sound [ʏ] occurs between this vowel and its combinate vowel :

[āʏe] /āe/ 'came' (pl.), [kōʏe] /kōe/ 'crow (M. Voc. sg.)'.

/ɛ/ low mid, lax and unrounded front vowel :

[ēb] /ēb/ 'vice', [sēr] /sēr/ 'walk (Sub.)'.

[Iɛ] /lɛ/ 'tune'.

/ə/ lax, high mid unrounded central vowel

[ə] occurs in the syllable bearing the tone :

[ārjəɾ] /ārjəɾ/ 'a male given name', [kārni] /kārni/ 'deed',

[kār] /kār/ 'house'.

[ə] elsewhere :

[bəjōg] /bəjōg/ 'separation', [sābbəɾ] /sābbəɾ/ 'soap',

[cəlā] /cəlā/ 'move' (Caus. imp. 2nd sg.)'.

/a/ lax, low, unrounded central vowel

[a<] slightly fronted before dental consonants :

[ā<tma] /ātma/ 'soul'.



[a >] slightly backed before velar consonants :

[lā > kka] /lākka/ 'country'.

[a ˘] sounding intermediate in quality between [ɛ] and [a] before [r] :

[gā ˘ ga ˘ ram] /gāngaram/ 'a male given name'.

[a] elsewhere : [mā] /mā/ 'mother'.

/ɔ/ low mid, less rounded back vowel

Initially and medially this vowel is a falling diphthong as it begins in the position of [ə] and moves in the direction of [U]. In a very slow speech these two vowels are distinct but in a normal discourse it is a single vowel phoneme as the second element [U] occurs lax hence a monosyllabic.

Finally the rounding is more in the direction of [ɔ] :

[ōkkha] /ōkkha/ 'difficult', [pōlla] /pōlla/ 'shoebeating',  
[sō] /sō/ 'hundred'.

In the speech of some persons this vowel occurs in free variation with [o] without the change of lexical and grammatical meaning :

[sō] occurs in isolation. When it is compounded with other elements it occurs as in [cā ˘ rsodəs] /cārsodəs/ 'four hundred and ten'.

/o/ high mid, rounded back vowel

[ōl] /ōl/ 'sloth', [ōbri] /ōbri/ 'inner room'.

The vowel occurs with considerable lip protrusion and rounding which begins simultaneously with a preceding consonant :

[pōɪ] /pōl/ 'hollowness', [gōl] /gōl/ 'round',

[kō] /kō/ 'crow', [lō] /lō/ 'light'.

/U/ lax, lower high, rounded back vowel

[U] occurs devoiced before [a] :

[Uā<n] /Uān/ 'main room', [jUā<n] /jUān/ 'young'.

[sUā<n] /sUān/ 'taunt, obligation'.

[U] elsewhere : [Ūn] /Ūn/ 'wool', [kŪr̥] /kŪn/ 'who?'.

/u/ high rounded back vowel

[u] farther forward occurs before other vowel :

[gŪrua] /gŪrua/ 'teacher (Voc. sg.)', [gŪruo] /gŪruo/ 'teacher (Voc. pl.)', [gŪrue] /gŪrue/ 'teacher (Obl. sg.)'.

[u] elsewhere :

[ūt̪] /ūt̪/ 'camel', [sūt̪] /sūt̪/ 'yarn', [tū] /tū/ 'you (sg.)',  
[p̪u] /p̪u/ 'chaff'.

## 1.4 Distribution

### 1.41 Distributional peculiarities of segments

#### 1.411 Consonants : a statement

The consonants occur in all positions except /r̥ ɭ n/ which do not occur initially.

/l/ sporadically occurs initially as described in § 1.3116.

#### (a) *Nasals distribution*

[ŋ] [n̥] have limited distribution. These are treated as allophones of /n/. These do not occur initially and in gemination as /ŋŋ/, /n̥n̥/.

/n/ does not occur initially. In the speech of some persons it occurs so sporadically :

/n̪i/ ~ /n̪i/ 'a place name', /n̪indra/ ~ /n̪indra/ 'insomnia',  
/n̪át/ ~ /U̪n̪át/ 'fifty-nine', /n̪ūnja/ ~ /U̪n̪ūnja/ 'forty-nine'.

#### (b) *Contrasting sets.*

In this dialect it is easy to cite examples of a stop preceded by a homorganic nasal /mb, nt̪, nt̪/ but there are many instances of

consonants preceded by non-homorganic nasal consonants. The contrastive nasals<sup>1</sup>—homorganic and heterorganic—occur before consonants as follows :

/ṭām̐k/ 'drum', /lām̐k̐/ 'bat', /cīm̐ṭa/ 'pair of tongs',  
/jāṇḍi/ 'mother', /rāṇ̐k/ 'gaiety', /pāṇ̐t/ 'pandita, learned  
man', /kāṇ̐k/ 'wheat', /sāṇ̐k/ 'gesture', /tāṇ̐khā/ 'salary',  
/jāṇ̐m/ 'birth', /jāṇ̐bəri/ 'January month'.

### 1.4111 Consonant clusters : a general statement

A sequence of segments containing no vowel is here stated as a cluster. The clusters described here may be broken by inserting an /ə/ in the speech of some persons adopting certain styles in speaking but such an occurrence in these instances is of extremely low functional load.

The geminated consonants are also called long consonants,<sup>2</sup> as described in § 2.0. The syllabic division occurs dividing these into two equal halves of their total duration.<sup>3</sup>

Medial clusters are in fact the sequences of segments belonging to two separate syllables and occur in a phonologic word as the coda of the first syllable and the onset of the second syllable<sup>4</sup>. There is a clear syllabic division between the two consonants. Hence it is preferred to call them as sequences and not clusters.

1. "We cannot say, therefore, that before stops there is only one 'homorganic nasal', or contrastive nasals are neutralised before stops," Pandit, p. 1-8.

2. "In the sequence VCCV where both consonants are the same, there is no auditorily perceptible point of division between the consonants, the consonant articulation is held, so that phonetically there is a long consonant, which is interpreted as, a sequence of consonants. E. G. /chəppən/ 'fifty-six'. /əUssa/ 'anger'. Cardona, p-23.

3. Saksena. p. 73.

4. Hockett, p. 35.

**1.41111 Clusters of two consonants**

In the running discourse the following consonant clusters occur initially (Init.), medially (Med.) and finally (Fin.) :

Init.	Med.	Fin.
/ pp /	/gāppi/ 'chatterer'	
/ pph /	/jāpphi/ 'embrace (Sub.)'	/cāpph/ 'pounce (Sub. & V.)'
/ pt /     /ptōa/ 'sole of shoe'	/səptá/ 'religious week'	/khāpt/ 'consumption'
/ pd /	/jāpda/ 'repeat mantra silently (imperf. M. sg.)'	
/ pṭ /     /pṭāri/ 'basket made of bamboo'	/kāpṭi/ 'cunning'	/kāpṭ/ 'fraud'
/ pc /     /pcēcra/ 'naughty'		
/ pk /	/trūpka/ 'hemming'	/tāpk/ 'dropping'
/ pg /	/tāpga/ 'heat (future M. sg.)'	
/ ps /     /psinna/ 'sweat'	/bapsi/ 'return (Sub.)'	/tāps/ 'heat (Sub.)'
/ pm /	/ūpma/ 'comparison'	
/ pn /     /pnīr/ 'cheese'	/sūpna/ 'dream (Sub.)'	

	Init.	Med.	Fin.
/ pr /	/prān/ 'life'	/ṛāpri/ 'hut'	
/ pr /	/prās/ 'steam which issues from the heated earth, after the first rains'	/kāpra/ 'cloth'	
/ pn /		/āpna/ 'self'	
/ pl /	'platha 'sitting on buttocks'	/kāpla/ 'a female given name, cow'	
/ p  /	/p es/ 'coil, (Sub.)'	/tāp a/ 'oversight'	/kəp / 'speaking indistinctly'
/ py /	/pyār/ 'affection'		
/ pht /		/dāphtər/ 'office'	/m̐pht/ 'free of cost'
/ phd /		/dāphda/ 'bury (imperf. M. sg.)'	
/ pht /	/pht k/ 'fatigue'		
/ phj /		/lāphji/ 'wordy'	/lāphj/ 'word'
/ phg /		/dāphga/ 'bury (future M. sg.)'	
/ phr /	/phrāk/ 'frock'	/sāphri/ 'pertaining to journey'	/s phr/ 'cipher'

Init.		Med.	Fin.
/ phṛ /		/phēphṛa/ 'lung'	
/ phṇ /		/hāphṇa/ 'to breathe heavily'	
/ phl /		/cīphla/ 'slippery'	
/ phḷ /		/dāphḷa/ 'small drum'	/rāphḷ/ 'rifle'
/ bb /		/gābba/ 'middle'	
/ bt /	/btāli/ 'forty-two, goblin (F.)	/sābta/ 'full'	/sōbt/ 'company'
/ bd /		/cābda/ 'chew (imperf. M.sg.)'	/sābd/ 'sound'
/ bṭ /		/bānābṭi/ 'artificial'	/rākabṭ/ 'hindrance'
/ bc /		/kābce/ 'armour, a writing as a charm (M. Obl. sg.)'	/kābc/ 'armour, a writing as a charm'
/ bj /	/bjīri/ 'office of a minister'	/sābjī/ 'vegetable'	/nābj/ 'pulse'
/ bk /		/dūbki/ 'dip (Sub.)'	/sābk/ 'lesson'
/ bg /		/dābga/ 'bury (future M. sg.)'	
/ bs /	/bsō / 'rest'	/hābsi/ 'negro'	/hābs/ 'desire (Sub.)'

	Init.	Med.	Fin.
/ bn /	/bnās/ 'distruction'	/p̥Ūbna/ 'a female given name'	/hēbn/ 'oblation'
/ br /	/brāmma/ 'God Brahman'	/jābra/ 'old (in age)'	/sābr/ 'patience'
/ br̥ /		/rābr̥/ 'milk dish'	/rābr̥/ 'rubber'
/ bn̥ /		/d̥Ūbna/ 'to dive'	/rābn̥/ 'a male given name, Rāvaṇa'
/ bl /	/blēd/ 'blade'	/tābla/ 'small tembourine'	/d̥ābl/ 'double'
/ bl̥ /	/blētra/ 'stupid'	/d̥Ūbl̥a/ 'weak'	
/ by /	/byāsa/ 'a river in Kangra'		
/ tb /	/tbij/ 'amulet'		
/ tt /		/kāt̥ti/ 'thirty-one'	
/ tth /		/kāt̥tha/ 'catechu'	/hāt̥th/ 'hand'
/ td /		/kāt̥da/ 'weave (imprf. M.sg.)'	
/ tk /	/tkājja/ 'demand (Sub.)'	/pāt̥ki/ 'sinner'	/sūt̥k/ 'pollution due to the birth of a child'
/ tg /		/kāt̥ga/ 'weave (future M.sg.)'	

	Init.	Med.	Fin.
/ ts /		/jōtsi/ 'astrologer'	/jōts/ 'astrology'
/ tm /	/tmōl/ 'present at the time of marriage'	/sātmi/ 'seventh day of lunar fortnight'	/mātm/ 'greatness'
/ tn /		/jātni/ 'diligent'	/rātn/ 'gem'
/ tr /	/trāṅgṛ/ 'leafless branch of a tree'	/gōntri/ 'a festival in the month of Māgha (January)'	/cātr/ 'clever'
/ tr /	/tṛākka/ 'a cracking sound'	/litṛu/ 'louse'	/cŪtr/ 'strong'
/ tṇ /		/Ītṇa/ 'this much'	
/ tl /	/tlāssi/ 'search (Sub.)'	/tōtla/ 'stammerer'	/bōtl/ 'bottle'
/ tḷ /		/gĪtḷu/ 'tickle (Sub.)'	
/ ty /	/tyūr/ 'a flower'	/hōttya/ 'murder'	
/ thd /		/gŪthda/ 'interlace (imperf. M.sg.)'	
/ thg /		/gŪthga/ 'interlace (future M.sg.)'	
/ thn /		/prāthna/ 'prayer'	



Init.	Med.	Fin.
/ thr /	/pāthri/ 'whet stone'	
/ thṛ /	/gŪthri/ 'small bag'	
/ thṇ /	/sŪthṇu/ 'trousers'	
/ thl /	/hāthli/ 'a rivulet in Hamirpur'	/ŪthlpŪthl/ 'topsyturvy'
/ thy /    /thyàr/ 'weapon'		
/ db /	/pādbi/ 'rank'	/jādb/ 'a male given name'
/ dd /	/gāddi/ 'throne, a tribe of shepherds'	
/ dk /	/pIdki/ 'tomtit'	/mādk/ 'intoxicating'
/ dg /	/sādgī/ 'simplicity'	
/ ds /	/dUādsi/ 'twelfth day of lunar fortnight'	/kāds/ 'eleventh day of lunar fortnight'
/ dm /	/pādma' 'a female given name'	/pādm/ 'lotus'
/ dn /	/sādna/ 'meditation'	/mādn/ 'a male given name'

	Init.	Med.	Fin.
/ dr /	/dróla/ 'honey bee'	/ādra/ 'ginger'	/ādr/ 'regard (Sub.)'
/ dṛ /		/gUdṛu/ 'tattered cloth'	
/ dṇ /		/sāḍṇa/ 'to call'	
/ dl /	/dlās/ 'a place in Kulu'	/bāḍlu/ 'substitute'	/bāḍlkāḍl/ 'exchange, barter'
/ dḷ /	/dḷei/ 'smearing with cow- dung and soil'	/khUndḷa/ 'Pine marten'	
/ dy /	/dyūt/ 'lamp stand'	/bīḍḍya/ 'knowledge'	
/ tṛ /		/cāṭṛṇi/ 'spicy'	
/ ṭḍ /		/bāṭḍa/ 'twist (imperf. M.sg.)'	
/ tt /		/bāṭṭa/ 'weight, barter'	
/ tṭh /		/māṭṭha/ 'slow'	/sāṭṭh/ 'sixty'
/ ṭk /	/ṭkōlli/ 'a village in Hamirpur'	/pāṭka/ 'scarf'	/mīṭk/ 'wink (Sub. & V.)'
/ tg /		/bāṭga/ 'twist (future M.sg.)'	
/ tn /		/bāṭne/ 'button (M. Obl. sg.)'	/bāṭn/ 'button'

	Init.	Med.	Fin.
/ tr /	/tṛāṅk/ 'trunk'	/tṛi/ 'baldness'	/mōtṛ/ 'motor'
/ tṛ /		/hātṛi/ 'condiment container'	
/ tṇ /		/bŪtṇa/ 'unguent'	
/ tḷ /		/ātḷi/ 'verandah'	/ōtḷ/ 'steady'
/ ty /	/tyāḷa/ 'masonry platform'	/mōtyār/ 'young lady'	
/ tḥd /		/gōtḥda/ 'join (imperf. M.sg.)'	
/ tḥk /		/bētḥku/ 'seat'	/bētḥk/ 'drawing room'
/ tḥg /		/gōtḥga/ 'join (future M.sg.)'	
/ tḥr /		/nītḥri/ 'tarry (perf. F.sg.)'	/nītḥr/ 'harsh'
/ tḥṛ /		/kōtḥṛu/ 'almirah in a wall'	
/ tḥṇ /		/gōtḥṇa/ 'to join'	
/ tḥḷ /		/pōtḥḷi/ 'a weevil (that eats rice, wheat etc.)'	
/ tḥy /	/tḥyōg/ 'a town in Simla'	/tḥōtḥyar/ 'brazier'	

Init.		Med.	Fin.
/ dd /		/kŪdda/ 'leak slightly (imperf. M.sg.)'	
/ dd /		/d̥əddi/ 'cry (perf. F.sg.)'	
/ dk /	/d̥kār/ 'belching'		
/ dg /		/b̥ədgā/ 'cut (future M.sg.)'	
/ dr /	/d̥rāma/ 'drama'	/d̥l̥dra/ 'partially ripe'	
/ dṛ /		/b̥əḍṛa/ 'elder'	
/ dṇ /		/d̥əḍṇa/ 'to cry'	
/ d̥l /		/kŪnd̥l̥a/ 'a large pot used for kneading flour'	
/ dy /	/d̥yód̥di/ 'gate'		
/ cp /	/cp̥ēr/ 'slap (Sub.)'	/b̥əcp̥əṇ/ 'childhood'	
/ cb /	/cb̥ūtra/ 'a village in Hamirpur'		
/ ct /		/b̥əct̥ā/ 'saving (M.pl.)'	/b̥əct̥/ 'saving'
/ cd /		/r̥əcd̥a/ 'create (imperf. M.sg.)'	

Init.	Med.	Fin.
/ ct /	/Ūcṭṇa/ 'to perplex'	/Ūcṭ/ 'perplex (V.)'
/ cc /	/kācca/ 'raw'	
/ cch /	/kāccha/ 'underwear'	/kĪcch/ 'something'
/ ck /	/mōcka/ 'coquettish motion in walking'	/lāck/ 'elasticity'
/ cg /	/sācga/ 'sting (future M.sg.)'	
/ cn /	/bācnā/ 'promise (M.Obl pl.)'	/bācn/ 'promise (Sub.)'
/ cr /    /crēli/ 'a vegetable'	/pēcra/ 'naughty'	/kĪcrplcr/ 'useless matter'
/ cṭ /	/khĪcṭi/ 'a dish of rice and pulse boiled together'	
/ cṇ /	/bācṇa/ 'to escape'	
/ cl /    /clāk/ 'clever'	/mācla/ 'pretender'	
/ cḷ /    /cḷtṭha/ 'flour of rice'	/mŪcḷa/ 'toothless'	/kŪcḷ/ 'trump (V.)'
/ cy /	/sācyāra/ 'an upright person'	

Init.	Med.	Fin.
/ chp /	/chpākka/ 'splash of water'	
/ cht /	/pachta/ 'repentence'	/ācht/ 'unbroken grain of rice offered in worship'
/ chd /	/pŭchda/ 'ask (imperf. M.sg.)'	
/ chṭ /	/chṭākka/ 'slash'	
/ chm /	/lāchmi/ 'Goddess of fortune'	
/ chr /	/chrùṛu/ 'waterfall'	/chāchra/ 'trimming'
/ chr /	/bāchṛi/ 'calf (F.)'	bīchr/ 'be separated (V.)'
/ chṇ /	/bīchṇa/ 'to spread'	
/ chl /	/pīchla/ 'latter'	
/ chl /	/Ūchlī/ 'jump (perf. F.sg.)'	/Ūchl/ 'jump (V.)'
/ chy /	/chyāssi/ 'eighty-six'	/pachyāṛi/ 'back part of a house'
/ jp /	/rājput/ 'Rajput'	
/ jb /	/bājbi/ 'ordinary'	/gājb/ 'wonderful'

Init.		Med.	Fin.
/jt/		/mājti/ 'helper'	/mājt/ 'help' (Sub.)'
/jd/		/rājda/ 'satisfy (imperf. M.sg.)'	
/jc/	/jca/ 'blister in mouth'		
/jk/		/bŪjka/ 'bundle'	/cĭjk/ 'hesitation'
/jg/		/sójga/ 'decorate (future M.sg.)'	
/js/		/rājsi/ 'royal'	/sājs/ 'conspiracy'
/jm/	/jmĭn/ 'land'	/nĭjmi/ 'disciplinarian'	/hājmi/ 'digestion'
/jn/		/sājni/ 'friend (F.)'	/bājn/ 'weight (Sub.)'
/jr/	/jris/ 'milk preparation by boiling'	/bājri/ 'hail (Sub.)'	/nājri/ 'glance (Sub.)'
/jɾ/		/bĭjɾi/ 'a village name in Hamirpur'	
/jn/		/gājni/ 'yellow clay used for plastering a wooden slate'	
/jĭ/		/gājli/ 'sensation of chocking, itching'	
/jy/	/jyätti/ 'excess'		

	Init.	Med.	Fin.
/ kp /	/kpá/ 'cotton plant'	/bālkpən/ 'childhood'	
/ kb /		/ākbər/ 'a male given name'	
/ kt /	/ktāli/ 'forty-one'	/nŪkta/ 'point'	
/ kd /		/nōkdar/ 'pointed one'	
/ kṭ /	/kṭàr/ 'a name of a hill in Shiwaliks'	/ḍāktər/ 'doctor'	/mŪkṭ/ 'crown'
/ kc /	/kcālu/ 'a root, <i>Arum</i> <i>colocasia</i> '		
/ kj /	/kjāi/ 'quarrelsome'		
/ kk /		/nīkka/ 'young'	
/ kkh /		/rŪkkha/ 'insipid, harsh'	/rŪkkh/ 'tree'
/ kg /		/rŪkga/ 'stop (future M.sg.)'	
/ ks /	/ksidda/ 'embroidery'		
/ km /		/cākma/ 'deceit'	/rākm/ 'amount of money'
/ kr /	/krōnk/ 'watchman'	/chōkru/ 'chap'	/jīkr/ 'description'



	Init.	Med.	Fin.
/ kɾ /	/kɾāk/ 'cracking sound'	/lŪkɾi/ 'singing girl'	/ɬŪkɾ/ 'piece'
/ kɳ /		/rŪkɳa/ 'to stop'	
/ kɭ /	/kɭāl/ 'one who distils and sells spirituous liquors'	/nākli/ 'false'	/sākɭ/ 'appearance'
/ kɭ /	/kɭó/ 'a village in Dehra Tahsil'	/ɛnkɭu/ 'rice bread'	
/ ky /	/kyāri/ 'neck'	/pəkyāi/ 'durability'	
/ kht /		/tākhta/ 'plank'	/tākht/ 'throne'
/ khɖ /		/dŪkhɖa/ 'pain (imperf. M.sg.)'	
/ kht /		/cōkhtu/ 'frame (diminutive)'	/cōkht/ 'frame'
/ khg /		/sŪkhga/ 'dedicate (future M.sg.)'	
/ khm /	/khmār/ 'heat'	/jākhami/ 'wounded'	/jākham/ 'wound'
/ khr /	/khrāk/ 'diet, dose of medicine'	/nākhra/ 'waggery'	/sɭkhr/ 'peak'
/ khɽ /	/khrākka/ 'crashing sound'	/rākhrɨ/ 'sacred thread (Hindi) rākhi'	/rŪkhr/ 'harsh'

Init.		Med.	Fin.
/ khṇ /		/lākḥṇōtri/ 'marriage programme'	/lIkḥṇ/ 'writing'
/ khl /		/pākḥla/ 'stranger'	/dākhl/ 'interference.'
/ khl /		/jākḥlu/ 'tutelary god'	
/ khy /	/khyal/ 'thought'	/bākhyān/ 'description'	
/ gt /	/gtóllu/ 'pit'	/sāgti/ 'power'	/bāgt/ 'time'
/ gd /		/nāgdi/ 'cash (Sub.)'	/nāgd/ 'cashed' (Adj.)'
/ gt /	/gtak/ 'gurgling sound'	/bīgti/ 'irritate (perf. F.sg.)'	/bīgt/ 'irritate (imp. 2nd. sg.)'
/ gc /		/dēgi/ 'caldron'	
/ gi /		/kagji/ 'pertaining to paper'	/māgi/ 'brain marrow'
/ gg /		/gŪgga/ 'a deity'	
/ gs /		/bāgsi/ 'pay master'	/nŪgs/ 'defect'
/ gm /	/gmàn/ 'pride'	/pāgmi/ 'reddish yellow'	/bēgm/ 'queen'

	Init.	Med.	Fin.
/ gn /		/jUgnu/ 'firefly'	/lāgn/ 'auspicious moment in a marriage'
/ gr /	/grā/ 'village'	/kəgri/ 'skirt'	/māgr/ 'bamboo, <i>Bambusa</i> , <i>arundinacea</i> , behind'
/ gr /	/grāk/ 'thunder'	/lUgri/ 'gruel'	/rāgr/ 'rubbing'
/ gn /		/dagna/ 'to burn'	/sāgn/ 'omen, betrothal gift'
/ gl /	/glōr/ 'a village in Hamirpur'	/āgla/ 'next'	/pagl/ 'mad'
/ gl /	/glō/ 'a bitter creeper, <i>Cocculus cordifolius</i> '	/ṅgli/ 'finger'	/nlg/ 'swallow (imp. 2nd sg.)'
/ gy /	/gyāra/ 'eleven'	/bagyān/ 'a male given name'	
/ sp /	/spāri/ 'betel nut'	/pŪspa/ 'a female given name'	/pŪsp/ 'flower'
/ sph /	/sphāni/ 'liquor made from anis seed'		
/ sb /	/sbāb/ 'belongings'	/kāsba/ 'small town'	/kēs/ 'a male given name'

	Init.	Med.	Fin.
/ st /	/stāgla/ 'a bad omen'	/ṣsti/ 'a Brāhmana caste, (Hindi) <i>avasthi</i> '	/sist/ 'target'
/ sth /	/sthān/ 'place'	/prāsthān/ 'omenological material despatched before journey'	
/ sd /		/bāṣdi/ 'inhabitated place'	
/ st /	/ṣtām/ 'stamp'	/kṣṭṛ/ 'thief in a family'	/kṣṭ/ 'pain'
/ sth /		/ṇsthān/ 'a religious ceremony with a fixed aim'	
/ sc /		/krīscān/ 'Christian'	
/ sk /	/skó/ 'a village in Palam- pur'	/cāska/ 'addiction'	/task/ 'plate'
/ skh /		/khāskhās/ 'poppy seed'	
/ sg /	/sgōt/ 'cake made from fine wheaten flour'	/bāsga/ 'reside (future M.sg.)'	
/ ss /		/hāssa/ 'laughter'	
/ sm /	/smūt/ 'auspicious time in a marriage'	/pasmīna/ 'soft fine wool'	/khāsm/ 'husband'

	Init.	Med.	Fin.
/ sn /	/snéa/ 'message'	/rōsni/ 'light'	/rōsn/ 'a male given name'
/ sr /	/srōtri/ 'a Brāhmaṇa caste'	/sŪstri/ 'a weevil that eats rice etc.'	/kōsr/ 'deficiency'
/ sr /	/srén/ 'bad smell'	/tūsra/ 'glut'	/kŪsr/ 'enter forcibly (imp. 2nd sg.)'
/ sn /	/snā/ 'cotton'	/sāsnu/ 'rent free gift to an individual'	
/ sl /	/sló/ 'a village in Palam- pur'	/tāsla/ 'copper or brass basin'	/phēsl/ 'crop'
/ sl /	/slāi/ 'needle'	/pāslāt/ 'mutter in sleep (Sub.)'	/phīsl/ 'slip (imp. 2nd sg.)'
/ sy /	/syāl/ 'winter'	/tāpāssya/ 'penance'	
/ mp /		/cāmpa/ 'a female given name'	/kēmp/ 'camp'
/ mph /		/lāmphe/ 'lamp (Obl. sg.)'	/lāmph/ 'lamp'
/ mb /		/jāmba/ 'dumb'	/lāmb/ 'wisp of grass'
/ mt /	/mtēi/ 'step mother'	/kīmti/ 'valuable'	/kīmt/ 'price'

Init.		Med.	Fin.
/ md /		/Ūmda/ 'nice'	/khəṣāmd/ 'flattery'
/ mṭ /	/mṭōr/ 'a village in Kangra'	/cImṭa/ 'pair of tongs'	/drŪmṭ/ 'pebble crusher'
/ mc /		/cImca/ 'spoon'	
/ mj /		/səmjà/ 'understand (Caus. imp. 2nd. sg.)'	/sāmj/ 'intelligence'
/ mk /	/mkàṇ/ 'mourning'	/ləmká/ 'bat'	/chImk/ 'cane'
/ mg /		/jāmga/ 'bear (future M.sg.)'	
/ ms /	/msés/ 'sister of spouse's mother'	/səmsān/ 'crematorium'	/tāms/ 'heat'
/ mm /		/lāmma/ 'long'	
/ mn /	/mnēi/ 'a ceremony before marriage'	/jāmna/ 'a female given name'	/ēmn/ 'peace'
/ mṛ /	/mṛikka/ 'America'	/kāmri/ 'jacket'	/kāmṛ/ 'waist'
/ mṛ /		/cāmṛa/ 'leather'	/cImṛ/ 'cling (imp. 2nd sg.)'
/ mṛ /		/jāṃṇu/ 'Cerasus cornuta'	/rádarəṃṇ/ 'a male given name'

	Init.	Med.	Fin.
/ ml /	/mlàr/ 'ardent desire'	/sĪmla/ 'capital of Himachal Pradesh'	/kām̐l/ 'lotus'
/ mĭ /	/mĭāi/ 'cream of boiled milk or curd'	/sĭmla/ 'one whose nose runs'	
/ my /	/myāḷ/ 'burning wood'	/dərmyānna/ 'middle one'	
/ np /		/ənpān/ 'anything taken with a medicine'	
/ nph /		/kānp̐həṭa/ 'a man who has split ear'	
/ nt /		/jāntri/ 'almanac'	/sānt/ 'saint'
/ nth /		/pānthi/ 'religionist'	/grānth/ 'sacred book'
/ nd /		/mānda/ 'weak'	/kānd/ 'wall'
/ nc /		/sēnca/ 'model'	/pānc/ 'arbitrator'
/ nch /		/pānchi/ 'bird'	/pŪnch/ 'a village in Kashmir valley'
/ nj /		/mānja/ 'cot'	/chĪnj/ 'wrestling'

Init.		Med.	Fin.
/ nk /		/mĩnki/ 'frog (F.)'	/sǽnk/ 'gesture'
/ nkʰ /		/tǽnkhá/ 'salary'	/sǽnkh/ 'conch'
/ ng /		/mǽngu/ 'beggar, a given name'	/sǽŋ/ 'horn'
/ ns /		/mǽnsa/ 'wish'	
/ nm /		/jǽnmǽṣṭmi/ 'birth day of God Krishna'	/jǽnm/ 'birth'
/ nn /		/gŪnna/ 'speaking through the nose'	
/ nr /	/nr̥̃/	/hŪnri/ 'joker'	
	'coconut'		
/ nṛ /		/sǽnṛi/ 'lazy'	
/ nṇ /		/mǽnṇa/ 'to agree'	
/ nl /		/bŪnla/ 'belonging to downside'	
/ ny /	/nyūndər/ 'invitation'	/sǽnyār/ 'goldsmith'	
/ rp /		/kǽrpa/ 'favour'	/sǽrp/ 'snake'
/ rph /		/bǽrphi/ 'a sweetmeat'	/bǽrph/ 'snow'



Init.	Med.	Fin.
/rb/	/pārbāt/ 'mountain'	/pārb/ 'religious festival'
/rt/	/ārti/ 'worship by waving lights before an image'	/bārt/ 'fast'
/rth/	/lārthi/ 'lying in woman'	/tirth/ 'pilgrimage'
/rd/	/bārdi/ 'uniform'	/dārd/ 'pain'
/rṭ/	/cōrṭa/ 'thief'	/kāṛṭ/ 'card'
/rth/	/bīrthi/ 'irritate (perf. F.sg.)'	/bīrth/ 'irritate (imp. 2nd sg.)'
/rc/	/cārca/ 'discussion'	/mīrc/ 'pepper'
/rch/	/bārcchi/ 'spear'	/bīrch/ 'tree'
/rj/	/dārji/ 'tailor'	/cōrj/ 'surprise (Sub.)'
/rk/	/sīrka/ 'vinegar'	/khūrka/ 'itch'
/rkh/	/bārkha/ 'rain'	/nīrkha/ 'judgement'
/rg/	/mīrgi/ 'epilepsy'	/sūrgh/ 'heaven'

	Init.	Med.	Fin.
/ rs /	/rsō/ 'preparation of meals'	/kŪrsi/ 'chair'	/tārs/ 'pity'
/ rm /		/sūrma/ 'brave'	/sārm/ 'shame'
/ rn /		/cārna/ 'window'	/tārṇ/ 'quantity of anything weighed at once'
/ rṛ /		/kŪrri/ 'shore (Sub.)'	/bārṛ/ 'a caste name'
/ rl /		/pārḷa/ 'pertaining to other side'	/bārḷ/ 'crossbeam'
/ ry /	/ryat/ 'concession'	/dāryāi/ 'pertaining to a river'	
/ ṛp /		/khōṛpa/ 'cobra'	/cōṛp/ 'quarrel (Sub.)'
/ ṛph /		/tārphi/ 'long (perf. F.sg.)'	/tārph/ 'long (Sub. and V.)'
/ ṛb /		/gārbi/ 'small jug'	/ārḇ/ 'obstinacy'
/ ṛt /		/ārṭi/ 'broker'	/cārṭ/ 'offering to a god'
/ ṛth /		/pārṭha/ 'preparation of brinjal made by roasting in hot ashes'	

Init.	Med.	Fin.
/rd/	/pərda/ 'screen'	
/rc/	/pərcōl/ 'investigation'	
/rch/	/kārchi/ 'big spoon'	/bārch/ 'fence (Sub.)'
/rk/	/tārka/ 'dawn'	/sīrk/ 'husk'
/rkh/	/lārkhəṛ/ 'stagger (Sub.)'	
/rg/	/pārga/ 'read (future M.sg.)'	/khārg/ 'sword'
/rs/	/cārsī/ 'smoker of <i>cannabes</i> <i>Indica</i> '	/cārs/ ' <i>cannabes</i> <i>Indica</i> '
/rm/	/kārmaī/ 'betrothal'	/k'Ūrm/ 'relative (by marriage)'
/rn/	/bārnu/ 'fence'	/dārṇ/ 'pomegra- nate tree'
/rl/	/lārli/ 'dear (F.)'	
/ry/	/pārya/ 'first day of lunar fortnight'	
/np/	/syānpa/ 'pertaining to old age'	/syānp/ 'old age'
/nb/	/ānbəṇ/ 'discord (Sub.)'	

Init.	Med.	Fin.
/ nt /	/gɪnti/ 'calculation'	/mɪnt/ 'entreaty'
/ nd /	/jāṇḍi/ 'mother'	
/ nt /	/bāṇṭa/ 'a caste, <i>Vaishya</i> '	/cāṇṭ/ 'clever'
/ nth /	/kāṇṭha/ 'necklace'	/pēṇṭh/ 'line in a feast'
/ nd /	/kāṇḍa/ 'thorn'	/kūṇḍ/ 'sistern'
/ nc /	/cāṇcək/ 'suddenly'	
/ nch /	/pāṇchēṇ/ 'recognition'	
/ nj /	/pāṇja/ 'sister's son'	/bāṇj/ 'business'
/ nk /	/māṇka/ 'bead'	/kāṇk/ 'wheat'
/ ng /	/cāṇgāri/ 'spark'	/cɪŋg/ 'spark'
/ ns /	/mūṇsi/ 'clerk'	/jɪṇs/ 'victuals'
/ nn /	/chāṇni/ 'sieve'	/būṇn/ 'weaving'
/ ny /	/cāṇyāṭṭhi/ 'piece of sandal wood'	

Init.		Med.	Fin.
/lp/		/kāl̥pna/ 'a female given name'	/sāl̥p/ 'craft'
/lph/		/sūl̥pha/ 'small ball of tobacco'	/kūl̥ph/ 'padlock'
/lb/		/māl̥ba/ 'fragments of a broken house'	/tāl̥b/ 'salary'
/lt/	/ltípha/ 'joke'	/dāl̥ti/ 'pertaining to court'	/hāl̥t/ 'condition'
/ld/		/hāl̥di/ 'turmeric'	/jīl̥d/ 'binding'
/lt/		/bāl̥ti/ 'bucket'	
/lc/	/lcākka/ 'elasticity'	/māsāl̥ci/ 'torch bearer, cook's artist'	
/lj/		/gəl̥jāri/ 'a male given name'	
/lk/	/lkōḷa/ 'nook in a wall'	/phūl̥ka/ 'a thin chapati'	/pāl̥k/ 'spinach, <i>Betavulgaris</i> '
/lkh/		/tāl̥khi/ 'restlessness'	/mūl̥kh/ 'country'
/lg/		/lāl̥gi/ 'redness'	

Init.		Med.	Fin.
/ls/		/tŪlsi/ 'basil'	/kəls/ 'water vessel used in worship'
/lm/		/kəlmi/ 'cultivated by grafting'	/cilm/ 'bowl of pipe'
/ln/		/mIlni/ 'meeting'	/cəlcəln/ 'character'
/lr/		/cəlrā/ 'fringe (F.pl.)'	
/lɾ/		/phálɾu/ 'diaper'	
/lŋ/		/mālŋu/ 'a village in Kangra'	
/ll/		/pəlla/ 'border of a garment'	
/ly/	/lyār/ 'fresh, newly calved'	/səlyāna/ 'a village in Palampur'	
/lp/		/kəlpāna/ 'to be afflicted (Caus.)'	/kəlp/ 'be afflicted (imp. 2nd. sg.)'
/lph/		/gŪlpha/ 'phlegm'	
/lb/		/jəlbī/ 'envious'	/jəlb/ 'envy (Sub.)'

Init.	Med.	Fin.
/ ɭt /	/pāɭtu/ 'tamed (Adj.)'	/gāɭt/ 'wrong'
/ ɭth /	/pāɭtha/ 'overturn'	/kŪɭth/ 'a kind of pulse, <i>Dolichos uniflorus</i> '
/ ɭd /	/pāɭda/ 'dish of curd'	/bāɭd/ 'ox'
/ ɭt /	/pāɭta/ 'turn (Sub.)'	/Ūɭt/ 'contrary'
/ ɭd /	/dāɭda/ 'a vegetable ghee'	
/ ɭc /	/lāɭci/ 'greedy'	/lāɭc/ 'greed'
/ ɭch /	/gŪɭchāra/ 'revelry'	/gŪɭch/ 'vomit (Sub.)'
/ ɭj /	/kāɭja/ 'liver'	/kŪɭj/ 'tutelary god'
/ ɭk /	/pāɭki/ 'palankeen'	/hāɭk/ 'hydrophobia'
/ ɭkh /	/bɭɭkhṇa/ 'to sob'	/āɭkh/ 'idleness'
/ ɭg /	/sŪɭgṇa/ 'to kindle'	/sŪɭg/ 'kindling'

Init.	Med.	Fin.
/ ɭs /	/əɭsi/ 'linseed'	/məɭs/ 'dunghill'
/ ɭm /	/pāɭmu/ 'belonging to Palampur'	/pāɭm/ 'local name of Palampur'
/ ɭn /	/jəɭni/ 'anger'	/jəɭn/ 'burning'
/ ɭy /	/səɭyà/ 'wife of wife's brother'	



## 1.411111 Chart of clusters of two consonants

First members ↓	Second members								
	p	ph	b	t	th	d	ɖ	ʈh	ɖ
p	M	MF		IMF		M	IMF		
ph				MF		M	I		
b			M	IMF		MF	MF		
t			I	M	MF	M			
th						M			
d			MF			M			
ɖ	M					M	M	MF	
ʈh						M			
ɖ						M			M
c	IM		I	MF		M	MF		
ch	I			MF		M	I		
j	M		MF	MF		M			
k	IM		M	IM		M	IMF		
kh				MF		M	MF		
g				IMF		MF	IMF		
s	IMF	I	IMF	IMF	IM	M	IMF	M	
m	MF	MF	MF	IMF		MF	IMF		
n	M	M		MF	MF	MF			
r	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	
ɹ	MF	MF	MF	MF	M	M			
ɻ	MF		M	MF		M	MF	MF	MF
l	MF	MF	MF	IMF		MF	M		
ɭ	MF	M	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF		M

Second members

c	ch	j	k	kh	g	s	m	n	r	ɾ	ɳ	l	ɭ	y
I			MF		M	IMF	M	IM	IM	IM	M	IM	IMF	I
		MF			M				IMF	M	M	M	MF	
MF		IMF	MF		M	IMF		IMF	IMF	MF	MF	IMF	IM	I
			IMF		M	MF	IMF	MF	IMF	IMF	M	IMF	M	IM
					M			M	M	M	M		MF	I
			MF		M	MF	MF	MF	IMF	M	M	IMF	IM	IM
			IMF		M			MF	IMF	M	M		MF	IM
			MF		M				MF	M	M		M	IM
			I		M				IM	M	M		M	I
M	MF		MF		M			MF	IMF	M	M	IM	IMF	M
							M		IM	MF	M	M	MF	IM
I			MF		M	MF	IMF	MF	IMF	M	M		M	I
I		I	M	MF	M	I	MF		IMF	IMF	M	IMF	IM	IM
					M		IMF		IMF	IMF	MF	MF	M	IM
M		MF			M	MF	IMF	MF	IMF	IMF	MF	IMF	IMF	IM
M			IMF	M	IM	M	IMF	IMF	IMF	IMF	IM	IMF	IMF	IM
M		MF	IMF		M	IMF	M	IMF	IMF	MF	MF	IMF	IM	IM
MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	M	MF	M	IM	M	M	M		IM
MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	IMF	MF	MF		MF		MF	IM
M	MF		MF	M	MF	MF	MF	MF				M		M
M	M	MF	MF		MF	MF		MF						M
IM		M	IMF	MF	M	MF	MF	MF	M	M	M	M		IM
MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF						M

*Note* : This chart is based on more extensive work in the field. This, however, does not represent every possibility which might be encountered.

I=initial, M=medial, F=final, IM=initial and medial, IF=initial and final, MF=medial and final, IMF=initial, medial and final.

**1.411112. Summary**

There are many limitations in the formations of clusters :

- I. Two aspirated stops never occur together.
- II. In the initial position
  - (a) geminated consonants do not occur,
  - (b) /ɾ ɳ ɭ y/ do not occur as a first member and
  - (c) /d ch kh/ do not occur as a second member.
- III. In the medial position
  - (a) all consonants occur geminated except  
/ph th th ch kh r ɾ ɳ ɭ y/.

In case of aspirates only the stop element is geminated.

  - (b) / y / does not occur as a first member and
  - (c) / ɖ / as a second member occurs only with / ɖ ɳ ɭ /.
- IV. In the final position
  - (a) the stem final geminated consonants are not treated here as clusters e.g. / cəɭɭ / 'move'. Here the gemination is not in the canon of permanency occurring in various contexts to be described in § 2.0.
  - (b) / ɖ y / have no possibility and
  - (c) as a first member :  
/ th / occurs with / ɭ / only and  
/ th / occurs with / k r / only.
- V. Some of the clusters are intercepted by vocalic glide in slowspeech. In a well-knit sequence the first member occurs unreleased and the second fully released.

## 1.41112 Tripartite clusters

The clusters of three consonants occur medially. Mostly the first two or the last two consonants occur homorganic. These consist of a nasal followed by a corresponding stop with a few exceptions as mentioned already in § 1.411.

(a)	/l <sub>k</sub> p/	/bāl <sub>k</sub> pən/	'childhood'
	/g <sub>t</sub> b/	/tāg <sub>t</sub> bər/	'strong'
	/ng <sub>t</sub> /	/māng <sub>t</sub> a/	'beggar'

(b) / d / and / ŋ / as a final member preceded by two consonants

In the following examples / da / is imperf. M. sg. and / na / is a verbal noun.

/ l <sub>p</sub> /	/kāl <sub>p</sub> da/	/kāl <sub>p</sub> na/	'to be afflicted'
/ n <sub>d</sub> /	/nī <sub>n</sub> dda/	/nī <sub>n</sub> na/	'to furrow'
/ c <sub>t</sub> /	/Ūc <sub>t</sub> da/	/Ūc <sub>t</sub> na/	'to perplex'
/ l <sub>t</sub> /	/pāl <sub>t</sub> na/	/pāl <sub>t</sub> na/	'to turn'
/ n <sub>d</sub> /	/cā <sub>n</sub> dda/	/cā <sub>n</sub> na/	'to flatten'
/ l <sub>c</sub> /	/pāl <sub>c</sub> da/	/pāl <sub>c</sub> na/	'to entangle'
/ r <sub>c</sub> /	/khār <sub>c</sub> da/	/khār <sub>c</sub> na/	'to spend'
/ p <sub>k</sub> /	/lā <sub>p</sub> kda/	/lā <sub>p</sub> kna/	'to pounce'
/ t <sub>k</sub> /	/mā <sub>t</sub> kda/	/mā <sub>t</sub> kna/	'to flirt'
/ m <sub>t</sub> /	/cī <sub>m</sub> da/	/cī <sub>m</sub> na/	'to cling'
/ m <sub>k</sub> /	/lām <sub>k</sub> da/	/lām <sub>k</sub> na/	'to hang up'
/ n <sub>k</sub> /	/phē <sub>n</sub> kda/	/phē <sub>n</sub> kna/	'to throw'
/ ʔ <sub>k</sub> /	/pā <sub>ʔ</sub> kda/	/pā <sub>ʔ</sub> kna/	'to flame'
/   <sub>k</sub> /	/pāl <sub> </sub> kda/	/pāl <sub> </sub> kna/	'to fade'

/lkh/	/bɪlkhda/	/bɪlkhna/	'to sob'
/ngn/	/mɔ̃ngda/	/mɔ̃ngna/	'to beg'
/lgn/	/sUlgda/	/sUlgna/	'to be kindled'

## (c) /r/ as final member

/ntr/	/səgāntra/	'orange'
/ndr/	/bōndri/	'mat of straw'
/nkr/	/tānkri/	'script used in Kangra'
/str/	/Ūstra/	'razor'
/sɪr/	/məstɪrēni/	'teacher (F.)'
/skr/	/mōskra/	'joker'

## (d) /ɾ/ as a final member

/mbr/	/limbr̩a/	'sluggish'
/ndɾ/	/jɪndɾi/	'life'
/nkɾ/	/sēnkra/	'unit of a hundred'
/ngɾ/	/lōngɾa/	'lame'

## (e) /l/ as a final member

/njɪl/	/mānjɪla/	'middle one'
/ngɪl/	/jəngɪli/	'wild'

## (f) /ɭ/ as a final member

/ndɭ/	/khUṇḍɭa/	'Pine marten'
/nkɭ/	/éṅkɭu/	'rice bread'
/ngɭ/	/ṭəngɭi/	'finger'
/ṇḍɭ/	/kUṇḍɭa/	'an earthen pot for keeping breads'

(g) /y/ as a final member

/nty/	/pəntyāni/	'pandita (F.)'
/ddy/	/bīddyā/	'knowledge'
/ndy/	/sāndya/	'prayer'
/ssy/	/təpāssya/	'penance'
/ṇsy/	/māṇsyāni/	'wife of a copyist or a teacher'
/rmy/	/dərmyānna/	'middle one'

### 1.412 Semivowels

/h/ occurs only in initial position.

/y/ occurs initially in prevocalic position :

/yāṇa/ 'child'.

It occurs in an initial cluster preceded by a consonant :

/byā/ 'marriage'.

In the speech of some persons /y/ alternates with /j/ in initial position :

/yād/ ~ /jād/ 'memory'.

### 1.413 Vowels : a statement

The vowels occur in all positions except /I U ə/ which do not occur in final position.

#### 1.4131 Vowel sequences

The vowels occur with independent peak and form a sequence. In rapid speech the sequence of two vowels tends to be a diphthong. The diphthong may be described as a vowel glide. The speech organs start in the position of a vowel and move in the direction of another vowel.<sup>1</sup>

1. Cf. "Speakers of English are likely to utilize vocoid glides from one tongue position to another within their words." Pike, p. 19,

In the normal discourse two vowels occur in a sequence. To term this sequence of vowels as a diphthong is not in the canon of currency of the modern linguistics<sup>1</sup>.

Phonetically level glides are there as the smooth gliding transition occurs between the successive vowels as in /Ua/ but the vowel receives equal prominence allowing for the difference between atonic and tonic syllables for that we do not find it necessary to speak of the diphthong in this dialect either phonetically or phonemically as stated in § 1.313.

In many cases sequences of two vowels in final position occur across morpheme boundaries i.e. noun or verb root plus suffix as gender and number marker.

#### 1.41311 Sequences of two vowels

The following are the patterns of vowel sequences :

##### (a) Initials :

/āi/ 'come (perf. F. sg.)', /ōe/ '(vocative particle)', /ōa/ 'come (imp. 2nd pl.)', potter's kiln' and /Uān/ 'room.

##### (b) Medials :

/Ua/	/tUār/	'Sunday, put down (imp. 2nd. sg.)'
	/gUār/	'rustic'

##### (c) Finals :

/ie/	/bĪtie/	'girl (Voc. sg.)'
/ia/	/tōlia/	'towel'
/io/	/bĪtio/	'girl (Voc. pl.)'

---

1. Cf. "The term "diphthong" is in general avoided in this book because it causes confusion due to various current usages of the term".  
Pike, p. 19, fn. 2.

/ iu /	/kĩũ/	'a kind of vegetable, bean'
/ ei /	/trēi/	'twenty-three'
/ ea /	/dēa/	'give (imp. 2nd pl.)'
/ eo /	/dēo/	'God'
/ eu /	/dēu/	'little girl'
/ ai /	/bāi/	'twenty-two'
/ ae /	/māe/	'mother (Voc. sg.)'
/ ao /	/pāo/	' $\frac{1}{4}$ seer weight'
/ au /	/pāu/	'brother'
/ oi /	/kōi/	'any one'
/ oe /	/kōe/	'crow (Voc. sg.)'
/ oa /	/khōa/	'inspissated milk'
/ oo /	/kōo/ ~ /kō/	'crow (Voc. pl.)'
/ ou /	/lóu/	'blood'
/ ui /	/sūi/	'needle'
/ ue /	/sūe/	'pack needle (pl.)'
/ ua /	/cúa/	'rat'
/ uo /	/buō/	'father's sister (Voc. pl.)'
/ Ua /	/kārUa/	'earthen pot'
/ ai /	/gāi/	'go (perf. F. sg.)'
/ ae /	/gāe/	'go (perf. M. pl.)'
/ au /	/gāu/	'cow'



**1.41312 Sequences of three vowels****(a) Initials :**

/ aiǎ /	'come (perf. F. pl.)'
/ āea /	'come (perf. M. sg.)'
/ āeo /	'come (perf. M. pl.)'
/ ōiǎ /	'a kind of tree (F. pl.)'

**(b) Finals :**

/ aie /	/dāie/	'nurse (Voc. sg.)'
/ aia /	/dāia/	'nurse (Obl. sg.)'
/ aio /	/dāio/	'nurse (Voc. pl.)'
/ aue /	/tāue/	'father's brother (Obl. sg.)'
/ auo /	/tāuo/	'father's brother (Voc. pl.)'
/ Uai /	/bUai/	'father's sister's spouse,
/ Uae /	/sUāe/	'sleep (Caus. perf. M. pl.)'
/ Uau /	/ḍUāu/	'lavish'
/ əia /	/kǎĩĩ/	'many (Obl. pl.)'
/ əUa /	/pəUa/	' $\frac{1}{4}$ seer (a term used in liquid measures'

**1.41313 Sequences of four vowels in final position**

/ Uaie /	/bUaie/	'father's sister's spouse (Obl. sg.)'
/Uaia/	/jŨāĩĩ/	'daughter's spouse (Obl. pl.)'
/Uaea/	/sUāea/	'sleep (Caus. perf. M. sg.)'

### 1.4132 Sequences of vowels in the tabular form

Second members	First members									
↓	i	e	ε	a	ɔ	o	u	I	U	ə
i		ei		ai		oi	ui			əi
e		ie		ae		oe	ue			əe
ε										
a		ia	ea			oa	ua		Ua	
ɔ										
o		io	eo		ao		oo	uo		
u		iu	eu		au		ou			əu
I										
U										
ə										

### 1.4133 Summary

In sequences of vowels

- I. /I U ə/ do not occur as second members.
- II. /ε ɔ I/ have no possibility.
- III. There is no sequence of /iI, Ii, uU, Uu, aə, əa/.
- IV. Two similar vowels do not occur together except phonetically in slow speech : /kɔo/ 'crow (Voc. pl.)'.

## 1.42 Distributional peculiarities of suprasegments

### 1.421 Nasalisation

Nasalisation occurs here as a suprasegmental phoneme. All vowels can be nasalised.

- I. Nasalisation occurs as a morph :

/khā/ 'eat (cont. 1st sg.)' : /khā/ 'eat (imp. 2nd pl.)'  
 /cālā/ 'move (cont. 1st sg.)' : /cālā/ 'move (imp. 2nd pl.)'  
 /kāmā/ 'earn (cont. 1st sg.)' : /kāmā/ 'earn (imp. 2nd pl.)'

II. As described in § 1.313 (IV) the nasalisation of vowels is illustrated here. It should be noted that the slight nasalisation as indicated here is not an allophone of / $\sim$ /.

The slight nasalisation occurs as :

(a) on a vowel following a nasal before silence in monosyllabic words :

[nā̃] /nā/ 'name', [nī̃] /nī/ 'foundation stone'.

(b) A vowel between nasal consonants :

[nō̃ṛ] /nōṇ/ 'tank', [mō̃ṛ] /mōṇ/ 'maund'

[mō̃m] /mōm/ 'wax', [mīm] /mīm/ 'white lady'

[mā̃n] /mān/ 'respect (Sub.)', [nē̃ṛ] /nēṇ/ 'barber (F.)',

[nō̃ṛā < n] /nōṇān/ 'husband's sister'.

(c) Vowels preceded and followed by nasals :

[ī̃nī] /īni/ 'he, this (agent. sg.)',

[mū̃nī] /mūni/ 'sage', [sō̃mā] /sōma/ 'time, age',

[dū̃ṛā] /dūṇa/ 'double', [sā̃ṛī] /sāṇī/ 'merchant's wife'.

(d) Vowels occurring before or after the geminated nasal consonants :

[ō̃mma] /ōmma/ 'mother', [gū̃mma] /gūmma/ 'a place name',

[sū̃nna] /sūnna/ 'gold', [dū̃nna] /dūnna/ 'cup made of leaves'.

(e) A nasal preceding a vowel is less influential than a nasal following.<sup>1</sup> The nasalisation occurs stronger in [sā̃n] /sān/ 'glory' than in [nās] /nās/ 'destruction' and in [lām] /lām/ 'battle' than [mā̃] /mal/ 'property'.

1. Kelkar, *Studies in Hindi-Urdu*, p. 33.

III. Nasalisation occurs on the sequence of vowels. A sequence of vowels is either all nasalised or all oral. There is no contrast between nasal and oral vowels occurring immediately before or after a nasal consonant :

/gãĩ/ 'cow (pl.)' : /gãi/ 'cow (Obl. sg.)'  
 /jũãĩã/ 'daughter's spouse (Obl. pl.)' :  
 /jUãia/ 'daughter's spouse (Voc. sg.)'  
 /sãĩ/ 'saint' : /sãi/ 'advance money'.

*Note* : There is no sequence as [Vĩ] or [ĩV]. There is no contrast between [ĩn] : [Vn].

### 1.422 Tone : a general statement

The occurrence of the tone is the most characteristic feature in this dialect. It is significant to observe that each phonologic word has only one lexically significant and contrastive tone. Phonetically the stress occurs with the tone but it has been considered phonemically an automatic predictable concomitant of the tone hence it is not significant and worth notation in the present description.<sup>1</sup>

It is worth-while to illustrate the statement to be given in §2.31 in this context with a few examples here. Mostly the tone occurs on the initial syllable but it occurs on the second syllable in the following positions :

I. Tone occurs on the causal suffix<sup>2</sup> /-a/ :  
 /cālã/ 'move (Caus. imp. 2nd pl.)'.

*Note* : Here the first syllable is atonic.

- 
1. "Though the tones are named according to level, this should not be interpreted to mean that other features are non-significant or even necessarily secondary. Tones are manifested in speech by a complex set of speech parameters which also manifest intonation pitches and terminals." Gill & Gleason, p. 52.
  2. "Morphologically speaking, a vowel bearing a tone is always part of the stem. Vowels occurring as inflectional endings are atonic. A shift of tone from the stem vowel occurs in some cases, as for example in verbs, when a few derivational suffixes are added, provided these derivational suffixes contain any one of the vowels / i e ε a o u /". Bahl, p.161.

/cōla/ 'move (imp 2nd pl.)'.

*Note* : Here the second syllable is atonic. Thus the tone is the meaning differentiating marker.

II. It occurs on the second syllable when a phonologic word is bound with the initial affix :

/əsōk/ 'a male given name', /bəjōg/ 'separation',  
/kəcal/ 'bad conduct'.

III. In a trisyllabic word the middle syllable bears the tone :

/pəjāri/ 'priest', /kəṭāra/ 'dagger'.

As an exception, the tone occurs on the first syllable if there is the sequence of vowels and consonants in a phonologic word :

/mŪnīā/ 'girl (pl.)', /dēbtea/ 'God (Voc. sg.)',  
/mūttarna/ 'to urinate'.

#### IV. *Compound words*

The words composed of more than one root morpheme bear the tone on the first element of the compound. The other elements are considered atonic, however the tone and pitch spread on these successive elements :

/mābəb/ 'parents', /jōgraj/ 'yogiraja, a male given name'.

#### V. *Atonic occurring with zero stress*

The postpositions, conjunctions and the particles are atonic in sentences except when used independently :

/kṛete/ 'from home', /mīniada/ 'Mini's'.

### 1.4221 / ˈ / low tone

Characteristically it is a falling-rising tone. The glide starts at a low level and falls immediately and then rises slightly. This rise of the glide is not of a considerable amount. In the process of articulation there is a considerable constraint in the larynx. It results in a creaky voice. In a slow speech this creaky voice is a quite distinctive feature of the tone.

This low tone does not occur initially on the vowel.

I. In the monosyllabic words the glide falls and rises slightly if the tone occurs on / I U ə / :

/pàkkh/ 'burn (V.)', /płkkh/ 'beggary', /pŭkkh/ 'hunger'.

Otherwise the fall of the glide is more distinct with a slight rise on the vowels with all possible combinations of consonants :

/pà/ 'rate', /pòj/ 'feast', /tɣà/ 'chapter', /pyàg/ 'morning',  
/nyàlp/ 'waiting', /pàrt/ 'Bhārata' and /tirj/ 'patience'.

II. In the disyllabic words this tone occurs as follows :

(a) The glide falls and rises slightly on the first syllable when the second syllable is atonic. The pitch continues and the glide completes its rise on this atonic syllable :

/kə̀ra/ 'pitcher, shape (imp. 2nd pl.)', /tə̀a/ 'wash (imp. 2nd pl.)', /tə̀bbi/ 'washerman', /m̀nna/ 'month',  
/tə̀rti/ 'earth'.

(b) If the tone occurs on the second syllable the glide falls immediately and rises slightly on the same syllable. The pitch starts from the first atonic syllable and completes on the second syllable. The stress on this syllable is higher :

/kə̀ra/ 'shape (Caus. imp. 2nd sg. & pl.)',  
/cə̀ra/ 'ascend (Caus. imp. 2nd sg. & pl.)',  
/pə̀ra/ 'fill (Caus. imp. 2nd sg. & pl.)'.

### 1.4222 / - / mid tone

It is an intermediate tone. The syllable occurs in its normal length. The glide starts at the mid level and ends with a slight rise.

(a) The pitch level is conspicuous in the monosyllabic words consisting of a vowel alone or a vowel with all possible combinations of consonants occurring initially, finally and in clusters :

/ā/ 'yes', /āl/ 'pond', /ādt/ 'habit', /gā/ 'cow', /gāl/ 'abuse (Sub.)', /glās/ 'glass', /bārt/ 'fast'.

## (b) In the disyllabic words :

i. The tone accompanied by stress and pitch occurs on the first syllable. The glide rises slightly on the second syllable which is atonic :

/pāṇi/ 'water', /krāṇi/ 'hard, (F.), a caste woman',  
/māṭṭha/ 'slow'.

ii. If the tone occurs on the second syllable the first syllable being atonic has a low pitch. The stress and pitch are comparatively more on the second syllable bearing the tone :

/təḷā/ 'tank, fry (Caus. imp. 2nd pl.)',  
/nārōg/ 'without illness'.

**1.4223 / ' / high tone**

Characteristically it is a high-falling tone.<sup>1</sup> The glide rises high and falls immediately on the syllable bearing this tone. The pitch rises and falls on the same syllable.

I. In the monosyllabic words the glide and pitch are completed on the same syllable. This tone occurs on a vowel with all possible combinations of consonants :

/ ó / 'that', / tí / 'thirty', / pó / 'a month, *Pauṣa*', /mór/  
'stamp', /prór/ 'present of sweets at the time of marriage',  
/mólt/ 'time fixed for certain cause', /byá/ 'marriage'.

The rise of the glide on / I U ə / bearing high tone is not quite distinct like that on the other vowel as described above :

/kór/ 'boil (imp. 2nd sg.)', /pár/ 'read (imp. 2nd sg.)'.

II. In the disyllabic words if the high tone occurs on the first syllable the glide rises high and falls on the same syllable. The pitch is

---

1. "It may rise to its maximum height while showing rise-fall, (H-1 to 5) thereby creating peaks and valleys in the movement pattern of the contour." Sandhu, p.33.

realised on the second atonic syllable :

/sóra/ 'spouse's father', /múra/ 'king (a term used in address to seniors)', /kóa/ 'ascend, (imp. 2nd pl.)', /lóa/ 'descend (imp. 2nd sg.)', 'iron', /byátta/ 'a marriage partyman', /dyóðði/ 'entrance'.

If the tone occurs on the second syllable, the glide falls and rises on the same syllable but the pitch starts on the first atonic syllable and completes on the second syllable bearing this tone. It is shorter than the basic high tone which occurs on the first syllable of the phonologic word. It results in intermediate tone finally in a phrase in non-emphatic intonation as described in § 1.4261 :

/kəpá/ 'cotton', /kəřá/ 'pudding', /pətrá/ 'bundle of leaves', /mətrá/ 'urinate (Caus. imp. 2nd sg.)'.

### 1.423 Junctures

These are distinguishable in the normal speech. Phonetically these are identifiable only a part of time in the environments at which the grammatical units occur immediately one after another. In rapid speech this phenomenon may be lost.

I. In the close juncture the break is brief and a consonant or a vowel in the preceding syllable occurs lax :

/māra\_da/ 'beat (dur. M. sg.)',  
/mār\_da/ 'beat (imperf. M. sg.)'.

II. In the open juncture a vowel in the preceding syllable occurs extralong :

/māra+dā/ 'Apply wager', (imp. 2nd pl.)'.

A consonant in the preceding syllable occurs tense :

/mār+dā/ 'Apply wager, (imp. 2nd sg.)'.

### 1.424 Pitch levels and terminals in the intonational system

The vocal qualifiers are variations from the norm of speech along with the dimensions of loudness, pitch, tempo etc. The pitch is the psychological impression obtained from the physical frequency of sounds. It is analysed better in an utterance. The syllable bearing the pitch stands distinguished with a prominence.



Intonation is a variation in the pitch of the voice in typical expressions. It is a highly expressive speech attribute in the language. The movement of pitch is a psychologically arbitrary and communicative in purpose. The intonation system consists of a significant arrangement of pitches /<sup>1</sup>/, /<sup>2</sup>/, /<sup>3</sup>/, /<sup>4</sup>/ . These are the four levels : low, mid, high and extrahigh respectively.

An ordinary utterance consists of /<sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> <sup>1</sup>/ . The pitch level /<sup>4</sup>/ is the harbinger of the special emphasis, sharp contrast, emotional colouring, exclamation or the like.

The rises and falls in the pitch occur in the system of intonation. Thus the intonation is distinguished in two types :

- i. A statement occurs in the falling intonation.
- ii. An interrogation occurs in the rising intonation.

In this system the rise of pitch is from a low point to a peak and then it is followed by a fall. The peak is the significant pitch point.

#### 1.425 Terminals

In this process the following three terminals are realised :

/↘/ the falling terminal compresses the pitch by quick falling of the voice.

/↗/ the rising terminal accentuates the upglide by quick rise of the voice before fading out.

/// the level terminal is a phrase and clause terminal

/↘/ and /↗/ the falling and rising terminals occur in a sentence.

#### 1.426 Intonation patterns

The four pitches together with three terminals form intonational contours. A down drift of the total pitch profile spreads over the whole phrase preceding the nucleus. There is a crescendo of speed and intensity on the nucleus. The main type of down drift occurs in steps with deliberate lento articulation accompanied by a long phrase after each successive step down to the lowest level in a non-final

macro-phrase. In such a phrase-profile each phrase is long and is preceded by a final contour of the normal type but the non-final macro-phrase lacks the features of the phrase nucleus. In a smooth profile a continuous fall of pitch occurs over the phrase until the first open juncture in a macro-phrase.

The following patterns occur in a normal conversation :

I. /<sup>2</sup> 1<sup>1</sup> / uncoloured statement :

/<sup>2</sup>hŪn 1gēa sē / 'He has gone now'.

/<sup>2</sup>mŪndu 1sājānpārejo gēa / 'The boy went to Sujanpur'.

II. /<sup>2</sup> 3 2<sup>2</sup> / emphatic statement :

/<sup>2</sup>tū 3bōra 2ptōr hē / 'You are very insane'.

/<sup>2</sup>mē 3ni 2nāsda / 'I do not run away'.

III. /<sup>2</sup> 3<sup>2</sup> / general emphasis :

/dō 2dūne 3cār / 'Two and two (make) four'.

IV. /<sup>2</sup> 4 1<sup>1</sup> / statement with a specific emphasis :

/<sup>2</sup>chóruā 4māstōr 1phānnea / 'The urchins beat the teacher'.

/<sup>2</sup>pōttbi 4ni 1mŪsni / 'The book should not be stolen'.

V. /<sup>2</sup> 2<sup>2</sup> / independent vocative :

/<sup>2</sup>phán 2ge / 'a given name'.

/<sup>2</sup>bī 2tie / 'girl'.

/<sup>2</sup> 2<sup>2</sup> / : /<sup>3</sup>kyā 2nyōra 1bāṇāza // 2āmm 2a /

'Which vegetable have you prepared, O mother ?'

VI. /<sup>2</sup> 2<sup>2</sup> / dependent vocative :

/<sup>2</sup>bōb 2bo // 3gāl 1sŪn / 'O sister, listen to a talk'.

/<sup>2</sup> 2<sup>2</sup> / : / 2ti 2e // 2kyā 1kāmādi / 'O daughter, what are you doing ?'

This pattern occasionally appears as a more polite or friendly in address forms :

/<sup>3</sup>tUàri <sup>3</sup>bāri mēr<sup>1</sup>banni // <sup>2</sup>bāj<sup>2</sup>ia ✓/ '(It) is very kind of you, Sir.'

VII. /<sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> <sup>2</sup>✓ / command, request :

/<sup>3</sup>hōlē <sup>2</sup>cāl✓/ 'Go slow'.

/<sup>2</sup>mĪnjo <sup>3</sup>nyāli lēā✓/ '(Please) wait for me'.

/<sup>2</sup>pēt k<sup>3</sup>hānneo <sup>2</sup>tŪsā✓/ 'You, (please) eat cooked rice'.

VIII. /<sup>3</sup> <sup>2</sup>✓ / dependent clause in the sense of incomplete :

/<sup>2</sup>mĪnjo <sup>1</sup>bājòada // <sup>3</sup>tē̄ pās <sup>2</sup>nī hōṇa✓ /

'(It) appears to me (that) you will not pass (the examination)'.

IX. /<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup> <sup>1</sup>✓ / as above :

/<sup>2</sup>tĪni <sup>3</sup>gāl <sup>1</sup>sŪni✓ // <sup>2</sup>pār <sup>2</sup>kĪtta <sup>1</sup>kākh ni✓/

'He listened the matter but did nothing'.

X. /<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup>↗ / surprise, admiration :

/<sup>2</sup>hā<sup>2</sup>la↗/ 'Oh, well !'

/<sup>2</sup>jōṇ<sup>2</sup>ḍu↗/ '(Is he) Johndu (a name) ?'

/<sup>2</sup>bá <sup>2</sup>bá↗/ 'Bravo !'

XI. /<sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> <sup>2</sup>↗/ simple question asking for information :

Here the focus is the interrogative word.

/<sup>2</sup>mŪṇḍu <sup>3</sup>sājānpāre jo <sup>2</sup>kājo cāllea↗/

'Why is the boy going to Sujapur ?'

/<sup>2</sup>kràtiē <sup>3</sup>pín <sup>2</sup>pitta↗/

'Did the water-mill owner grind the commodities?'

*Note* : These are the questions to which answer is 'yes' or 'no'.

With this intonation pattern the sentences of this dialect can occur as interrogative sentences.

### 1.4261 Inconsistency of tone in intonation

In this dialect tone and intonation are cumulative. The pitch occurs together with the tone. Intonation overrides the tone. It results in the intermediate tone in the non-initial elements because the tone of word nucleus in phrase final position is subservient to the style of speech which is superimposed upon the normal speech as described in § 1.4223.

/<sup>2</sup>sé <sup>1</sup>cāla gēa↘/ 'He has gone (uncoloured statement)'.

/<sup>3</sup>sé <sup>2</sup>cāla <sup>1</sup>gēa↘/ 'He has gone (statement of surprise)'.

/<sup>3</sup>cāla <sup>2</sup>gēa <sup>1</sup>sē↘/ 'He has gone (statement with emphasis)'.

### 1.43 Syllabic structure of a phonologic word

The phonologic word constitutes the maximal domain in the description of the present dialect. It is defined as "the stretch of segmental phonemes with no non-close junctures, within and bounded by non-close junctures and/or utterance boundary".<sup>1</sup> According to Botha "the features occurring in lexical matrices can be arranged into a hierarchy with respect to the degree of arbitrariness of the divisions in the lexicon which they represent". He says again, "The symbols indicating word boundaries are inserted by a general convention into syntactic surface structures to the left and right of each formative or string of formatives that is dominated by a 'major category'. Examples of major categories are the lexical categories, 'Noun', 'Verb', 'Adjective' and the grammatical categories 'Noun Phrase' and 'Verb Phrase'.<sup>2</sup>

1. Kelkar, *Studies in Hindi-Urdu*, p. 21.

2. Botha, pp. 54-55.

In the structure of this dialect a syllable is the minimum unit of speech having a peak of sonority. It is spoken in one chest pulse. A vowel functions as the nucleus of a syllable.<sup>1</sup> It occurs alone or with one or more consonants and includes the suprasegmental phonemes like nasalisation and tone.

In the analysis of the syllable Einar Haugen has, in part, adopted the useful set of terms invented by Charles F. Hockett. According to him, "the smallest unit of recurrent phonemic sequences which makes it possible to describe the distribution of segmental phonemes and configurative phonemic entities most economically, is the syllable".<sup>2</sup>

The following are the significant features which help to ascertain the syllabic boundary in the present analysis on application of these terms :

I. Each of the constituents of the syllable consists of one or more phonemes with the vowel occupying the peak.

II. The nucleus of the syllable is an irreducible minimum. It is called a peak.

III. The margin is an optional remainder.

IV. The consonants are the margins. These may either precede or follow the nucleus.

V. The prenuclear margin is an onset.

VI. The postnuclear margin is a coda.

To illustrate these features we cite the following examples :

(a) / CV /, / VC / occur with one vocalic peak :  
/ ās / 'hope (Sub.)', / gā / 'cow'.

(b) An intervocalic consonant is the onset of the syllable :  
/ āsa / 'a female given name'.

---

1 "Since many languages lack syllables without a prevocalic consonant and/or with a postvocalic consonant, CV (Consonant + vowel) is the only universal model of the syllable". Jakobson, p. 491.

"The essential element of the syllable was said to be the vowel. As the Nārada Śikṣā points out, consonants are like pearls in a necklace but the thread which supports them is the vowels." Varma, Siddheshwar, P. 55.

2. Hockett, pp. 85-86, 99; Haugen, pp. 217-18.

(c) Two consonants occur :

(i) as the prenuclear margins of the syllable :

/krār / 'a caste', *vaishya*' and

(ii) as the postnuclear margins :

/āst / 'set' (Sub.).

(d) The nuclear is preceded and followed by two consonants, initially as onsets and finally as codas :

/grāst / 'eclipsed'.

(e) When two consonants occur intervocalically the first consonant being the postnuclear margin is the coda and the second one being the prenuclear margin is an onset :

/sāb<sub>2</sub>ji/ 'vegetable', /gīt<sub>2</sub>ti/ 'pebel.'

This internuclear margin is an interlude. Hockett regards the interludes as belonging "both to the syllable which contains the preceding peak and to that which contains the following peak."<sup>1</sup>

When / m n r ɾ ŋ l ɭ / occur as the second members of intervocalic sequences of two consonants and the vowel which precedes is a vowel other than /I U ə/ these two consonants are the prenuclear margins of the syllable within a phonologic word :

/mā <sub>2</sub> tma/	'mabatma'	:	/cāk <sub>2</sub> ma/	'deceit'
/prā <sub>2</sub> thna/	'prayer'	:	/sŪp <sub>2</sub> na/	'dream'
/jā <sub>2</sub> tra/	'pilgrimage'	:	/sāj <sub>2</sub> ra/	'fresh'
/kā <sub>2</sub> kri/	'cucumber'	:	/kŪk <sub>2</sub> ri/	'hen'
/mā <sub>2</sub> lŋu/	'place name in Kangra'	:	/sŪkh <sub>2</sub> na/	'prayer to get something'
/sā <sub>2</sub> khla/	'relative'	:	/nāk <sub>2</sub> li/	'artificial'
/hū <sub>2</sub> tla/	'stammerer'	:	/cāk <sub>2</sub> la/	'pastryboard'.

### 1.431 Monosyllabic patterns

The following are the syllable patterns available in monosyllabic words spoken in this dialect :

(a) Monophonemic : / V / :

/á / 'come (imp. 2nd sg.)', /ō / '(Voc. particle)' /ā / 'yes'.

1. Hockett, p. 218.

## (b) Diaphonemic : / VC / :

/ ās / 'hope (Sub.)', / ōs / 'aunce'.

/ CV / : / gā / 'sing (imp. 2nd pl.), 'cow',

/ gā̃ / 'sing (cont. 1st sg.)',

/ gá / 'sing (imp. 2nd sg.)', / kà / 'grass'.

## (c) Triphonemic : / VCC / :

/ āst / 'setting of the sun, moon or luminaries',

/ āmb / 'mango'.

/ CVC / : / gāḷ / 'abuse (Sub.)', / māḷ / 'wealth',

/ CCV / : / kyā / 'what?', / glō̃ / 'a bitter creeper',

/ grá / 'morsel'.

## (d) Quadriphonemic : / CVCC / :

/ cŪst / 'active', / jōnm / 'birth', / sōrp / 'snake'.

/ CCVC / : / krār / 'a caste, *vaishya*', / prīt / 'love (Sub.)',

/ grēṇ / 'eclipse (Sub.)'.

## (e) Pentaphonemic : / CCVCC / :

/ grást / 'seized, eclipsed (Adj.)', / krōnk / 'watchman',

/ gtárn / 'singer (F.)'.

## (f) Hexaphonemic : / CCCVCC / :

/ sprīng / 'spring'. (a solitary example in the data).

**1.432 Disyllabic patterns**

The following are the patterns of the phonologic words occurring as disyllabics :

/ V V / : / ōa /, come (imp. 2nd pl.), potter's, kiln',

/ āi / 'come (perf. F. sg.)'.

/ V VC / : / Uā̃s / '15th night of lunar calendar',

/ Uān / 'main room'.

/ V CV / : / āsa / 'a female given name',

/ ōḷi / 'an earthen pot'.

/ V CVC / : / əsōk / 'a male given name',

/ ənūr / 'a village in Nurpur Tahsil'.

- / VC CV / : /ārti/ 'worship by waving lights',  
/Imli/ 'tamarand tree'.
- / VC CVC / : /āmrət/ 'nector',  
/āstər/ 'weapon, line of a garment'.
- / VC CCV / : /Ustra/ 'razor', /Īstri/ 'iron press'.
- / VC CCVC / : /āndrəs/ 'cloth used inside a garment',  
/āndron/ 'ceremonial entry'.
- / CV V / : /tāu/ 'father's elder brother',  
/sāi/ 'advance money'.
- / CV VC / : /sUār/ 'Sunday, rider', /gUār/ 'rustic'.
- / CV CV / : /gāru/ 'a burning charcoal', /tālu/ 'palate'.
- / CV CVC / : /phəkēs/ 'vapidity', /lālām/ 'auction'.
- / CV CVCC / : /pəcūng/ 'paw', /kərūng/ 'frown'.
- / CV CCV / : /khātma/ 'end (Sub.)', /prāthna/ 'prayer'.
- / CVC CV / : /pātra/ 'sheet', /cākma/ 'deceit'.
- / CVC CVC / : /tārpan/ 'water given to manes',  
/sāppar/ 'rock'.
- / CVC CCV / : /sāstri/ 'Devanāgarī script',  
/tānkri/ 'script used in Kangra'.
- / CVC CCVC / : /pəṇchyāṇ/ 'recognition', /dərmyān/ 'middle'.
- / CCV V / : /mlāi/ 'cream of milk', /trēi/ 'twenty-three'.
- / CCV CV / : /krāṇi/ 'woman of *vaishya* caste',  
/prāṇi/ 'old (F.), living being'.
- / CCV CCV / : /krīśna/ 'a female given name',  
/prāsni/ 'foreteller'.
- / CCVC CVC / : /prāsthān/ 'omenological material despatched before journey', /krīścān/ 'Christian'.
- / CCVC CCV / : /krōṇkṇi/ 'wife of watchman'.



**1.433 Trisyllabic patterns**

- / V CV V / : /ōḷia/ 'a rope around the neck of a pot',  
/édia/ 'half bottle of wine'.
- / V CV CV / : /ənāṛi/ 'imperfect', /əṭūra/ 'incomplete'.
- / V CVC CV / : /əninda/ 'sleepless', /əṇūnja/ 'forty-nine'.
- / V CVC CCV / : /əṇindra/ 'sleeplessness'.
- / VC CV CV / : /UstUti/ 'praise (Sub.)',  
/Uḍkāna/ 'to toss'.
- / VC CVC CV / : /Ustāddi/ 'cleverness',  
/Ūcchāṇa/ 'to jump'.
- / VC CCVC CV / : /əndrērna/ 'to admit the bride ceremonially',  
/əndrētṭa/ 'a village in Kangra'.
- / CV V V / : /gUái/ 'witness, ascent (Sub.)',  
/ḍUāu/ 'lavish'.
- / CV V CV / : /dUāri/ 'window', /sUāri/ 'riding'.
- / CV VC CV / : /gāitri/ 'a female given name'.
- / CV VC CVC / : /kUārpəṇ/ 'state of bachelor',  
/gUārpəṇ/ 'vulgarity'.
- / CV CV V / : /pəṇḍa/ 'sister's husband, /dŪtia/ 'second day of lunar fortnight'.
- / CV CV CV / : /mākōṛi/ 'ant', /bətēra/ 'much'.
- / CV CV CVC / : /pēredar/ 'watchman',  
/cōkidar/ 'watchman'.
- / CV CVC CV / : /pəbĪtri/ 'a ring made of *kusha* grass',  
/səbĪtri/ 'a female given name'.
- / CV CVC CCV / : /səgāntra/ 'orange', /təṛuṅṇa/ 'to haul'.
- / CV CVC CVC / : /pəbĪttar/ 'pious', /nəchēttar/ 'planet'.
- / CVC CV V / : /sənglóa/ 'tapeworm',  
/məklōa/ 'ceremony of the second entrance of the bride'.
- / CVC CV CV / : /pəndōṛi/ 'lower portion of a bed-stead',  
/pətraṇa/ 'barefooted'.

- / CVC CVC CV / : /mŪkkərna/ 'to deny',  
/chəkréd̥da/ 'a group of urchins'.
- / CVC CVC CVC / : /sənyāssən/ 'recluse (F.)',  
/pərtāppən/ 'glorious (F.)'.
- / CVC CCV V / : /tərsyāi/ 'sourness', /pəntyāi/ 'learning'.
- / CVC CCV CV / : /məstrēni/ 'teacher (F.)',  
/məṇsyāni/ 'wife of copyist'.
- / CCV CV V / : /syāṇia/ 'elder (F. Obl. sg.)',  
/trītia/ 'third day of lunar fortnight'.
- / CCV CVC CV / : /prətānna/ 'a male given name',  
/prəthānni/ 'a month in which rituals  
are not performed'.
- / CCV CVC CCV / : /prətīt̥ṭhya/ 'honour, consecration'.
- / CCVC CCV V / : /krōṇknie/ 'wife of watchman  
(Voc. sg.)'.

#### 1.434 Quadrisyllabic patterns

- / VC CV CV CV / : /óddedari/ 'position in service'.
- / CV V V V / : /jUāie/ 'daughter's spouse (Obl. sg.)'.
- / CV V CV V / : /gUālua/ 'cowherd (Voc. sg.)',  
/rUālua/ 'noise'.
- / CV CV CV CV / : /cōkidari/ 'service of watchman'.
- / CV CV CV CVC / : /cōkidarni/ 'wife of watchman',  
/sŪbedarni/ 'wife of subedar'.
- / CVC CV CV V / : /pəntēṇie/ 'pandita (F. Voc. sg.)'.
- / CVC CV CVC CV / : /sōddebajji/ 'bargain'.
- / CVC CCV CV V / : /məstrēṇie/ 'teacher (F. Voc. sg.)'.

#### 1.435 Pentasyllabic pattern

- / CV CV CV CCV V / : /cōkidarnie/ 'wife of watchman'  
(Voc. sg.)', /jōmedarnie/ 'wife of  
jamadar (Voc. sg.)'.

### 1.436 Summary

I. In the phonological hierarchy the levels are phonetically based but structurally determined.

II. The phonologic word is made of one or more phonologic syllables.

It does not begin with / ɳ ɭ ɾ / and does not end in / ɪ U ə /.

III. /h/ occurs initially.

IV. It constitutes one of the tones / ' /, / - / and / ' ' /.

V. The division of a phonologic word into syllables is predictable in terms of the segmental phonemes.

VI. Each syllable includes one and only one vowel, e.g. /āi/ 'come (perf. F. sg)'.  
'

VII. Phonetically a long vowel constitutes only one phonemic syllable though the vowel may be rearticulated and even though the second part of the rearticulated vowel may have intonational pitch e.g. the phonetic syllable [kōo]~[ko·] 'crow (Voc. pl.)' is phonemically /kō/ as described in § 1.4133.

VIII. The cluster, if any, that precedes the first vowel goes with that vowel, e.g. /krōnk/ 'watchman'.

IX. The cluster, if any, that occurs between two vowels is handed in the following manner :

(a) A single consonant will go with the following vowel, e.g. /āsa/ 'desire (Sub. F.), a given name'.

(b) Where vowel is a vowel other than /I U ə/ and the consonant is /m, n, r, ɾ, ŋ, l, ɭ / the whole consonant cluster goes with the following vowel e.g. /mà.tma/ 'mahatma'.

X. The syllable onset may contain one to three consonants. The CCCV occurs very rare in complex syllables, e.g. :

/sprɪŋg/ 'spring'. /kryānna/ 'grocery'.

XI. The consonant clusters given in § 1.411111 can occur in the syllabic structure of the phonologic word.

## 2. MORPHOPHONEMICS

The typical shapes of alternants with the types of alternation between corresponding phonemes in morphemes occurring in various environmental factors are described here.<sup>1</sup>

These "morphemic alternants can conveniently be called ALLOMORPHS. Accordingly allomorphs are related to morphemes as allophones are related to phonemes."<sup>2</sup>

### 2.0 Morphophonemic adjustments : a general statement

Certain generalities about morphophonemics in all their occurrences are described here. These are considered automatic ones.

#### I. *Gemination*

(a) The stem final geminated consonants retain their position before a suffix in vowel. The vowel in the stem occurs with a tone :

	stem	suffix	form
'throw'	sāṭṭ	-a	sāṭṭa (imp. 2nd pl.)'.

(b) In composition of the numerals the initial consonant of the second constituent occurs geminated when it is preceded by the first constituent ending in /ə/ :

chē    'six'    -bí    'twenty'    chābbi    'twenty-six'

The corresponding phrase is / chē kōne bí / 'six and twenty'.

---

1. "A morphophoneme is thus a class of phoneme length of segments, the same segments that we have grouped into phonemes, except that into one morphophoneme we group segments which are complementary within one morpheme (holding the morpheme constant) while into phonemes we grouped segments which are complementary without regard to morpheme constancy." Harris, p. 232 fn. 30.

2. Nida, p. 258 fn.

Likewise : chātti 'thirty-six', corresponding with /chē kāne ti/ 'six and thirty'.

*Note* : The mid tone is retained in the first constituent but the high tone disappears in the second constituent in composition.

(c) Elsewhere these occur simplified :

(i) in word final position :

sātṭ - $\phi$  sāt 'throw (imp. 2nd sg.)'

(ii) before the suffix in / C / :

sātṭ -d/a sātḍ/a 'throw (imperf. M. sg.)'

(iii) if the suffix occurs with the tone :

sātṭ -a sātā 'throw (Caus. imp. 2nd pl.).'

II. /i/ → /y/ before a suffix in / V / occurring with a tone :

'drink' pī -a pyā '(Caus.)'

pī -o pyō '(Potential)'.

In certain types of discourse the following forms occur in free variation :

/ i / → / I / if the tone occurs on the vowel in the monosyllabic stem and / I / is followed by the geminated /y/ :

'drink' pī -a pīa ~ pīyya '(imp. 2nd pl.).'

In disyllabic stem the gemination of /y/ does not occur :

'mare' kōṛi -a kōria ~ kōṛīya '(Obl. sg.).'

III. /e/ → /y/ before the suffix in vowel

The forms occur in free variation :

'horse' kōṛ -e -o kōṛeo ~ kōṛyo (Voc. pl.)'

'beat' māṛ -e -a mārea ~ mārya (perf. M. sg.).'

IV. /V/ → /ə/ before the suffixes bearing tone :

'cut' cīṛ -a cārā '(Caus. I)'

cīṛ -Ua cārUā '(Caus. II)'

cīṛ -o cārō '(Potential)'.

/ CCVC / → / CVC / : In disyllabic stems the vowel in second syllable drops and the gemination is simplified before a suffix in vowel :

'refuse'	mUkkər	-a	məkrā	'(Caus. I)'
'circle'	cākkər	-ā	cākrā	'(Obl. pl.)'
'servant'	nōkkər	-i	nōkri	'service'.

V. Two successive vowels, the stem final and inflectional suffix initial vowel coalesce into one :

khā	-a	khā	'eat (imp. 2nd pl.)'
dé	-e	dé	'body (Obl. sg.)'
kō	-o	kō	'crow (Voc. pl.)'.

*Note* : In the speech of some persons rearticulated vowels occur in this combination :

/ khāa /,      / dée /,      / kōo /.

## VI. *Suprasegments*

If one vowel occurs nasalised the sequence of all vowels is nasalised :

'daughter's spouse'	jUai	-ā	jŪāiā
'(Nom. sg. & pl.)'			'(Obl. pl.)'.

## 2.1 Intra-word boundary alternations

### 2.11 Alternations in consonants

/ k / → / c /	bIk	-φ	bēc	'sell (V. t.)'
	(V. int.)			
/ k / → / g /	mŪk	-ti	mUgti	'salvation'
/ g / → / j /	jāg	-man	jĪjman	'host in sacrifice'
/ t / → / d /	chŪt	-φ	chāḍ	'leave (V. t.)'
	(V. int.)			
/ t / → / r /	tŪt	-φ	tōṛ	'break (V. t.)'
	(V. int.)			

$/ \eta / \rightarrow / n /$	mār	-ŋ	mārŋ	'death'
	pér	-ŋ	pérŋ	'study (Sub.)'
	māḷ	-ŋ	māḷŋ	'shampoo (Sub.)'
$/ l / \rightarrow / ɭ /$	tāl	-ai	təḷāi	'pond'.

## 2.12 Alternations in vowels

// i //

$/ i / \rightarrow / y /$	sī (V.)	-a	syā	'sew (Caus.)'
	tì (Sub.)	-aŋ	tyàŋ	'daughter (married one)'
$/ i / \rightarrow / ə /$	cīr (V.)	-a	cəṛā	'cut (Caus.)'
	pīṛ (V.)	-a	pəṛā	shrink (Caus.)
	cīr (V.)	-o	cəṛō	'cut (Potential)'.

// e //

$/ e / \rightarrow / a /$	dē (V.)	-j	dāj	'dowry'
	dē (V.)	-t/a	dat/a	'donor'
$/ e / \rightarrow / I /$	chē (Num. Adj.)	-k/a	chIkka/a	'sixth point'
$/ e / \rightarrow / ə /$	sēk (V.)	-a	səkā	'heat (Caus.)'
	tēl (Sub.)	-aru	təḷāru	'oilpot'
	jēṭh (Sub.)	-aŋi	jəṭhāŋi	'wife of husband's elder brother'.

// ɛ //

/ ɛ / → / e /	trē (Num. Adj.)	-o	tréo	'all three'
/ ɛ / → / a /	pēŋ (Sub.)	-j/a	pànj/a	'sister's son'
/ ɛ / → / i /	trē (Num. Adj.)	-kkər. trĭkkər ~ tĭkkər		'three points (Sub.)'
/ ɛ / → / ə /	phēnk (V.) bēd (Sub.) sēl (Sub.)	-a -əŋgi -anni	phənkā bədəŋgi səlānni	'throw (Caus.)' 'practice of a physician' 'trekker'.

// o //

/ o / → / u /	dō (Num. Adj.)	-ra	dūra	'two fold'
		-a	dūa	'second'
/ o / → / U /	lóa (Sub.)	-ar	lUār	'blacksmith'
	dō (Num. Adj.)	-kk/a	dŪkk/a	'two point (Sub.)'
		-gŋa	dŪgŋa	'double'
	tò (V.)	-aŋi	tUàŋi	'washings'
/ e / → / ə /	sōt(V.)	-a	sətā	'clean (Caus.)'
	gō! (Adj.)	-el	gālel	'pellet bow'
	mōt (Adj.)	-appa	məṭappa	'fatness'.

// ɔ //

/ ɔ / → / ə /	dōŋ (V.)	-a	dəŋā	'run (Caus.)'
	cōŋ (Adj.)	-ai	cəŋāi	'width'

/ ɔ / ~ / o / the alternation occurs in free variation :

/ kōŋa / ~ / kōra / 'bitter', / cōŋa / ~ / cōra / 'wide',

/ tōla / ~ / tōla / 'quick, tōla, a measure'.



// u //

/ ũ / → / o /	pārsū (Adv.)	-k, -a	pārsōkka	'pertaining to next day or day before yesterday'
/ u / → / ə /	pūr (V.)	-a	pārā	'fill (Caus.)'
	pūj (Sub.)	-ari	pājāri	'priest'.

// a //

/ a / → / i /	gā (V.)	-t	git	'song'
/ a / → / e /	thāṇa (Sub.)	-dar	thāṇedar	'sub-inspector of police'
	tōkkha (Sub.)	-baj	tōkkhebaj	'cheat (Sub.).'
/ a / → / ε /	bā (Sub.)	-gi (with strings hanging on each end which is kept on the shoulder for carrying weight on both sides).'	bēngi	'an elastic pole'
/ a / → / o /	cār (Num. Adj.)	-th/a	cōtth/a	'fourth'
/ a / → / o /	cār (Num. Adj.)	-a	cór/a	'four fold (Adj.)'
/ a / → / ə /	jāg (V.)	-a	jagā	'rise (Caus.)'
	bāg (Sub.)	-icc/a	bāgicc/a	'garden'
	sād (Sub.)	-angi	sādāngi	'practice of a mendicant'.

// i //

/ i / → / ə /	līkkh (V.)	-a	lakkhā	'write (Caus.)'
	pīkkh (Sub.)	-ari	pakkhāri	'beggar'
	mīttḥ (Adj.)	-as	māṭhās	'sweetness'.

## // U //

/ U / → / o /	dŪd (Sub.)	-l/a	dódl/a	'milky'
/ U / → / ə /	cŪk (V.)	-a	cəkā	'lift (Caus.)'
	Ūggər (V.)	-a	əgrà	'open (Caus.)'

## // ə //

/ ə / → / a /	jǫng (Sub.)	-ia	jángia	'knee-breeches'
/ ə / → / I /	kār (V.)	-ya	kīrya	'death-rite'
	jæg (Sub.)	-man	jījman	'host in sacrifice'

**2.13 Loss of consonant : medials**

/ b /	byāsa	'Beas river'	-ba /a	byāsa /a	'pertaining to Beas'
	tār	'vale'	-ba /a	tāra /a	'pertaining to vale'
/ r /	sārp	'snake'	-oIyy/a	səpōIyy/a ~ səpōi/a	'young snake'
	sārp		-kənj	səpkənj	'slough of snake'.

**2.14 Loss of vowel**

## (a) Initials :

/ I /	Ik	'one'	-tí	'thirty'	kātti	'thirty-one'
	Ik	'one'	-ēssi	'eighty'	kāssi	'eighty-one'.
/ U /	Uttər	'down'	-all/a	trá  /a		'down-sided (Adj.)'
	Uppər	'up'	-all/a	prá  /a		'upsided (Adj.)'
/ ə /	æg	'front'	-ǣ	gǣ		'in front, before'
	ēth	'eight'	-tí	'thirty'	thātti	'thirty-eight'.

## (b) Medials :

/ ɔ /	sōk	'cowife'	-Uttər	skUttər	'son of cowife'
/ I /	sīr	'head'	-ēṇa	srēṇa	'pillow'
	dīyya	'lamp'	-uṭ	dyUṭ	'lamp stand'

/ U /	sŪr	'tune, melody'	-ill/a	srill/a	'melodious'
/ ə /	kər	'house'	-t	krət	'watermill'
	pər	'fill'	-o	prò	'waterplace'.

## (c) Finals :

/ ε /	rɛ	'live'	-a	rà	'live (Caus.)'
	tɛ	'fall flat'	-a	ta	'(Caus.)'
/ a /	gā	'sing'	-o	gō	'(Potential)'
	pā	'fill'	-o	pō	'(Potential)'

**2.15 Loss of consonant and vowel**

The loss occurs in second syllable of a disyllabic word before the suffix in a vowel and a semivowel :

/ kə /	cākkər	-ā	cəkrā	'circle ( Obl. pl.)'
	lĭkkhəṇ	-otri	ləkhṇōtri	'a document'
	sĭkkhəṇ	-otru	səkhṇōtru	'apprentice'
/ gə /	bĭggəṛ	-ɛl	bəgrēl	'obstinate'
	nĭggəḷ	-o	nəgḷō	'swallow (Potential)'
/ tə /	pəttḥər	-é	pəthré	'stone throwing'
	pəttər	-á	pətrá	'bundle of leaves'
/ də /	cāndəṇ			
	'sandal'	-yaṭṭhi cənyāṭṭhi		'piece of sandal wood'.
/ nə /	cānnəṇ			

**2.16 Loss of /h/ and vowel**

hər	-yaḷi	ryaḷi	'greenness, a festival'
həttḥ	-yar	thyàr	'weapon'.

**2.17 Loss of vowel and consonant**

/ an /	nəṇān	-Uttər	nəṇUttər
	'husband's sister,		'son of husband's sister'.

## 2.2 Inter-word boundary alternations

In the typical style of discourse the following examples of external sandhi, a traditional entry form, in vowels and consonants occur. According to the patterns in linguistics these are the cases of representations i. e. one of the word-final and word-initial phoneme is represented by anyone of them as the case may be. e.g. *māti* & *Imli*. Here /*Imli*/ is represented by /*mli*/ giving the resultant combination as /*mætImli*/ 'much tamarind.'

These alternations occur word-finally within the phrase. The phrase-final alternations involve intonational morphemes being an axis of prosodic features. The border between two words constitutes a potential pause point. The features occurring at the prejunctural position are correlated with the differences between the forms in rapid and the forms in deliberate speech. The articulation in the forms in rapid speech is characterised by the types of sandhi occurring between two words while in the deliberate speech, the isolated forms of words occur. In rapid speech the most common features of word juncture occur in rapid crescendo. In very fast speech, the postnuclear syllable of the second constituent in the composition occurs as one portmanteau syllable. In the examples of vowel-sandhi the syllable represents a coalescing of two syllables—the first being coda and atonic and the second as onset and bearing a tone—into a syllable between successive words.

The types of alternations are described here as follows :

### 2.21 Alternations in consonants

According to Dr. S. K. Chatterji, "There is Regressive assimilation when stops (or affricates) and aspirates of the same class occur side by side, by the first sound acquiring or losing voice according as the second one in the group possesses or does not possess it ; and the first sound, if it is an aspirate, loses its aspiration."<sup>1</sup> This statement is applicable in this dialect in the following patterns :

I. Voiceless final C and voiced C in the beginning of the word result in regressive assimilation as :

/ p / → / b /      gāp & bāṛi > gābbāṛi      'big talk'

---

1. Chatterji, p. 450.

/ t / → / d /	māt & dās	>	māddās	'give advice, do not show'
/ ʈ / → / ɖ /	kōṭ & dālia	>	kāḍḍālia	'cut the branch (of tree)'
/ c / → / j /	sāc & jā	>	sājja	'go truly'
/ k / → / g /	Īk & grā	>	Iggrā	'one morsel'.

## II. Deaspiration of the final C occurring before voiceless C :

/ ph / → / p /	sāph & pāṇi	>	sāppaṇi	'clear water'
/ th / → / t /	sāth & tēra	>	sāttera	'your company'
/ ṭh / → / ʈ /	āṭh & ṭāllu	>	āṭṭāllu	'eight pieces of cloth'
/ ch / → / c /	rĪch & cōllada	>	rĪccāllada	'bear is going'
/ kh / → / k /	kōkh & kūṛa	>	kōkkūṛa	'straw (and) rubbish'.

## III. Aspirate final C occurs in assimilative voicing before a voiced C :

/ ph / → / b /	sāph & bōl	>	sābbol	'speak clearly'
/ th / → / d /	hāth & dōs	>	hāddās	'show hand'
/ ṭh / → / ɖ /	āṭh & dāḷe	>	āḍḍāḷe	'eight branches (of a tree)'
/ ch / → / j /	rĪch & jāggea	>	rĪjjagea	'bear rose'
/ kh / → / g /	sakh & gēa	>	sāggea	'relation went (broken off)'.

## IV. Deaspiration of the final C occurring before voiceless C :

/ ph / → / p /	sāph & phāṛākka	>	sapphāṛākka	'clean piece of cloth'
/ th / → / t /	sāth & thā	>	sāttha	'company was'
/ ṭh / → / ʈ /	āṭh & ṭhāppe	>	āṭṭhappe	'eight moulds'
/ ch / → / c /	pūch & chāḍḍi	>	pūcchāḍḍi	'tail left'
/ kh / → / k /	dakh & khā	>	dākkha	'eat grape'.

V. Voiced final C occurring before a voiceless <sup>˙</sup>C :

/ b / → / p /	sób & prāthna	>	səpprāthna	'all prayer'
/ d / → / t /	hād & tēri	>	hātteri	'boundary yours'
/ d / → / t /	bód & tūk	>	bóṭtūk	'cut (and) cut (in pieces), slaughter'
/ j / → / c /	rāj & cāl̥la	>	rāccalla	'Raj moved'
/ g / → / k /	rəg & kēṭti	>	rākkəṭti	'vein was cut'.

VI. Assimilation before /s/

/ t / → / s /	sāt & sō	>	sāssō	'seven hundred'
/ r / → / s /	cār & sō	>	cāssō	'four hundred'.

VII. Final and initial /r/ coalesce into one :

hōr & rō	>	horó	'weep more'
mār & rób	>	marób	'show influence'.

## 2.22 Alternations in vowels

The identical final and initial nuclei coalesce into one :

mēti & Imli	>	mētimli	'much tamarind'
sāre & ēkka	>	sārekka	'all unity'
dīna & āea	>	dīnaea	'Dina came'
nāro & ōldi	>	nāroldi	'Naro mingles (food)'.

## 2.3 Tonal alternations

### 2.31 Alternation without displacement in the base :

#### 2.311 / - / → / ' /

Mid tone displaced from base to suffix and replaced by high tone :

gā (~gó)	-r	gór	'cattle-shed'
gyār	-ĩ	gyárĩ	'eleventh (F.)'
gyār	-Uā	gyárUā	'eleventh (M.)'

Likewise : bārī *	'twelfth (F.)',	térī	'thirteenth (F.)' etc.
trē	-o	tréo	'all three'
cār	-o	cáro	'all four'
dō	-e	dóe	'both'
dō (~du)	-~	dǔ	'both (Agentive sg.)'
dō (~dú)	-r/a	dúr/a	'two fold'
trē (~trí)	-r/a	trír/a	'three fold'
cār (~có)	-r/a	cór/a	'four fold'.

## 2.32 Tone of base displaced to suffix

### 2.321 / ' / low tone displaced from base to suffix

cír (~cr) (Sub.)	-olli	cròlli	'locality of watermen'
tì (~ty) (Sub.)	-otr/i	tyòtr/i	'daughter's daughter'
tír (~tr) (Sub.)	-as	tràs	'consolation'
pĭkkh (~pəkh) (Sub.)	-ari	pəkhàri	'beggar'
kĭrth (~kərth) (Sub.)	-olli	kərthòlli	'locality of <i>Ghirath</i> , a caste'
kèr (~kər) (V.)	-a	kərà	'besiege (Caus.)'
pèn (~pən) (Sub.)	-oa	pənòa	'sister's husband'
pəṇḍ (~pəṇḍ) (Sub.)	-ari	pəṇḍàri	'treasurer'
kēṛ (Sub.)	-ollu	kəṛòllu	'pitcher (diminutive)'
kər (~kr) (Sub.)	-et	krèt	'kinsman'
tò (~tU) (V.)	-ani	tUàni	'water-washings'
còl (~cəl) (V.)	-a	cəlà	'fan (Caus.)'
còl (~cəl) (V.)	-o	cəlò	'fan (potential)'
pŭl (~pəl) (V.)	-a	pəlà	'forget (Caus.)'
pŭl (~pəl) (V.)	-o	pəlò	'forget (Potential)'
pṇḍ (~pəṇḍ) (Sub.)	-or	pəṇḍòr	'bee-hive'.

**2.322 / - / mid tone displaced from base to suffix**

kār	-a	kārā	'do (Caus.)'
cāl	-o	cālō	'move (Potential)'.

**2.323 / ' / high tone displaced from base to suffix**

dá (∼d) (V.)	-Ua	dUá	'spread a cot (Caus.)'
gó (∼g) (V.)	-Ua	gUá	'climb (Caus.)'.

**2.33 Tone of base displaced to suffix and replaced****2.331 / - / → / ` /**

Mid tone is displaced from base to suffix and is replaced by low tone :

hātth (∼th)	-ya	thya	'handle (V.)'
hātth (∼th)	-yar	thyār	'weapon'
hātth (∼th)	-yaḷi	thyaḷi	'palm'
hār (∼r) (Adj.)	-yaḷi	ryaḷi	'greenness, a festival'
khā (V.)	-o	khò	'eat (Potential)'.

*Note :* The last one in a verbal form is a solitary example available in the data.

**2.332 / - / → / ' /**

Mid tone is displaced from base to suffix and is replaced by high tone :

gāt	-ollu	gātóllu	'small pit, dimple'.
-----	-------	---------	----------------------

**2.333 / ' / → / ` /**

High tone is displaced from base to suffix and is replaced by low tone :

chínj (∼chənj) (Sub.)	-oṭṭi	chənjòṭṭi	'a song peculiar in the hills'
khínd (∼khənd) (Sub.)	-ollu	khəndòllu	'sheet of tattered clothes'



khél (∼khəl) (V.)	-a	khə̀l̀à	'play (Caus.)'
r'é (∼r) (V.)	-a	rà	'live (Caus.)'
sánj (Sub.)	-yallu	sə̀njyà̀llu	'dinner'
páṛ (V.)	-a	pə̀ṛà	'read (Caus.)'
cáṛ (V.)	-a	cə̀ṛà	'climb (Caus.)'
páṛ (V.)	-o	pə̀ṛò	'read (Potential)'
cáṛ (V.)	-o	cə̀ṛò	'climb (Potential)'
sád (∼səd) (Sub.)	-ə̀ngi	sə̀də̀ngi	'practice of a mendicant'
bót (∼bət) (Sub.)	-er/a	bə̀tə̀r/a	'more'
khól (∼khəl) (V.)	-a	khə̀l̀à	'open (Caus.)'
dŪd (∼dəd) (Sub.)	-unnu	də̀dū̀nnu	'milk pot'
bŪjru (∼bəjr) (Sub.)	-ɛ̀n	bə̀jrɛ̀n	'painter (F.)'
bŪḍ (∼bəḍ) (Adj.)	-appa	bə̀ḍə̀ppa ∼ bə̀ṛə̀ppa	'old age'.

*Note* : I. In composition the high tone of the second constituent disappears as illustrated in § 2.0 (1. b).

II. In the phrase-final position the tone is subservient to the style of speech as illustrated in § 1.4261.

## 2.4 Other alternations

The word transition in phonological phrases occurs as described by means of the following patterns :

### 2.41 Permitted sequences and vowel gradation

(a) between / i / and / e / :

/ isri / but / rāmesri / 'Rāmeshvari, a female given name'

(b) between / U / and / o / :

/ Ūḍə / but / sūrjodə / 'Sun-rising'.

The striking phonetic modification occurs in the following examples where the two words coalesce typically :

sōm	&	bār	sUār	'Monday'
cārṇ	&	ēmrIt	cārṇāmt	'foot-nectar'
gō	&	mūttar	gūntar	'cow-urine'.

## 2.42 Suppletion

jā	'go'	but	gēa	'go (perf. M. sg.)'.
----	------	-----	-----	----------------------

## 2.43 Metathesis

/ Īk / → / kĪ /	Īk	-ṭh/a	kĪṭṭh/a	'assembled (Adj.)'
/ Ūḍ / → / ḍŪ /	Ūḍ	-a	ḍUā	'fly (Caus.)'
/ Ūṭh / → / ṭhŪ /	Ūṭh	-a	ṭhUā	'rise (Caus.)'
/ kāp / → / pāk /	kāpṛ	-en	pākṛēn	'smell of burning cloth'.

## 2.44 Syncopation

kāri ho	kārō	'to be able to do'
cālli ho	cālō	'to be able to move'
dīkkhi ho	dākhō	'to be able to see'.

Such an equivalence is maintained by syncopation of more than one syllable.<sup>1</sup> These both forms occur in free variation as to be described in § 4.201.

## 2.45 Grammatically conditioned or contrasting variants

Īk	'one'	but	pēll'a	'first'
pānj	'five'	but	pāndra	'fifteen'.

1. Bahri, p. 20,

### 3. MORPHOLOGY

#### 3.0 Introduction

In morphology the word classes are described in the resulting units by 'processes and devices'. The morphemes enter into combinations so as to form words according to some patterns. There are two morphological categories :

I. Derivational category and II. Inflectional category.

#### I. *Derivational category*

The words containing affixes are derivatives. These derivatives contain an affix as one immediate constituent. The process from morpheme to stem is :

#### (a) *Derivation by prefixes*

i. Substantive forming prefixes :

{ ɔ̃n-bən } 'discord'.

ii. Adjective forming prefixes :

{ əŋ-jāŋ } 'unknown'.

#### (b) *Derivation by suffixes*

i. Substantive forming suffixes : { māl-k } 'master'.

ii. Adjective forming suffixes : { rāt-k } 'nocturnal'.

iii. Adverb forming suffixes : { pəc-ā } 'behind, after'.

iv. Verb forming suffixes :

Denominatives : { sərm-ā } 'blush'

Causal, simple : { kər-ā } 'do'

Causal, double : { kər-Uā } 'do'

Potential : { kər-ō } 'do'.

(c) *Derivation by phoneme substitution*

- i. V. int. & phoneme substitution  $\rightarrow$  V.t. :  
 $/ə/ \rightarrow /a/ \{ mār \} \text{ 'die' } : \{ mār \} \text{ 'beat' }.$
- ii. V. & phoneme substitution  $\rightarrow$  substantive :  
 $/I/ \rightarrow /e/ \{ mĪl \} : \{ mēl \} \text{ 'meet' }.$

(d) *Reduplicatives*

These consist of two phonemically identical syllables :

- i. without internal alternation :  
 $\{ bō bō \} \text{ '(barking of a dog)',}$
- ii. with alternation of the vowel in the reduplicator :  
 $\{ chūchá \} \text{ 'touch (etc.)' }.$

*Note* : Mostly these reduplicative morphemes have onomatopoeic meaning or belong to expressive vocabulary.

(e) *Composition*

The composition consists of a sequence of two or more immediate constituents :

$\{ bāṇmāṇu \} \text{ 'jungle-man' }.$

Here the corresponding phrase is with  $\{ d/a \}$  as :

$\{ bāṇeda māṇu \} \text{ 'jungle's man' }.$

II. *Inflectional category*

The stems are classified in two main categories :

(a) nominals and (b) verbals. The others remaining are the particles :

(a) *Nomials*. These are divided into substantives, adjectives and pronouns, and are inflected for number and case with the assigned gender. In pronouns the gender is variable.

(b) *Verbals*. The roots from which verbs can be formed occur in two major classes :

- i. Transitives :  $\{ mār \} \text{ 'beat' }.$
- ii. Intransitives :  $\{ mār \} \text{ 'die' }.$

The uniform structure of a verb is : stem and mode morpheme and GNP. In some forms the categories of person and number occur as combined in the same morpheme.

(c) *Particles*. The term is used for a number of uninflected words. These are distinguished by the syntax. These include : i. interjections, ii. vocatives, iii. postpositions, iv. emphatics, v. conjunctions, vi. adverbs and vii. negatives. These will be described in § 4.

It is worthy to note here that the sub-syllabic morphemes are tonal consisting of a tone alone and mixed of other structure<sup>1</sup> :

i. { j á } 'go (imp. 2nd. sg.)' : { j ā } 'go (imp. 2nd pl.)'.

ii. Nasalisation as a morpheme :

{ j ā̃ } 'go (Contingent 1st sg.)'.

### 3.1 Stem formation : affixes in categories and sequences

The stems are formed by the derivational processes. Generally these processes are productive. There are some typically sporadic and quasi-productive processes which are indicated by \* asterisks wherever these occur.

Mainly the processes are of the following types :

i. noun as a nucleus, ii. verb as a nucleus and iii. adverb as a nucleus.

The wealth in the data is represented by the nouns which include : substantives, adjectives and pronouns. The substantives occur as nucleus in a large number of the formation.

In some cases the resultant substantives and adjectives derived by a common suffix are determined by the context. Here it is worthy to quote Rastorgueva, "The line between nouns and adjectives cannot always be drawn clearly in the area of derivation either. Together

---

1. "We sometimes find that the so-called morphological tones accompanying particular segmental sequences constitute morphemes in their own right... The tones of verbs have independent status as morphemes." Nida, p. 269.

with special means of derivation, characteristic only to nouns (e.g. the suffixes of place -stan, -zar, -sar, -lax, -dan; the suffixes of actor -ger, -gar, -kar, -ci etc.) and only of adjectives (e.g. the suffixes -in, -gin, and others), there are means of derivation common to nouns and adjectives (e.g. the compounding of a substantive with a verbal present stem of the type *delroba* 'charming and charmer', the compounding of two substantive stems of the type *sirdel* 'brave' and 'braveman', the suffixes -e, -mend, -umend and others)."<sup>1</sup>

The formations of stems occur with a single prefix and one suffix to six suffixes as illustrated by the following examples:

Nucleus as a verb :	{ sāj }	'decorate'
first suffix { -a }	{ sājā }	'(Caus.)'
second suffix { -b }	{ sājāb }	'decoration'
third suffix { -t }	{ sājābt }	'decoration'
fourth suffix { -i }	{ sājābtī }	'decorative'
fifth suffix { -pən }	{ sājābtīpən }	'decorative quality'
sixth suffix { -a }	{ sājābtīpəna }	'decorative quality' and
prefix { bə- }	{ besājābtīpəna }	'non-decorative quality'.

{ } the morphophonemic braces are left understood henceforward.

### I. *Categories.*

A summary list is presented here to enumerate the very productive suffixes in the following categories:

#### i. *Feminine markers*

-i is very productive suffix which occurs with substantives, adjectives and verbs. The other common ones are: -ni, -ni, -ən, -a, -ani, -əni, -o.

#### ii. *Masculine markers*

-a is very productive suffix. It also occurs with substantives, adjectives and verbs. The other common ones are: -i, -u, -o.

---

1. Rastorgueva, p 17.

iii. *Size markers*(a) *Diminutives.*

-u is very productive added mostly to the suffixes -ŋ, -n, -l. It occurs in alternation with the vowels mostly with a- and i-.

(b) *Magnitatives*

-a occurs in alternation mostly with the feminine marker -i.

iv. *Kinship markers*

-j, -ya, -aŋi, -ie, -Uttər, -ei, -er, -és, -oa, -oi, -óra.

v. *Possessives*

-k, -gŋr, -ci, -ta, -dan-, -dar, -bənti, -man, -yar, -əŋgi, -ai, -ar, -i, -ua.

vi. *Qualitatives*

-ta, -pəŋ, -yaŋ, -yaŋi, -yas, -an, -ab, -abŋ, -as, -it, -éŋ, -éŋd, -es.

vii. *Quantitatives*

-ti, -ra, -la, -yath, -et, -otŋa.

viii. *Numerals*

-k, -kər, -th, -th, -r, -sər, -a, -ai, -ĩ, -ia, -Uã, -e, -ẽ, -o.

ix. *Directionals*

-ã, -ia, -iẽ, -ẽ, -i.

x. *Adjectivals*

-k, -kŋ, -kar, -gar, -ŋ, -sar, -ər, -əŋ, -a, -akər, -ap, -abŋi, -au, -i, -in, -il, -ia, -u.

II. *Sequences*i. *Sequence of two suffixes*

## (a) The resultant combination in substantives :

-a, -k ;	-a, -n ;	-a, -b ;
-a, -r ;	-ŋ, -əb ;	-nd, -ək.

## (b) The resultant combination in adjectives :

-k, -n ;	-ək, -ər ;	-e, -tər ;
-ε, -r̥ ;	-o, -d.	

ii. *Sequence of three suffixes*

## (a) The resultant combination in substantives :

-a, -b, -t ;	-a, -m, -t ;
-a, -r, -u ;	-ot, -r, -u.

## (b) The resultant combination in adjectives :

-a, -k, -ər ;	-a, -k, -əl ;
-U, -a, -l̥ ;	-o, -d, -ər.

This is a sketch designed to cover a bare minimum classification of the suffixes which occur in the forms with the lexically and phonologically conditioned alternants. Such a type of classification of derivational affixes into restrictive and governing conditions is not always useful. Hockett points out, "The major part of speech affiliation of a derivative may be determined in one way, the membership of the derivative in one or another subsidiary stem-class in another."<sup>1</sup>

To exhaust the possibility of affixes the complete description of the occurrences in the dialect will be a long range process of the study. It is preferred to give a list of available prefixes and suffixes arranged in the alphabetic order of consonants and vowels as in Devanāgarī under the major classes. The morphophonemic alternations of the segments and suprasegments before the suffixes are not repeated in the list as these have been described in § 2. The quasi-productive suffixes are also given here in order to justify a relative neglect of these in the formations as it is difficult to predict that these are dead elements. The observations of Hall are noteworthy in this connection. According to him, "there is no limit to the extent to which an apparently "dead" derivational element may be suddenly and quite capriciously "resurrected" and become productive. Hence, for describing the state of affairs at any given moment, there is no alternative to a complete, exhaustive listing of all the complicated peculiarities in the privileges of occurrence of every derivational element."<sup>2</sup>

1. Hockett, p. 244.

2. Hall, p. 183.



### 3.11 Derivational prefixes

#### 3.111 Substantive forming prefixes

##### 3.1111 Nucleus as a substantive

	Prefix	&	Sub.	Resultant Sub.
--	--------	---	------	----------------

kə-			'bad'	
-----	--	--	-------	--

kə-	sāgn	kəsāgn	'ill omen'
-----	------	--------	------------

Likewise : kəṭhār 'bad place', kəbāl 'bad time'.

dər-		'in, indeed'
------	--	--------------

dər-	khāst	dərkhāst	'application'
------	-------	----------	---------------

Likewise : dārsəl 'in reality'.

dŪr-		'bad'
------	--	-------

dŪr-	gŪn	dŪrgŪn	'blemish'
------	-----	--------	-----------

Likewise : dŪrjən 'wicked person'.

n-		'negative'
----	--	------------

n-	ārth	nārth	'misfortune'
----	------	-------	--------------

pə-		'(in the sense of contrary)'
-----	--	------------------------------

pə-	mān	pə mān	'insult'.
-----	-----	--------	-----------

Likewise : pərád 'offence'.

pəṭ-		'(in the sense of remoteness)'
------	--	--------------------------------

pəṭ-	dāddu	pəṭdāddu	'father of father's father'.
------	-------	----------	------------------------------

Likewise : pəṭnānnu 'father of mother's father.'

pər-		'(in the sense of other)'
------	--	---------------------------

pər-	lök	pərlök	'other world'
------	-----	--------	---------------

Likewise : pərdēs 'foreign country'.

pər-		'around'
------	--	----------

pər-	kārma	pərkārma	'circumambulation'.
------	-------	----------	---------------------

pər-		'(in the sense of pervasiveness)'
------	--	-----------------------------------

pər-	lē	pərlē	'dissolution'
------	----	-------	---------------

Likewise : pərcār 'publicity'.

Prefix &	Sub.	Resultant Sub.
bə-	'negative'	
bə-	rāg	bārāg 'renunciation'
Likewise : bājōg 'separation'.		
sə-	'well'	
sə-	bēl	səbēl 'good time'
Likewise : səpŪttar 'good son'.		
sən-	'(in the sense of connection)'	
sən-	jōg	sənjōg 'good opportunity'
Likewise : sântōs 'satisfaction'.		
sər-	'head'	
sər-	pānc	sərpānc 'president of jurors'
Likewise : sartaĵ 'crownhead', sarnōā 'superscription, address'.		
sU-	'good'	
sU-	phāḷ	sŪphāḷ 'good fruit, result'
Likewise : sUraĵ 'self or good government'.		
ə-	'negative'	
ə-	gyān	əgyān 'ignorance'.
əp-	'bad'	
əp-	jōs	əpjōs 'infamy'
Likewise : əpkār 'disfavour'.		
ɔ-	'bad'	
ɔ-	gŪḥ	ɔgŪḥ 'defect'.

### 3.1112 Nucleus as a verb

Prefix &	V.	Resultant Sub.
ən-	'negative'	
ən-	bāṇ	ənbaṇ 'discord'.

### 3.112 Adjective forming prefixes

#### 3.1121 Nucleus as a substantive

	Prefix	&	Sub.	Resultant Adj.
kə-	'bad'			
	kə-		rūp	kərup 'ugly'
	Likewise : kəmārgi 'bad character'.			
dU-	'negative'			
	dU-		bāl	dŪb /a 'weak'.
nə-	'negative'			
	nə-		pəsənd	nəpəsənd 'unpleasant'
	Likewise : nərōg 'free from disease'.			
bə-	<sup>1</sup> 'negative'			
	bə-		cēn	bəcēn 'restless'
	Likewise : bəsōrm 'shameless'.			
bə-	<sup>2</sup> 'by virtue of'			
	bə-		dōlt	bədōlt 'by virtue of richness'.
be-	'negative'			
	be-		jān	bejān 'lifeless'
	Likewise : bēiman 'dishonest', bēphlkr 'care-free'.			
la-	'negative'			
	la-		pərbá	lapərbá 'negligent'
	Likewise : lācar 'helpless', lāpəta 'unknown'.			
ə-	'negative'			
	ə-		sār	əsār 'insubstantial'.
əŋ-	'negative'			
	əŋ-		gŋt	əŋgŋt 'uncounted'.

**3.1122 Nucleus as an adjective**

Prefix	&	Adj.	Resultant Adj.
nə-			'negative'
nə-		lēk	nəlēk 'unfit'.
pər-			'(in the sense of other)'
pər-		tìn	pərtìn 'dependent'.

**3.1123 Nucleus as a verb**

Prefix	&	Verb.	Resultant Adj.
nə-			'negative'
nə-		ḏār	nəḏār 'fearless'.
ən-			'negative'
ən-		jān	ənjān 'unknown'.

**3.113 Adverb forming prefixes****3.1131 Nucleus as a substantive**

Prefix	&	Sub.	Resultant Adv.
be-			'negative'
be-		tēm	beṭēm 'lately, not in time'.

**1.1132 Nucleus as an adjective**

Prefix	&	Adj.	Resultant Adv.
bīl-			'all'
bīl-		kŪl	bīlkŪl 'all'.

**3.12 Derivational suffixes****3.121 Substantive forming suffixes****3.1211 Nucleus as a substantive**

-k			'(indicating some sort of connection)'
Sub.	&	Suffix	Resultant sub.
māl		-k	mālk 'master'
Likewise: māk 'death-rite after one month', bālk 'child',			
sēbk			'servant'.

Sub. & Suffix Resultant Sub.

-k/u '(diminutive)'

tòl -k/u tòlk/u 'drum'

Likewise : jŪtk/u 'shoe', lōtk/u 'pot for drinking',  
pēṭhk/u 'a kind of gourd'.

-k/i māl -k/i malk/i 'ownership'

Likewise : lōtk/i 'pot for drinking (F.)', cātk/i 'pitcher (F.)'.

-kar phōṇ -kar phəṇkār 'hissing of a snake'

Likewise : jēkār 'vivo', kroṭkār 'Karot, a village in Hamirpur'.

-kar/a jē -kar/a jēkār/a 'vivo'

Likewise : skókar/a 'Sakoh, a village in Palampur Tahsil'.

phəṇkār/a 'hissing of a snake'.

*Note* : -kar and -kar/a suffixes are attached to the place names, if announced in the morning. Otherwise it is considered bad omen in the valley.

-khor/i rīsbət -khōr/i rīsbətkhōr/i 'bribe-taking (F.)'

Likewise : cuglkhōr/i 'back biting', ràmkhor/i 'illegitimacy'.

-gar jād -gār jadgār 'memorial (F.)'.

-gar/i jād -gār/i jadgār/i 'memorial (F.)'

Likewise : rojgār/i 'business (F.)'.

-gġr jādu -gġr jadugġr 'magician'

Likewise : karigġr 'artisan'.

-gġr/i jādu -gġr/i jadugġr/i 'magic'

Likewise : bədgġr/i 'practice of a physician', sədagġr/i, 'business'.

	Sub. &	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
-g/i	pəsənd	-g/i	pəsəndg/i 'likeness'

Likewise : bēng/i 'an elastic pole (with strings hanging on each end which is kept on the shoulder for carrying weights on both sides', jīndg/i 'life'.

-c/a	dēg	-c/a	dēgc/a 'caldron'.
-c/i	nəgār	-c/i	nəgārc/i 'drummer'.

Likewise : khəjānc/i 'treasurer'. təbəlci 'tambourine player',  
məsālc/i 'cook's assistant'.

-car/a	mīttar	-car/a	'mīttarcār/a 'friendship'
--------	--------	--------	---------------------------

Likewise : pāicar/a 'fraternity'.

* -j	kār	-j	kārj 'ceremony'.
------	-----	----	------------------

-j/a	pāu	-j/a	pətījj/a brother's son'
------	-----	------	-------------------------

Likewise : pāñj/a 'sister's son'.

-j/u '(in the sense of endearment)'

pəñ	-j/u	pāñj/u	'sister's son'
-----	------	--------	----------------

Likewise : pətījj/u 'brother's son'.

* -t	drŪm	-t	drŪmt 'clod-crush'.
------	------	----	---------------------

-t/a	cōr	-t/a	cōrt/a 'thief'.
------	-----	------	-----------------

-t/u	góa	t/u	gótṭ/u 'dried cowdung
------	-----	-----	-----------------------

Likewise : pàrt/u 'small load'.

-ṛ	gā	-ṛ	gór 'cattle-shed'
----	----	----	-------------------

Likewise : bōṛ 'upper storey of house'.

-ṛ/a	cām	-ṛ/a	cāmṛ/a 'leather'
------	-----	------	------------------

Likewise : prāṛ/a 'a big wooden or metal kneading-trough',  
līkr/a 'line'.

	Sub.	&	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
-r/i	cām		-r/i	cāmṛ/i 'skin'
	Likewise : pākhr/i 'petal', jīndr/i 'life'.			
-r/u	prót		-r/u	prótr/u 'boy priest'
	Likewise : kōṭhr/u 'cupboard', māngṛ/u 'earthen pot'.			
-n/i	'(F. marker)'			
	sārp		-n/i	sārpṇ/i 'snake'
	Likewise : utṇ/i 'camel' bēdhṇ/i 'physician'			
-n/u	'(diminutive)'			
	sārp		-n/u	sārpṇ/u 'snake'.
-t	sāng		-t	sāngt 'company'.
	Likewise : jūgt 'management', bākālt 'advocacy'.			
-dan <sup>1</sup>	kālm		-dān	kālm dān 'inkstand'
	Likewise : phūldān 'flower-pot', khandān 'family'.			
-dan <sup>2</sup>	sēs		-dān	sēs dān 'scientist'
	Likewise : kənundān 'lawyer'.			
-dan/i	tūp		-dan/i	tūp dān/i 'incensory'
	Likewise : gēlabdān/i 'flower-pot' ētērdān/i 'perfume bottle'.			
-dar	jīmi		-dar	jīmi dār 'land holder'
	Likewise : cōkidār 'watchkeeper' ṭhāṇedar 'sub-inspector of police'.			
-dar/i	jīmi		-dār/i	jīmi dār/i 'farming'.
-n/i	'(F. marker)'			
	mōr		-n/i	mōrn/i 'peahen'
	Likewise : sērṇ/i 'tigress'.			

Sub.	&	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
-n/u 'diminutive'			
bār		-n/u	bār <u>n</u> /u 'fence'
Likewise : mōrn/u 'peacock'.			
-nam/a		kŪrsi	-nam/a
			kŪrsināmm/a 'geneological record'
Likewise : kārarnāmm/a 'deed', karnāmm/a 'action'.			
-nbis		ārji	-nbis
			ārjinbis 'petition writer'
Likewise : nəkəlnbis 'copyist'.			
-pən		'(indicating state, function, likeness, resembling)'	
bāc		-pən	bācpən 'childhood'
Likewise : bākpən 'childhood'.			
-pən/a		bālk	-pən/a
			bākpən/a 'childhood'.
-bənt/i		kŪl	-bənt/i
			kŪlbənt/i 'woman of noble family'
Likewise : pŪttərbənt/i 'woman who begets a son'.			
-bənd		kāmnr	-bənd
			kāmrbənd 'girdle'
Likewise : blstərbənd 'hold-all, carpet bag'.			
-bənd/i		séra	-bənd/i
			sérabəndd/i 'bridal chaplet ceremony'
Likewise : cəkbəndd/i } 'division of land with defined hədbəndd/i } boundaries'.			
* -bər		jān	-bər
			jānbər 'animal'.
-baj/i		nəkl	-baj/i
			nəklbājj/i 'mimicry'
Likewise : calbājj/i 'fraud', tòkkhebajj/i 'deception'.			
-baṇ		bāg	-baṇ
			bāgbaṇ 'gardener'.
-ban/i		mér	-ban/i
			mérbann/i 'kindness'
Likewise : bāgbann/i 'gardening'.			



	Sub.	&	Suffix	Resultant	Sub.
-mānd/i -bānd/i	ākkaḷ		-mānd/i -bānd/i	ākkaḷmāndd/i ākkaḷbāndd/i	} 'wisdom'.
-māt/i	bās		-māt/i	bāsmāt/i	'kind of fragrant rice'.
-man	jāg		-man	jījman	'host in sacrifice'

Likewise : blḍḍyaman 'oath by knowledge'.

-man/i	jāg		-man/i	jījmann/i	'office of the priest'.
-me/i	jāl		-mē/i	jālmē/i	'deluge'.
-yā	sāl		-yā	sālyā	'wife of wife's brother'.
-yá	pōlla		-yá	pālyá ~ pālā	'shoe-beating'.

Likewise : chātryá ~ chātrā 'shoe-beating', dāḍḍyá ~ dāḍḍā 'cudgel-beating'.

* -yaṭ	chōlli		-yaṭ	chālyāṭ ~ chālīṭ	'bread of maize'.
* -yaṭh	cāṇḍaṇ		-yāṭh	cāṇyāṭh	'stone for sandal paste'.
* -yath/i	cāṇḍaṇ		-yāṭh/i	cāṇyāṭṭh/i	'piece of sandal wood'.
-yar	hōtth		-yar	thyar	'weapon'

Likewise : sānyār 'goldsmith', pāṇyār 'place of drinking water'.

* -yar/a	kā		-yar/a	kāsyār/a	'grass cutter'.
-yal/u	sāṇj		-yal/u	sāṇjyāll/u	'dinner'

Likewise : dātyāll/u 'breakfast'.

-yaḷ	kāṇṭ		-yaḷ	kāṇtyāḷ	'gong'.
-yaḷ/i	hōtth		-yaḷ/i	thyāḷ/i	'palm'

Likewise : kāṇḍyāḷ/i 'tuber, a vegetable like potato'.

	Sub.	&	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
	-r	jūa	-r	jUār 'gambling'

Likewise : gór 'a path between fences leading to a hamlet'.

* -r/a	dé	-r/a	dér/a	'temple'.
* -r/i	dé	-r/i	dér/i	'temple of ancestors'.
-r/i	jūa	-r/i	jUār/i	'gambler'.

Likewise : bāsr/i 'flute', bāndr/i 'carpet made of hay'.

-r/u	gáb	-r/u	gábr/u	'young person'
------	-----	------	--------	----------------

Likewise : bāsr/u 'flute player', 'a male given name'.

* -rn	gā	-rn	górñ	'cattle-shed'.
-l/a	cāk	-l/a	cāk/l/a	'pastry-board'

Likewise : tāk/l/a 'spindle of a spinning wheel', ḍāph/l/a 'drum'.

-l/i	sūt	-l/i	sūt/l/i	'thread, yarn'
------	-----	------	---------	----------------

Likewise : pōt/l/i 'bundle'.

-l/u '(diminutive)'

pōṭ	-l/u	pōṭ/l/u	'bundle'
-----	------	---------	----------

Likewise : phāḡl/u 'a kind of bamboo', pāt/l/u 'leaf for keeping edibles'.

-s	hŪm	-s	hŪms	'warmness'
----	-----	----	------	------------

Likewise : tāms 'heat'.

-saj/i	jāl	-sāj/i	jaḷsajj/i	'forgery'
--------	-----	--------	-----------	-----------

Likewise : kəṛisajj/i 'watch-making'.

-sar	pyàḡ	-sar	pyàḡsar	'morning'.
-sar/a	pyàḡ	-sar/a	pyàḡsar/a	'morning'.
-sar/i	bārtān	-sar/i	bārtānsar/i	'dealing, custom'

Likewise : mālṇsar/i 'sociability'.

	Sub. &	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
-ər	drāph	-ər	drāpphər 'pimple'

Likewise : kŪppər 'long face', pāggər 'turban'.

-ən '(F. marker)'

sənyās	-ən	sənyāssən 'nun'
--------	-----	-----------------

Likewise : sōkkən 'cowife', sŪkkhən 'prayer'.

-əng/i	bēd	-əng/i	bādəng/i 'practice of a physician'
--------	-----	--------	------------------------------------

Likewise : cālōng/i ~ sādəng/i 'practice of a mendicant'.

-əl	khāb	-əl	khābbəl 'a kind of grass'
-----	------	-----	---------------------------

Likewise : sāngəl 'chain', pŪbbəl 'ash'.

* -and	pāni	-and	pānyānd 'place of water'.
--------	------	------	---------------------------

-a	gīt	-a	gīta 'Gītā, sacred book'.
----	-----	----	---------------------------

Likewise : sīta 'a female given name', rāmma 'a male given name'.

-ai	pānt	-ai	pāntāi ~ pāntyāi 'learning'
-----	------	-----	-----------------------------

Likewise : bŪai 'father's sister's spouse', tālāi 'small tank'.

* -at	kār	-at	krāt 'water-mill'.
-------	-----	-----	--------------------

* -ar	lāt	-ar	lātār 'insult'.
-------	-----	-----	-----------------

* -ar/a	bāt	-ar/a	bātār/a 'mason'.
---------	-----	-------	------------------

-an	tārkh	-an	tārkhān 'carpenter'
-----	-------	-----	---------------------

Likewise : tyān 'married daughter'.

-an/i	jēth	-an/i	jēthāni 'husband's elder brother's wife'
-------	------	-------	--

Likewise : drān/i 'husband's younger brother's wife, khātārān/i 'wife of *Kshatriya*'.

-an/a	kār	-an/a	krānn/a 'family'
-------	-----	-------	------------------

Likewise : rajpātānn/a 'Rajputana (Rajasthan)'.

	Sub. &	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
-ap/a	rāṇḍ	-ap/a	rāṇḍāpp/a 'widowhood'.
-ayt	pānc	-ayt	pāncāyt 'assembly'

Likewise : pālmāṇsayt 'gentlemanliness'.

-ar '(indicating profession)'

lō	-ar	lUār	'blacksmith'
----	-----	------	--------------

Likewise : cāmār 'shoemaker', kāmār 'potter'.

-ar/i	cīṅg	-ar/i	cāṅgār/i 'spark'
-------	------	-------	------------------

Likewise : pākhāri 'beggar', pāṇḍār/i 'treasurer'.

-ar/u '(diminutive)'

tēl	-ar/u	tālār/u	'oil-pot'
-----	-------	---------	-----------

Likewise : cāmār/u 'shoemaker', lUār/u 'blacksmith'.

-arn '(F. marker)'

gīt	-arn	gātārṇ	'singer'
-----	------	--------	----------

Likewise : cāmārṇ 'shoemaker', pākhārṇ 'beggar'.

-aḷ	kār	-aḷ	krāḷ	'cattle-shed'
-----	-----	-----	------	---------------

Likewise : dāṇḍāḷ 'tool in agriculture'.

* -al	pār	-al	pārāl	'chaff'.
-------	-----	-----	-------	----------

-aḷ/i	dīyya	-aḷ/i	dyaḷ/i	'Dīpamālā, a festival'
-------	-------	-------	--------	------------------------

Likewise : gUāḷ/i 'cow-protection'.

-aḷ/u '(diminutive)'

gō	-aḷ/u	gUāḷ/u	'cowherd'
----	-------	--------	-----------

Likewise : krāḷ/u 'cattle-shed, kāṅgrāḷ/u 'bell'.

-as	jāṇ	-as	jāṇās	'female'
-----	-----	-----	-------	----------

Likewise : trās 'consolation', pāṇās 'burning'.

	Sub. &	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
-as/a	dīl	-as/a	dālāss/a 'solace'

Likewise : dāndāss/a 'bark used for cleansing teeth'.

-i '(F. and M. marker)'

tēl	-i	tēll/i 'oil-man'
-----	----	------------------

Likewise : kāngṛ/i 'fire pot made in Kangra,' bāsākkh/i 'festival held in the first day of *Vaishakh* month'.

-ia	jāng	-ia	jāngia 'knee-breeches'
-----	------	-----	------------------------

Likewise : tōlia 'towel', dākia 'postman'.

-ie	sōr	-ie	sōrie 'spouse's parents'.
-----	-----	-----	---------------------------

-Uttar '(denoting kinship)'

jēth	-Uttar	jāthUttar	'son of husband's elder brother'
------	--------	-----------	----------------------------------

Likewise : drUttar 'son of husband's younger brother,' skUttar 'son of cowife'.

-u '(diminutive)'

nāl	-u	nālū 'rivulet'
-----	----	----------------

Likewise : kUālū 'stonepath for ascent', tālū 'palate'.

-u/a	chōr	-u/a	chōru/a 'shadow'
------	------	------	------------------

Likewise : bēdu/a 'a Brahmana caste', nōṭu/a 'dancer'.

* -uṭ	dīyya	-uṭ	dyūṭ 'lamp-stand'.
-------	-------	-----	--------------------

* -un/u	dūd	-un/u	dādūnn/u 'milk pot'.
---------	-----	-------	----------------------

* -e/i	māt	-e/i	mātē/i 'stepmother'.
--------	-----	------	----------------------

* -eṛ	pàṭ	-eṛ	pàṭeṛ 'locality of Bhatedu, a Brahmana caste'.
-------	-----	-----	--

* -eṛ/u	pàṭ	-eṛ/u	pàṭeṛ/u 'a Brahmana caste'.
---------	-----	-------	-----------------------------

* -et	jāṇ	-et	jāṇēt 'marriage party'.
-------	-----	-----	-------------------------

	Sub.	&	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
* -et/i	jāṇ		-et/i	jāṇētt/i 'marriage party man'.
* -t, -əṛ	jāṇ		-et, -əṛ	jāṇēttəṛ 'marriage party man'.
-er	mās		-er	māsēr 'son of mother's sister'

Likewise : mālēr 'son of mother's brother'.

* -er/u	pākh		-er/u	pākhēr/u 'bird'.
* -ern/a	gād		-ern/a	gādēr/a 'place of Gaddi tribe'.
-el	phŪl		-el	phālēl 'fragrant hair-oil'

Likewise : nākēl 'string fixed in nose'.

-es '(denoting kinship)'

dād	-és	dādés 'spouse's father's mother'
-----	-----	----------------------------------

Likewise : nānés 'spouse's mother's mother', mālés 'wife of spouse's mother's brother'.

-é	pōl	-é	pālé 'shoe-beating'
----	-----	----	---------------------

Likewise : jāṭé 'shoe-beating,' pāthré 'stone-throwing'.

* -et	chāl	-et	chālēt ~ chālyāt 'bread of maize'.
* -et/a	chāl	-et/a	chālētṭ/a ~ chālyātṭ/a 'maize crop'.
* -et/i	sāppəṛ	-et/i	sāppētṭ/i 'rocky place'.
* -eṛ/a	lēs	-eṛ/a	lāsēṛ/a 'a kind of tree'.
* -éṛ/a	tāmb	-éṛ/a	tāmēṛ/a 'copper pot.'
* -eṇ	būjru	-eṇ	bājirēṇ 'painter (F.)'.

	Sub.	&	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
*	-ɛŋ/a	sīr	-ɛŋ/a	sɾɛŋ/a 'pillow'.
	-ɛŋ/i			'(F. marker)'
	pāŋt		-ɛŋ/i	pāŋtɛŋ/i 'learned woman'
	Likewise :	pəɬɛŋ/i		'woman of Bhata caste', məstɾɛŋ/i
		'teacher (F.)'		
	-ɛt	kār	-ɛt	krɛt 'kinsman'
	Likewise :	pāncɛt		'jury'.
	-ɛt/i	qāk	-ɛt/i	qākɛtt/i 'robbery'.
	-ɛt,-əɾ	khāɾ	-ɛt,-əɾ	khəɾɛttəɾ 'grassy plot'
	Likewise :	pəɾɛttəɾ		'water carrier'.
	-ɛt,-əŋ	kār	-ɛt,-əŋ	krɛttəŋ 'kinswoman'.
*	-ɛn	kəpɾ	-ɛn	kəpɾɛn ~ pəkrɛn 'smell of burning cloth'.
*	-ɛr	khəŋd	-ɛr	khəŋdɛr 'ruin'.
*	-ɛl	khəppər	-ɛl	khəpɾɛl 'tile'.
*	-oa	pəŋ	-oa	pəŋəa 'sister's husband'.
*	-oi	nəŋan	-oi	nəŋəi ~ nəŋdəi 'husband of husband's sister'.
*	-oi/a	səɾp	-oi/a	səpəɪyy/a ~ səpəi/a 'young snake'.
*	-ot/a	pār	-ot/a	pɾətt/a 'load'.
	-ot/i	chɪnj	-ot/i	chəŋjətt/i 'a song peculiar in the hills'

Likewise : ləphətt/i 'quilt'.

-ot/u '(diminutive)'

pānd -ot/u pāndətt/u 'carpet'

Likewise : ləphətt/u 'quilt'.

	Sub. &	Suffix	Resultant	Sub.
* -or	pāttar	-or	pātrōr	'vegetable made of edible leaves'.
* -or/a	pāttar	-or/a	pātrōr/a	'cake of vegetable leaves'.
* -or/u	pāttar	-or/u	pātrōr/u	'small cake of vegetable leaves'.

-ot, -r/a    tì                    -ot, -r/a    tyòtr/a    'son of daughter'.

-ot, -r/i    līkkhāṇ                    -ot, -r/i    lākhñōtr/i    'document'

Likewise : tyòtr/i 'daughter of daughter'.

-ot, -r/u    sīkkhāṇ                    -ot, -r/u    sākññōtr/u    'apprentice'

Likewise : tyòtr/u 'son of daughter (a term in endearment)'.

\* -or                    pūṇḍ                    -or                    pāṇḍor                    'beehive'.

-or/a                    '(denoting kinship)'

dād                    -ór/a                    dādór/a                    'father of spouse's father'

Likewise : mālór/a 'brother of spouse's mother', pātrór/a 'brother of spouse's father'.

-or, -ie                    dād                    -or, -ie                    dādórie                    'home of spouse's father's mother'.

Likewise : málórie 'home of spouse's mother'.

-ol/a                    khíṇḍ                    -ol/a                    khāṇḍòll/a                    'a sheet of tattered clothes'

Likewise : gātóll/a 'pit'.

-ol/i                    kīrth                    -ol/i                    kārthòll/i                    'locality of Ghirath caste'

Likewise : cròll/i 'locality of watermen'.

-ol/u '(diminutive)'

gāt                    -ol/u                    gātóll/u                    'pit'

Likewise : khāṇḍòllu 'sheet of tattered clothes'.



	Sub.	&	Suffix	Resultant	Sub.
-oḷ	pət		-oḷ	pətòḷ	'grain of cooked rice.'
-oḷ/i	pət		-oḷ/i	pətòḷ/i	'bit of cooked rice'.
-oḷ/u	pət		-oḷ/u	pətòḷ/u	'little bit of cooked rice.'
-ɔj/i	prà		-ɔj/i	prəɔjj/i	'brother's wife'.
-ɔr	gəp		-ɔr	gəpɔr	'long talk'.

### 3.1212 Nucleus as an adjective

	Adj.	&	Suffix	Resultant	Sub.
-k	pānj		-k	pānj <sup>k</sup>	'period of five inauspicious days in a month'.
-k/a	Īk		-k/a	Īkk/a	'number one in cards play'

Likewise : chĪkk/a 'sixth point', bərk/a 'eldest son or a member of family'.

-k/i '(diminutive)'

dō	-k/i	dŪkk/i	'number two in cards play'
----	------	--------	----------------------------

Likewise : chĪkk/i 'sixth point'.

-kəṛ '(denoting units)'

dō	-kəṛ	dŪkkəṛ	'unit of two'
----	------	--------	---------------

Likewise : trĪkkəṛ~tĪkkəṛ 'unit of three'.

-g/i	lāl	-g/i	lālg/i	'redness'
------	-----	------	--------	-----------

Likewise : spədg/i 'whiteness', sədg/i 'simpleness'.

-r/a	nĪk	-r/a	nĪkr/a	'youngest son, or a member in a family'.
------	-----	------	--------	--

-t	khələph	-t	khələpht	'opposition'
----	---------	----	----------	--------------

Likewise : sərəpht 'gentlemanliness'.

	Adj. &	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
-t/a	tìn	-t/a	tìnt/a 'dependence'
Likewise : kōmlt/a 'tenderness', dint/a 'humility'.			
-t/i	jad	-t/i	jādt/i 'excess'
Likewise : kām̄t/i 'deficiency'.			
* -p	syāṇ	-p	syāṇp 'maturity, old age'.
* -p/a	syāṇ	-p/a	syāṇp/a 'old age'.
-pəṇ	gUār	-pəṇ	gUārpəṇ 'rusticity'
Likewise : khārapəṇ 'nicety', āpnapəṇ 'relation'.			
-pəṇ/a	bālk	-pəṇ/a	bālkpəṇ/a 'childish'
Likewise : syārəpəṇ/a 'cleverness'.			
-yaṭ	cīkṇ	-yaṭ	cākṇyāt 'grease'.
Likewise : kəryāt 'bitterness'.			
* -ya /i	hār	-ya /i	ryāl/i 'greenness'.
-yas	khāt	-yas	khātyās ~ khāṭēs 'sourness'
Likewise : məṭhyās ~ məṭhēs 'sweetness'.			
-r	īk	-r	kúr 'onefold'
Likewise : dúr 'twofold', trír 'threefold'.			
* -sər	dō	-sər	düssər 'second point in playing of cards'.
-ai	cātr	-a/i	cātrā/i 'cleverness'
Likewise : bəṛā/i 'greatness', gərmā/i 'warmth'.			
-an	cōṛ	-an	cəṛān 'width'
Likewise : ləmān 'length'.			
-ap/a	bŪṛ	-ap/a	bəṛāpp/a 'old age'
Likewise : məṭāpp/a 'fatness'.			

	Adj. &	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
-as	gārm	-as	gārmās 'heat'

Likewise : mæthās ~ mæthēs ~ mæthyās 'sweetness',  
khætās ~ khætēs ~ khətyās 'sourness'.

* -i/a	sōl	-i/a	sólī/a 'sixteenth day rite of a dead'.
--------	-----	------	--

* -in, -pən	kām	-in, -pən	kāmīnpən 'meanness'.
-------------	-----	-----------	----------------------

-it	nākl	-it	nāklit 'unreality'
-----	------	-----	--------------------

Likewise : əslit 'reality', khəsīt 'speciality'.

* -el	gōl	-el	gələl 'pellet bow'.
-------	-----	-----	---------------------

-ē	sāt	-ē	sāttē 'seventh day of a lunar fortnight'
----	-----	----	--

Likewise : ətthē 'eighth day of a lunar fortnight'.

* -et	əpn	-et	əpnēt 'relation'.
-------	-----	-----	-------------------

* -én	khəṭ	-én	khəṭén 'smell of sourness'.
-------	------	-----	-----------------------------

* -énd	kēc	-énd	kəcénd 'smell of rawness'.
--------	-----	------	----------------------------

-es	phĭk	-es	phəkēs 'vapidity'
-----	------	-----	-------------------

Likewise : mæthēs ~ mæthyās ~ 'sweetness'.

### 3.1213 Nucleus as a verb

	V. &	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
-φ	ḍār	-φ	ḍār 'fear'

Likewise : chāṇ 'sieve', cām̄k 'lustre'.

-k	chĭl	-k	chĭlk ~ chĭlk 'bark'
----	------	----	----------------------

Likewise : mĭṭk 'wink', bēṭhk 'parlour'.

-k/a	chĭl	-k/a	chĭlk/a 'bark'
------	------	------	----------------

Likewise : dābk/a 'threat'.

	V. &	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
-k/i	pāl	-k/i	pāl̥k/i 'palankeen'
Likewise : dŭbk/i 'dive'.			
-k/u	bēṭh	-k/u	bēṭhk/u 'small carpet'.
-kar	chŭṭ	-kar	chəṭkār 'relief'.
-kar/a	chŭṭ	-kar/a	chəṭkār/a 'relief'.
-kar/i	jāṇ	-kar/i	jaṇkār/i 'knowledge'
Likewise : śámjkar/i 'knowledge'.			
-j	dē	-j	dāj 'dowry'.
-ṛ/i	rākh	-ṛ/i	rākhṛ/i 'sacred thread bound by sister'.
-ṇ	lē	-ṇ	lēṇ 'taking'
Likewise : dāṇ 'giving', gāṇ 'song'.			
-ṇ/a	sī	-ṇ/a	sīṇ/a 'sewing'
Likewise : khāṇ/a 'meal', gāṇ/a 'song'.			
-ṇ/i	'(F. marker)'		
	mīl	-ṇ/i	mīlṇ/i 'meet'
Likewise : hōṇ/i 'fate', kŭdṇ/i 'jumping'.			
-t	līkh	-t	līkht 'writing'
Likewise : páṛt 'reading', bāṇt 'shape'.			
-t/a	māṅg	-t/a	māṅgt/a 'beggar'
Likewise : dāt/a 'giver', kāṛt/a 'doer'.			
-t/i	gīṇ	-t/i	gīṇt/i 'count'
Likewise : bāst/i 'locality', mŭgt/i 'salvation'.			

	V. &	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
-t, -ər	byá	-t, -ər	byáttər 'marriage celebrator'

Likewise : príttər 'one who serves meal in a marriage'.

-t, -əb	kōr	-təb	kərtəb 'action'.
* -t, -ər	cáɾ	-t, -ər	cáɾtər 'offering'.
-n	mār	-n	mārn 'death'

Likewise : cáɾn 'ascent', tōrn 'gate'.

-n/a	páɾ	-n/a	páɾn/a 'reading'
------	-----	------	------------------

Likewise : chānn/a 'sieving', rānn/a 'composition'.

-n/i	kōr	-n/i	kōrn/i 'action'
------	-----	------	-----------------

Likewise : bārn/i 'present of cloth', chānn/i 'sieve'.

-nd	jā	-nd	jānd 'going'
-----	----	-----	--------------

Likewise : ōnd 'coming', khand 'eating'.

-nd, -k	jā	-nd, -k	jāndk 'going'
---------	----	---------	---------------

Likewise : ōndk 'coming'.

* -p	nyàl	-p	nyàlp 'waiting'.
* -b/i	tò	-b/i	tòbb/i 'washer-man'.
* -b, -ən	tò	-b, -ən	tòbbən 'washer-woman'.
* -b/a	chú	-b/a	chŪbb/a 'small rope'.
* -r/i	chāt	-r/i	chātr/i 'umbrella'.
* -rr	pətò	-r/ɾ	pətòrr 'mad'.
* -s	māɭ	-s	māɭs 'oil-bath'.
-ər	thəp	-ər	thəppər 'slap'

Likewise : tĭkkər 'big bread'.

-ən	hĭl	-ən	hĭllən 'earthquake'
-----	-----	-----	---------------------

Likewise : bārtən 'dealing'.

	V. &	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
* -ər	chāt	-ər	chāttər 'umbrella'.
-a	'(F. & M. marker)'		
	pūj	-a	pūja 'worship (F)'
	Likewise : bərtā 'treatment (M.)', ləgā 'attachment (M.)'.		
-a/i	līkh	-a/i	ləkhā/i 'writing'
	Likewise : kəṛā/i 'cauldron', bəjā/i 'music charges'.		
-a,-k	cāt	-a,-k	cəṭāk 'smack'
	Likewise : tərāk 'swimmer'.		
-a,-k/a	cāt	-a,-k/a	cəṭākk/a 'smack'
	Likewise : phəṛākk/a 'piece'.		
-a, -k/u	pāṛ	-a,-k/u	pəṛākk/u 'student'
	Likewise : tərākk/u 'swimmer'.		
-a,-ṭ	cīṇ	-a,-ṭ	cəṇāt 'raised place'
	Likewise : kəbrāt 'perplexity', məskrāt 'smile'.		
-a, -ṭ/a	kūl	-a,-ṭ/a	kəḷāṭṭ/a 'wrestler'
	Likewise : phəṛāṭṭa 'swift turn'.		
-a, -ṭ/i	kāṛ	-a,-ṭ/i	kəṛāṭṭ/i 'cauldron'.
-a, -ṭ/u	'(diminutive)'		
	kāṛ	-a,-ṭ/u	kəṛāṭṭ'u 'cauldron'.
-a, -ṭ/i	khél	-a,-ṭ/i	khəḷār/i~khəḷār/i 'player'.
-a, -ṇ	māl	-a,-ṇ	məḷāṇ 'match'}
	Likewise : thəkāṇ 'weariness'. bəchāṇ 'bed'.		
-a, -t	bārs	-a, -t	bərsāt 'rainy season'.
-a, -n	lāg	-a,-n	ləgān 'rent paid by a tenant'
	Likewise : cəlān 'charges of movement'.		

	V. &	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
-a, -p	mĪl	-a, -p	mālāp 'meeting'.
-a, -b	jām	-a, -b	jāmāb 'accumulation'

Likewise : mālāb 'combination', cəṛāb 'rise'.

-a, -b/a	dĪkh	-a, -b/a	dəkhāb/a 'show'
----------	------	----------	-----------------

Likewise : bālāb/a 'call'.

-a, -b, -ṭ	mĪl	-a, -b, -ṭ	mālābṭ 'adulteration'
------------	-----	------------	-----------------------

Likewise : səjābṭ 'decoration'. bəṇābṭ 'structure'.

* -a, -m, -t	kār	-a, -m -t	kārāmt 'miracle'.
--------------	-----	-----------	-------------------

* -a, -ma, -t	kār	-a, -ma, -t	kārāmat 'miracle'.
---------------	-----	-------------	--------------------

-a, -r	cām̄k	-a, -r	cām̄kār 'glitter'
--------	-------	--------	-------------------

Likewise : bəṇḍār ~ bəṇḍār/a ~ bəṇḍārU/a 'allocation'.

-a, -r/a	nĪpṭ	-a, -r/a	nəpṭār/a 'settlement'
----------	------	----------	-----------------------

Likewise : cām̄kār/a 'glitter', bəṇḍār/a 'allocation'.

-a, -r/i	pūj	-a, -r/i	pəjār/i 'worshipper'
----------	-----	----------	----------------------

Likewise : khəlār/i ~ khəlār̄/i 'player'.

-a, -r, -U, -a	rō	-a, -r, -U, -a	rUārU/a 'clamour'
----------------	----	----------------	-------------------

Likewise : bəṇḍārU/a ~ bəṇḍār/a ~ bəṇḍār 'allocation'.

-a, -l̄	rāk̄h	-a, -l̄	rāk̄hāl̄ 'safety'.
---------	-------	---------	--------------------

-a, -l̄/i	rāk̄h	-a, -l̄/i	rāk̄hāl̄/i 'safety, work of herdsman'.
-----------	-------	-----------	--

-a, -l̄/u	jām	-a, -l̄/u	jāmāl̄/u 'hair-tonsering ceremony'.
-----------	-----	-----------	-------------------------------------

-i	bōl	-i	bōlli 'dialect, bid'.
----	-----	----	-----------------------

* -e/i	mān	-e/i	mānē/i 'ceremony in a marriage'.
--------	-----	------	----------------------------------

* -ekkh/a	p̄Ūl	-ekkh/a	pālēkkh/a 'deception'.
-----------	------	---------	------------------------

	V. &	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
* -eḍ/a	chāl	-eḍ/a	chālèḍḍ/a 'illusion'.
* -eṭ/a	māl	-eṭ/a	mālèṭ/a 'dough'.
* -er	cəṭ	-er	cəṭēr 'gluttony'.
-er/a	lŪṭ	-er/a	ləṭēr/a 'plunderer'.
-et/i	pāk	-et/i	pākēt/i 'settlement'.
-et, -əṭ	pār	-et, -əṭ	pārētṭəṭ 'water-woman'.
* -én	sār	-én	sārén 'rotteness'.
* -el	rākh	-el	rākhēl 'kept wife'.
* -ō	bās	-ō	bāsō 'rest'.
-o	pār	-o	prō 'stand where water is provided'.
-o, -a	bās	-o, -a	bāsōa 'first day of <i>Vaishakha</i> month'

Likewise : prōa 'bridal attire'

-o, -ṭ	bāṇ	-o, -ṭ	bāṇōṭ 'structure'.
-o, -ṭ/u	pār	-o, -ṭ/u	prōṭṭ/u 'load'.
-o, -ṭ/i	kās	-o, -ṭ/i	kāsōṭṭ/i 'touchstone'
-ó, -ṛ	jāl	-ó, -ṛ	jālór 'jealousy'

Likewise : prór 'sweets distributed in a marriage'.

-o, -r	ṭāk	-o, -r	ṭākōr 'tap, stroke'
--------	-----	--------	---------------------

Likewise : cəṭōr 'act of licking'.

-o, -l	pāk	-o, -l	pākōl 'bread prepared in oil or ghee'.
-o, -l/a	lŪk	-o, -l/a	lākōl/a 'niche'.
-o, -l/u	'(diminutive)'		

pāk	-o, -l/u	pākōl/u	'bread prepared in oil or ghee'.
-----	----------	---------	----------------------------------

Likewise : lākōl/u 'niche'.



	V. &	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
-o, -r/a	pāk	-o, -r/a	pākōr/a 'pudding fried in oil'.
-o, -r/i	pāk	-o, -r/i	pākōr/i 'pudding prepared in curd'.

-o, -r/u '(diminutive)'

	pāk	-o, -r/u	pākōr/u 'pudding fried in oil'.
-o, -ṇ	pūj	-o, -ṇ	pājōṇ 'worship'

Likewise : lākōṇ 'concealment', prōṇ 'filling'.

-o, -ṇ/a	khél	-o, -ṇ/a	khəlōṇ/a 'plaything, toy'
----------	------	----------	---------------------------

Likewise : prōṇ/a 'act of filling'.

-o, -t/a	sāmj	-o, -t/a	sāmjōtt/a 'compromise'.
-o, -t/i	kōṭ	-o, -t/i	kāṭōtt/i 'deduction'

Likewise : mōṇōtt/i 'agreement'.

### 3.1214 Nucleus as an adverb

	Adv. &	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
-biṇ	dūr	-biṇ	dūrbīṇ 'telescope'.
-ar/a	pīcche	-ar/a	pāchyār/a 'back part of a house'

Likewise : gyār/a 'front part of a house'.

-ar/i	pīcche	-ar/i	pāchyār/i 'back part of a house'
-------	--------	-------	----------------------------------

Likewise : gyār/i 'front part of a house'.

-ar/u '(diminutive)'

	pīcche	-ar/u	pāchyār/u 'back part of a house'
--	--------	-------	----------------------------------

Likewise : gUār/u 'front part of a house'.

	Adv. &	Suffix	Resultant Sub.
-Uar	pīcche	-Uar	pāchUār 'back part of a house'

Likewise : gUār 'front part of a house'.

-ol	pār	-ol	prōl 'gate'.
-----	-----	-----	--------------

### 3.122 Adjective forming suffixes

#### 3.1221 Nucleus as a substantive

	Sub. &	Suffix	Resultant Adj.
-k/a	rūt	-k/a	rātk/a 'nocturnal'

Likewise : kāl/a 'pertaining to yesterday or tomorrow',  
Iūnk/a 'salty'.

-k, -n/a	rāt	-k, -n/a	rātkn/a 'nocturnal'
----------	-----	----------	---------------------

Likewise : kālkn/a 'pertaining to yesterday or tomorrow'.

-kar	səlā	-kar	səlākar 'adviser'
------	------	------	-------------------

Likewise : kāstkar 'farmer'.

* -kh/a	nēr	-kb/a	nèrk/a 'dark'.
* -khā	grējji	-khā	grējji khā 'English speaker'.
-khor	cŪgl	-khor	cŪgl khōr 'telltale'

Likewise : sudkhōr 'usurer', rīsbātkhōr 'bribe taker'.

-gar	mōjt	-gar	mōjtgār 'helper'
------	------	------	------------------

Likewise : gnāgar 'sinful'.

-gIr	jādu	-gIr	jādugIr 'magician'
------	------	------	--------------------

Likewise : kārigIr 'skilful' (For Sub. ref. p. 130).

-gin	gām	-gin	gāmgīn 'sorrowful'.
* -jər	grā	-jər	grānjər 'rustic'.
-jad/a	rām	-jad/a	rāmjad/a 'bastard'.

	Sub. &	Suffix	Resultant Adj.
-təl	jū	-təl	jūntəl 'lousy'.
-dan/i	khān	-dan/i	khandānn/i 'hereditary'.
-dar	māl	-dar	maldār 'wealthy'

Likewise: sāmjdār 'wise', māndār 'honest'.

-nak	khātr	-nak	khātrnāk 'dangerous'
------	-------	------	----------------------

Likewise: dārdnāk 'painful'.

-bār	tāgt	-bār	tāgtbār, 'powerful'
------	------	------	---------------------

Likewise: jōrabār 'mighty'.

-baj	dāga	-baj	dāgebāj 'deceitful'
------	------	------	---------------------

Likewise: tōkkhebaḡ 'cheat', calbāj 'cunning'.

-ban	gŪḡ	-ban	gŪḡbān 'meritorious'
------	-----	------	----------------------

Likewise: pāḡban 'fortunate', mērbān 'kind'.

-bar	mēd	-bar	medbār 'expectant'
------	-----	------	--------------------

Likewise: kāsurbār 'guilty'.

-bin	tāmās	-bin	tāmasbīn 'onlooker'.
------	-------	------	----------------------

-mānd	ākkəl	-mānd	ākkəlmānd
-bānd		-bānd	ākkəlbānd

'wise'

Likewise: doltmānd ~ doltbānd 'rich'.

-l	kīrpa	-l	kārpāl 'merciful'
----	-------	----	-------------------

Likewise: dyāl 'generous'.

-l/a	dūd	-l/a	dōdl/a 'milky'
------	-----	------	----------------

Likewise: jātl/a 'pertaining to a caste'.

-l/u '(diminutive)'

jāt	-l/u	jātl/u	'pertaining to a caste'.
-----	------	--------	--------------------------

-saj	jāl	-saj	jāl[saj 'deceiver'
------	-----	------	--------------------

Likewise: kəḡrisaj 'watch-maker'.

	Sub. &	Suffix	Resultant Adj.
-s	rāj	-s	rājs 'passionate'
	Likewise : tāms 'malignant'.		
-s/i	rāj	-s/i	rājs/i 'passionate'
	Likewise : tāms/i 'malignant'.		
-sar	sārm	-sar	sārmsār 'shameful'
	Likewise : milnsār 'friendly'.		
-ar	pŪkkh	-ar	pŪkkhər 'hungry'
	Likewise : rōndər 'weepy'.		
-ən	'(F. marker)'		
	kród	-ən	króddən 'angry (F.)'
	Likewise : gǎbbən 'pregnant'.		
* -əbbər	gāl	-əbbər	gəlābbər 'talkative'.
-a	'(M. marker)'		
	pŪkkh	-a	pŪkkha 'hungry'
	Likewise : rŪkkha 'dried'.		
-an/a	mārd	-an/a	mārdānn/a 'manly'
	Likewise : mēstānn/a 'care-free', səlānn/a 'annual'.		
-an/i	sāl	-an/i	sālānn/i 'trekker'
	Likewise : jāsmānn/i 'corporeal'.		
-arn	gīt	-arn	gētárn 'singer(F.)'.
-al/u	pārm	-al/u	pārmāl/u 'doubtful'.
-aḷ	kŪngar	-aḷ	kāngṛaḷ 'curly'
	Likewise : jāmUāḷ 'belonging to Jammu'.		

	Sub. &	Suffix	Resultant Adj.
-a /a	kŪngər	-a /a	kəngɾa /a 'curly-headed'.
-a /u	sərm	-a /u	sərmā /u 'shy'.
-Ind/a	sərm	-Ind/a	sərmInd/a 'ashamed'.
-i	kāngɾ	-i	kāngɾi 'belonging to Kangra'

Likewise : dēssi 'native', səjānpəri 'belonging to Sujānpur'.

-i/a	səjānpər	-i/a	səjānpəri/a 'belonging to Sujānpur'
------	----------	------	-------------------------------------

Likewise : nədōni/a 'belonging to Nadaun'.

-in	nəmk	-in	nəmkIn 'saltish'
-----	------	-----	------------------

Likewise : rəngIn 'colourful', səkIn 'fondly'.

-in/i	pəsm	-in/i	pəsmInn/i 'woollen'
-------	------	-------	---------------------

Likewise : səkInn/i 'fond'.

-il/a	sŪr	-il/a	sɾill/a 'melodious'
-------	-----	-------	---------------------

Likewise : pəthrill/a 'stony', jɾill/a 'poisonous'.

-Uā	nər	-Uā	nərŪā 'dark'
-----	-----	-----	--------------

Likewise : gərŪā 'redbrown'.

-Ua	tər	-Ua	tərUa  'belonging to vale, a Rajput class'.
-----	-----	-----	--

-Ua /a	mət	-Ua /a	mətUa /a 'intoxicated'.
--------	-----	--------	-------------------------

-u	bəjār	-u	bəjāru 'marketable'
----	-------	----	---------------------

Likewise : khādḍu 'belonging to rivulet'.

-ət/i	pānc	-ət/i	pāncətt/i 'pertaining to an assembly'.
-------	------	-------	---

-ér/a	sUnna	-ér/a	sənér/a 'golden'.
-------	-------	-------	-------------------

-əl	pəttther	-əl	pəthr̄l 'stony'
-----	----------	-----	-----------------

Likewise : səp̄rēl 'sandy'.

-əɾ/i	gəp	-əɾ/i	-gəpō./i 'talkative'.
-------	-----	-------	-----------------------

**3.1222 Nucleus as an adjective**

	Adj.	&	Suffix	Resultant	Adj.
	-ṭh/a		Īk	-ṭh/a	kĪṭṭh/a 'assembled'
	Likewise : chĪṭṭh/a 'sixth'.				
	-t/a		ā	-t/a	kāmt/a 'less'
	Likewise : jādt/a 'much'.				
	-tār		kām	-tār	kāmtār 'less'
	Likewise : jādatār ~ jādtār 'much'.				
	-l/a		mānj	-l/a	mānjl/a 'middle'.
	-r/a		Īk	-r/a	kūr/a 'onefold'
	Likewise : dūr/a 'twofold'.				
	-sr/i	'(occurring in numerals 2 & 3 in F. only)'			
		dō	-sr/i	dūs/i	'second'
	Likewise : tīsr/i 'third'.				
	-a		mājūd	-a	mājūdda 'present'
	Likewise : dūa 'second', trĪyya ~ trĪa 'third'.				
	-ai		cōth	-ai	cāthāi 'fourth part'.
	-aj/u		dō	-aj/u	duāj/u 'marrying at a second time (M.)'.
	-ll/a		Īk-	-ll/a	kĪll/a 'alone'.
	-ī		pēnj	-ī	pānjī 'fifth (F.)'
	Likewise : sātī 'seventh', nōī 'ninth'.				
	-i/a		kāl	-i/a	kālī/a 'black'
	Likewise : pyūlī/a 'yellow'.				
	-Uā		pōnj	-Uā	pānjŪā 'fifth (M.)'
	Likewise : sātŪā 'seventh', nōŪā 'ninth'.				

	Adj. &	Suffix	Resultant Adj.
-ut/a	kāl	-ut/a	kālūt/a 'black'.
-eṛ	ád	-eṛ	ədèṛ 'middle aged'.
-er/a	bāḍ	-er/a	bāḍēr/a 'great'

Likewise : bātèr/a 'much'.

### 3.1223 Nucleus as a verb

	V. &	Suffix	Resultant Adj.
-kar	jāṇ	-kar	jāṇkar 'conversant'.
-n/a	mó	-n/a	món/a 'enchanting'.
-n/u	jēm	-n/u	jāmṇ/u 'natal'.
-rṛ	pətò	-rṛ	pətòrṛ 'mad'.
-t/a	rēm	-t/a	rēmṭ/a 'wandering'.
-d/a	páṛ	-d/a	párd/a 'reading'.
-ək, -əṛ	kŪm	-ək, -əṛ	kəmàkkəṛ 'vagabond'.
-əṛ	sŪk	-əṛ	sŪkkəṛ 'dried'

Likewise : lāggəṛ 'used', cŪppəṛ 'silent'.

-ənt	kàṛ	-ənt	kəṛənt 'concocted'.
-a, -u	Ūḍ	-a, -u	dŪāu 'lavish'

Likewise : ṭəkāu 'durable', bəkāu 'saleable'.

-a, -k/a	lāṛ	-a, -k/a	ləṛākk'a 'quarrelsome'.
-a, -k, -əṛ	nəs	-a, -k, -əṛ	nəsàkkəṛ 'runaway'

Likewise : rəsàkkəṛ 'disgusted', ləṭàkkəṛ 'one who kicks with feet'.

	V. &	Suffix	Resultant Adj.
-a, -k, -əḷ	dār	-a, -k, -əḷ	drākkəḷ 'timid'.
-a, -ṛ	mūttār	-a, -ṛ	mətrār 'one who is in the habit of urinating frequently'.
-a, -n/a	māst	-a, -n/a	māstān/a 'intoxicated'.
-a, -p/i	mīl	-a, -p/i	mālāpp/i 'companionable'

Likewise : bārāpp/i 'lamenting'.

-a, -b, -ṭ/i	sāj	-a, -b, -ṭ/i	sājābṭ/i 'decorative'
--------------	-----	--------------	-----------------------

Likewise : dākhābṭ/i 'showy'.

-a, -b/i	bōl	-a, -b/i	bēlab/i 'calling (woman)'.
-a, -l/a	ūttār	-a, -l/a	trāll/a 'declined'.
-a, -l/u	jām	-a, -l/u	jāmāl/u 'natal'.
-Ind/a	bās-	-Ind/a	bāsInd/a 'resident'.
-il/a	cām̄k	-il/a	cām̄kill/a 'resplendent'

Likewise : khārcill/a 'lavish', lāckill/a 'flexible'.

-u	khā	-u	khāu 'voracious'
----	-----	----	------------------

Likewise : jUāṛu 'lavish', māru 'deadly'.

-u/ā	kāṭ	-u/ā	kāṭU/ā 'prepared from cutting'.
-u, -a, -l	sād	-u, -a, -l	sādUāl 'inviting'

Likewise : jāmUāl 'natal'.

-e, -tār	māng	-e, -tār	māngēttār 'betrothed'.
-ē, -ṛ	mūttār	-ē, -ṛ	mētrēr 'one who is in the habit of urinating'.
-ēṇ/i	sār	-ēṇ/i	sārēnn/i 'dirty'.



	V. &	Suffix	Resultant Adj.
-én/u	'(diminutive)'		
	sār	-én/u	sārén/u 'dirty'.
-el	bīggār	-el	bāgrēl 'obstinate'.
-ó, -d/a	jāl	-ó, -d/a	jālódd/a 'hot-tempered'.
-ó, -d/u	'(diminutive)'		
	jāl	-ó, -d/u	jālódd/u 'hot-tempered'
-ó, -d, -æn	jāl	-ó, -d, -æn	jālóddæn 'hot-tempered (F.)'.
-ó, -d, -ær	jāl	-ó, -d, -ær	jālóddær 'hot-tempered (F.)',
-o, -r/a	cār	-o, -r/a	cārōr/a 'glutton'.
-o, -r/a	hās	-o, -r/a	hāsōr/a 'jocular'.

### 3.1224 Nucleus as an adverb

	Adv. &	Suffix	Resultant Adj.
-k/a	hūn	-k/a	hūnk/a 'recent'
Likewise : íbk/a 'recent', bárk/a 'outsided'.			
-khā	stāb	-khā	stābkhā 'hasty'.
-kn/a	āj	-kn/a	ājkn/a 'today's'

Likewise : pārsōkn/a 'day before yesterday's or day after tomorrow's'.

-l/a	bīc	-l/a	bīcl/a 'middle'
------	-----	------	-----------------

Likewise : múrl/a 'first one', hēthl/a 'belonging to downside'.

-baj	jāld	-baj	jāldbāj 'speedy'.
-a	bár	-a	bára 'outsided'

Likewise : ōpra 'belonging to upside, stranger'.

-al/a	Ūppār	-al/a	prāll/a 'belonging to upside'.
-et/a	āg	-et/a	gētt/a 'first'

Likewise : pāchētt/a 'last'.

### 3.123 Adverb forming suffixes

#### 3.1231 Nucleus as a substantive

	Sub. &	Suffix	Resultant Adv.
-bar	lāmbār ~ nāmbār	-bar	lāmbārbar ~ nāmbārbar 'serially'.
-ǎ	ǎg	-ǎ	gǎ 'before'

Likewise : pǎcǎ 'after'.

-i	sāc	-i	sēc̣ci 'truly'
----	-----	----	----------------

Likewise : sīnddi 'freely', cūṭṭhi 'falsely'.

-i/a	sāmṇ	-i/a	sāmṇi/a 'before'
------	------	------	------------------

Likewise : mūri'a 'in front'.

-iē	sāmṇ	-iē	sāmṇiē 'before'
-----	------	-----	-----------------

Likewise : bāriē 'outside', āndriē 'inside'.

-ē	hōḷ	-ē	hōḷē 'slowly'
----	-----	----	---------------

Likewise : tōḷē 'quickly', āggē 'before'.

#### 3.1232 Nucleus as an adjective

	Num. &	Suffix	Resultant Adv.
-e	dō	-e	dōe 'both'.
-o	Īk	-o	Ikko ~ Īkko 'only, once'

Likewise : tréo 'all three', thrice', sābbo 'all, every'.

### 3.124 Pronouns and derivational suffixes

Pronominal stems as well as derivative suffixes have irregular allomorphy. The following are the initial morphemes ready to join suffixes to form adjectives, adverbs and conjunctives :

proximate	:	I-	~ Ī-	~ i-	~ ə-
distal	:	U-	~ Ū-	~ ū-	~ o- ~ t-
interrogative	:	k-			
relative	:	j-			

(a) *Adjectives : Initial morphemes and their construction with suffixes*

The resultant combination is in adjectives inflected like M 2 and F 3 in the uniform structure described here as :

	Pronoun &		Suffix	Resultant Adj.	
	proximate	distal		interrogative	glossed last one
<i>Quantity</i> :	I-tŋ/a	Ū-tŋ/a ~ t-Ītŋ/a	j-Ītŋ/a	k-Ītŋ'a	'howmuch ?'
<i>Quality</i> :	(o-) dé/a	U-dé/a ~ o-dé/a ~ t-ədé/a	j-ədé/a	k-ədé/a	'what kind of ?'
<i>Time</i> :	Ī-bk/a	t-ədk/a	j-ədk/a	k-ədk/a	'of what time ?'
	Ī-bkŋ/a	t-ədkŋ/a	j-ədkŋ/a	k-ədkŋ/a	

(b) *Adverbs*

	Pronoun &		Suffix	Resultant Adv.	
	Proximate	distal		interrogative	glossed last one
<i>Place</i> :	Ī-tthu	ó-tthu t-Ītthu	j-Ītthu	k-Ūt (h) u k-Ūt (h) i k-Ūtki	'where ?'
<i>Place</i> :	I-tá	U-tá	j-Itá	k-Utá	'whither ?'
'(towards which)'		~t-Itá			
'(byway)'	I-nci	ū-nci	j-inci	k-ūnci	'by which way ?'
	~i-ncīē	~ū-ncīē	~j-incīē	~k-ūncīē	
	~i-nnici	~Ū-nnici	~j-Innici	~k-Ūnnici	
	~Ī-nnicīē	~Ū-nnicīē	~j-Innicīē	~k-Ūnnicīē	
		t-inci			
		~t-incīē			
		~t-Innici			
		~t-Innicīē			

	Pronoun &		Suffix	Resultant	Adv.
	Proximate	distal	relative	interrogative	glossed last one
<i>Manner :</i>	ĩ-ã	ũ-ĩã ~ õ-ĩã ~ t-ĩã	j-ĩã	k-ĩã	'how ?'
<i>Time :</i>	ẽ-dũ	Ũ-dũ ~ õ-dũ ~ t-ẽdũ ~ t-ẽdĩ ~ t-ẽdi	j-ẽdũ ~ j-ẽdĩ ~ j-ẽdi	k-ẽdũ ~ k-ẽdĩ ~ k-ẽdi	'when ?'
	Í-bbẽ	t-odyàri ~ t-ədəri	j-odyàri ~ j-ədəri	k-odyàri ~ k-ədəri	'when ?'
		t-állu	j-állu	k-állu	'when ?'
<i>Reason :</i>				k-ẽ	'why ?'
<i>Purpose :</i>				k-ẽt	'for what ?'

(c) Pronoun & Suffix Resultant conjunctive

<i>Time, manner, condition</i>	t-ã	j-ã	j-ẽ
	'then, so,'	'when'	'what, if'.

### 3.125 Root and derivational suffixes

#### 3.1251 Causal

##### 3.12511 Causal, simple

-a	'do'	kār	-a	kārā
	'cut'	cīr	-a	cārā
	'heat'	sēk	-a	sākā
	'run'	dɔɾ	-a	dəɾā
	'lift'	cŪk	-a	cākā
	'drink'	pī	-a	pyā.

**3.12512 Causal, double**

-Ua	'do'	kōr	-Ua	kərUā
	'write'	lĭkh	-Ua	ləkhUā
	'rise'	jāg	-Ua	jəgUā
	'clean'	sōt	-Ua	sətUā
	'fill'	pūr	-Ua	pərUā
	'fan'	cōl	-Ua	cəlUā
	'wear'	pén	-Ua	pənUā
	'sing'	gā	-Ua	gUā
	'fill'	pā	-Ua	pUā.

**3.1252 Potential**

-o	'do'	kōr	-o	kərō
	'cut'	cĭr	-o	cərō
	'sew'	sĭ	-o	syō
	'weep'	rō	-o	ryō
	'besiege'	kèr	-o	kərō
	'sing'	gā	-o	gō
	'fill'	pā	-o	pō.

**3.1253 Nominal**

-er

Sub. :	mēl	-er	mālēr	'to make dirty',
	khōr	-er	khərēr	'to make stand',
	tōp	-er	təpēr	'to make hot',
Num. :	ĭk	-tĥ, -er	kəthēr	'collect',
V. :	bāj	-er	bājēr	'to make one play'.

**3.1254 Derivational morphemes verbalizing substantives**

	Sub. &	Suffix	Resultant V.
-a	sōrm	-a	sərmā 'blush'
Likewise : pəthrā 'petrify', glā 'speak', t̥əkrā 'kick', lra 'wave'.			
-ya	hātth	-ya	thya 'handle, catch'.
-φ	phəṅkār	-φ	phəṅkār 'make hissing sound'

Likewise : təṅkār 'jingle'.

**3.13 Derivation by phoneme substitution****3.131 Transitive verbs**

	V. int. &	phoneme substitution	Resultant V.t.
/ I / → /e/	mIl	'meet'	mēl
	phĪr	'turn'	phēr
	bIk	'sell'	bēc
/ U / → /o/	jŪṛ	'join'	jōṛ
	tŪl	'weigh'	tōl
	tŪṭ	'break'	tōṛ
/ ə / → /a/	phēt	'tear'	phār
	mār	'die'	mār
	bġggār	'spoil'	bəgār.

**3.132 Substantives**

	V. &	phoneme substitution	Resultant Sub.
/ I / → /e/	mIl	'meet'	mēl
	kĪr	'turn'	kēr
/ U / → /o/	tŪl	'weigh'	tōl
/ ə / → /a/	kār	'do'	kār
	cāl	'move'	cāl,

### 3.14 Reduplication

There are occurrences of some phrases involving repetition of a word. These will be illustrated in § 4. The summary is presented here :

- |                   |   |                  |                       |
|-------------------|---|------------------|-----------------------|
| (a) Substantives  | : | kār kār          | 'every house'.        |
| (b) Adjectives    | : | khāra khāra      | 'progressively good'. |
| (c) Pronouns      | : | kŪṇ kŪṇ          | 'who (and) who ?'     |
| (d) Verbs         | : | mār mār          | 'kill (etc.)'.        |
| Compound elements | : | nyāḷi nyāḷi      | 'after waiting'.      |
| (e) Adverbs       | : | kādi kādi        | 'seldom'.             |
| (f) Postpositions | : | mēre kenne kenne | 'alongwith me'.       |
| (g) Interjections | : | hāla hāla        | '(caution)'.          |

These are termed as echo forms which occur in noun and verb stems.<sup>1</sup> Mostly these reduplicative morphemes have onomatopoeic meaning or belong to expressive vocabulary. The structure of reduplicated stems is described as follows :

#### 3.141 Reduplication without alternation

These are the cases of two phonemically identical syllables. The reduplicand and reduplicator occur without alternation :

- |              |   |           |                  |
|--------------|---|-----------|------------------|
| (a) N. stems | : | bó bó     | 'barking'        |
|              |   | thār thār | 'shivering'.     |
| (b) V. stems | : | khīl khīl | 'laugh heartily' |
|              |   | phār phār | 'throb'.         |

#### 3.142 Reduplication with alternation of consonants

The alternation of the initial consonant occurs in the reduplicator :

- |              |   |          |                 |
|--------------|---|----------|-----------------|
| (a) N. stems | : | gŪs mŪs  | 'conspiration'  |
|              |   | chŪṇ mŪṇ | 'tinkling'      |
| (b) V. stems | : | gŪṇ mŪṇ  | 'mutter (etc.)' |
|              |   | gāj bāj  | 'show (etc.)'.  |

1. Cf. "Note :—In actual use we have not been able to detect any marked distinction between the Echo-words and Reduplication. They appear to be two different devices for the same thing." Śaṅsena, p. 323.

### 3.143 Reduplication with alternation of vowels

The alternation of the vowel occurs in the reduplicator :

- |                |         |                        |
|----------------|---------|------------------------|
| (a) N. stems : | sĩm sām | 'tickle'               |
|                | tān tŭn | 'ringing (of a bell)'. |
| (b) V. stems : | chú chá | 'touch (etc.)'         |
|                | là lù   | 'shake (etc.)'.        |

### 3.144 Reduplication of stems with derivational suffixes

- |                                 |               |                       |
|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| I. Reduplicand & Suffix         | &             | Reduplicator          |
| Sub. dĩn o dĩn                  |               | 'everyday'            |
| Adj. gǎrm a gǎrm                |               | 'very hot'            |
| Adv. bār o bar                  |               | 'turn by turn'.       |
| II. Reduplicand & Reduplicator  | &             | Suffix                |
| (a) N. stems :                  | phər phər āt  | 'flutter'             |
|                                 | chu chU àt    | 'touch and the like'. |
| (b) V. stems :                  | tǎr tər a     | 'break'               |
|                                 | gǎr gər a     | 'thunder'.            |
| III. Reduplicand & Reduplicator | &             | Suffix                |
|                                 | jör a jor i   | 'great force'         |
|                                 | böll a boll i | 'quarrel'.            |

### 3.145 Summary

The typical structure of reduplicated stems is summarized as follows :

- I. It contains a reduplicand.
- II. The reduplicator may be either identical or may be a phonologic modification of the reduplicand.
- III. The reduplicated stem may include, in addition, a suffix. This suffix may be either between two matching elements or at the end of the stem.
- IV. The corresponding unreduplicated form which undertakes reduplicated stem occurs with {kǎne} 'and' e.g. {dĩnodĩn} corresponding with {dĩn kǎne dĩn} 'day and day'.



### 3.15 Composition

The construction consists of a sequence of two or more immediate constituents. The resultant combination of the immediate constituents can be classified under three major heads :

I Substantives, II Adjectives and III Adverbs.

#### 3.151 Resultant combination in substantives

(a) Sub. & Sub. → Sub.

bāṇmāṇu 'jungle-man'.

The corresponding phrase is with {-d/a} as bāṇeda māṇu 'jungle's man'.

Likewise : prōṇtām 'guest-feast' > prōṇe tãĩ tām guest-for feast.

hābñkUṇḍ 'sacrifice-altar' > hābne baste kUṇḍ, 'sacrifice-for alter'.

dēsñakāḷa 'country-exodus' > dēsse te nākāḷa 'country-from exodus'.

In Sanskrit grammar such types of combinations occur in *tatpuruṣasamāsa*.

(b) Attribute-substantive compound termed as *karmadhāraya*

i. The classes of immediate constituents are substantially the same. The first constituent expresses a comparison :

sermāṇu 'lion-man' > sēre sái māṇu 'lion-like man'.

cārñkām 'foot-lotus' > cārñ kāmle sái 'foot lotus-like (lotus-feet)'. In this example the nucleus /kāmle/ is the standard of comparison.

ii. Adj. & Sub. → Sub.

SpēḍphUl 'white-flower'

pālmaṇsi 'good man-like (gentlemanliness)'.

In these examples the adjective as a first constituent is combined with the substantive.

- (c) Sub. & V. → Sub.

pŭkḥmar 'starvation-kill' > pŭkkha ne mār  
'starvation-with kill (famine)'.

kāppərtò 'cloth-wash' > kāprēã da tò 'clothes-of wash'.

In such combinations a verb is modified to a substantive.

- (d) Sub. & Sub. → Sub.

hãñã 'yes-no' > hã jã nã 'yes or no (a reply)'.

The combination of particles occurs in this example.

- (e) V. & Sub. → Sub.

chúmāntər 'touch-incantation (miracle)'.

- (f) Num. & Sub. → Sub.

nārātta 'nine-night' > nō rāttī 'nine nights,

(a term of nine nights of worship of the Goddess Durgā  
in April and October)'.

cābārkh 'four-year' > cār bārkhā 'four years (fourth  
death anniversary)'.

pāñjbəti 'five-banian' > pāñj bārā 'five banians (trees in  
cluster)'.

sātnājja 'seven-cereal' > sāt nāj 'seven cereals (mixes)'.

Such types of combinations occur with numerals as first constituents with nucleus as a substantive termed as *dvigu* in Sanskrit grammar.

(g) In the combination termed as copulative *dvandva*, both constituents occur as substantives terminating in singular or plural :

- i. Sub. & Sub. → Sub. (sg.)

lūṇtel 'salt-oil'.

The corresponding phrase is with /kōne/ 'and' as lūṇ kōne tēl  
'salt and oil'.

Likewise : dāṇḍkilli 'stick-ball (tip cat)',

jāntərmāntər 'yantra-mantra (spell)'.

The combination of more than two constituents occur as :

lūṇteltmākku 'salt-oil-tobacco, > lūṇ kōne tēl kōne  
tmākku' 'salt and oil and tobacco'.

ii. Sub. & Sub. → Sub. (pl.)

khāsmjəṇas 'husband-wife' > khāsm kōne jəṇas 'husband  
and wife'.

Likewise : pəṇpəu 'sister-brother', pəṭpret 'goblin-goblin'.

The combination of more than two constituents occurs as :

brāmabīṣṇumēs 'Brahmā-Viṣṇu-Maheśa '(trinity of  
Gods)'.

iii. Semantically different combination of two immediate  
constituents occurs as :

Sub. & Sub. → Sub. (sg.)

sUkhdUkkh 'comfort-discomfort' > sUkkh kōne dUkkh  
'comfort and discomfort'.

Likewise : hārjlt 'defeat-victory'.

Adj. & Adj. → Sub. (sg.)

kləṭrakhottə 'good-bad' > khōra kōne khōṭṭə 'good  
and bad'.

nīkkabəḍḍə 'small-big' > nīkka kōne bəḍḍə 'small and  
great'.

V. & V. → Sub. (sg.)

Ūṭhbəṭh 'stand-sit' > Ūṭh kōne bəṭh 'stand and sit'  
(movement)'.

dīkhsUṇ 'see-hear' > dīkkh kōne sUṇ 'see and hear  
'(observation)'.

Adj. & Sub. → Sub.

sədabərt 'always-donation' > sōḍa hi bōrt 'always  
verily vow'.

Likewise : bāddu pēsa 'extra-money'.

### 3.152 Resultant combination in adjectives termed as bahubrihi

- (a) Sub. & Sub. → Adj.

gōmUkh 'cow-face' > gāi sái mŭē ala 'cow-like faced,  
whose face is like cow's face (innocent)'.

- (b) Sub. & Adj. → Adj.

jānmroggi 'birth-ill' > jānme te rōggi 'birth-from ill  
(born ill)',

jānmánd 'birth-blind' > jānme te ánna 'birth-from  
blind (born blind)',

bāglapāgt 'heron-devout' > bāgle sái pāgt 'heron-like  
devout (false person)'.

- (c) Sub. & V. → Adj.

kāppaṛchan 'cloth-sifted' > kāpṛe blccē chan 'cloth-  
through sifted'.

hālbá 'plough-sow' > hāle kāne bānda 'plough-with  
sow (ploughman)',

mŭlāg 'face-attach' > mŭē kāne lāg 'face-with attach  
(very close)',

mākkhicus 'fly-suck' > mākhia jo cūsda 'fly-to suck  
(fly-sucker, miser)'.

- (d) Adj. & Sub. → Adj.

pālmans 'good man'.

- (e) Adj. & Adj. → Adj.

lālpyūla 'red-yellow' > lal kāne pyūla 'red and yellow',

khāṭmīṭṭha 'sour-sweet' > khāṭṭa kāne mīṭṭha 'sour  
and sweet'.

- (f) Num. & Adj. → Adj.

dUmúă 'two-mouthed' > dŭ mŭă aļa 'two-mouthed (tricky)'.

cəmŭkkha 'four-mouthed' > cŭ mŭă aļa, jIsde car mŭ hān '(one) whose four mouths are (keen observer)'.

- (g) Num. & Num. → Adj.

Īkdo 'one-two' > Īk jă dō 'one or two',

pānjdās 'five-ten' > pānj jă dās 'five or ten'.

- (h) V. & Sub. → Adj.

hāsmŭkh 'smile-face' > jIsda hāsda mŭkh hē 'who has smiling face'.

- (i) Adv. & Adj. → Adj.

sādakhāra 'always-good'.

### 3.153 Resultant combination in adverbs termed as avyayībhāva

- (a) Sub. & Adv. → Adv.

tīlmattār 'oil-seed only (very little)',

sūimattār 'needle only (very little)'.

- (b) Adj. & Adj. → Adv.

pŪṭhsīd 'back-front' > pŪṭṭha kāne sīdda 'back and front (disorderly)'.

- (c) Num. & Sub. → Adv.

Īkdām 'one breath (suddenly)',

Īkbāri 'one turn (once)'.

- (d) V. & V. → Adv.

ŪṭpŪṭ 'turn-turn' > ūṭ kāne pŪṭ 'turn and turn (topsy turvy)'.

- (e) Adv. & Adv. → Adv.

hēṭhUppār 'up-down' > hēṭh jā Uppār 'up or down'.

The itirative adverbial composition occurs as :

cāṭpəṭ, phāṭpəṭ 'soon-soon (at once)'.

- (f) Postposition & Sub. → Adv.

bīnabāja 'sans reason'.

In such a combination /bīna/ occurring usually as a postposition takes the form of preposition.

## 3.2 Inflection

### 3.21 Nominal inflection : a general statement

#### I. Number and case

. Nouns are inflected for number and case. There are two numbers : i. singular and ii. plural and four cases : i. nominative, ii. oblique, iii. agentive and iv. vocative.

#### II. Agentive case

The case markers of the agentive and oblique are likewise. Optionally the nasalisation occurs in the singular form of the agentive in the masculine gender.<sup>1</sup>

Nom.	Sg.	Obl.	Ag.	Obl. pl.
dēbba	'a male given name'	dēbbe	dēbbē	dēbbēā
rŪkkh	'tree (M.)'	rŪkkhe	rŪkkhē	rŪkkhā
Cf. sās	'spouse's mother'	sāssu	sōssu	sāssū

1. Cf. "the instrumental in -ē, -an and -anhi is very common in modern Bhojpuri in such expressions as dātē, dātan, dātanhi, with teeth. The instrumental ending in -ē is found in Maithili, Magahi, old Bengali, Oriya and Assamese". Tiwari, p. 108.

III. *Locative case*

Optionally this case occurs in the inanimate substantives.<sup>1</sup> Like agentive case the oblique markers express the sense of this case. Likewise the nasalisation occurs in the singular form of this case in the masculine gender :

	sg.	pl.
kràṭ 'water-mill (M.)'	kràṭṭe ~ kràṭṭē	kràṭṭā
Cf. bári 'year (F.)'	bária	báriā

IV. *Gender*

There are two genders : i. masculine and ii. feminine. The gender marking suffixes described in § 3. 1. (i) do not exhaust the possibility of the assignment of gender. "The sex-gender is preeminently a characteristic feature of Indo-Aryan, which has been even further evolved by New Indo-Aryan, even the verb of which has evolved gender."<sup>2</sup> The attempts were made by the researchers to illustrate the adequate coverage as from the same stem the masculine ending in -a and -i are replaced by -i and -əṇ ~ ən respectively to form the feminine gender.

The feminine markers -i, -ṇi ~ -ni, -aṇi ~ ani occur if the masculine ending is in a consonant. These occur in the majority of cases but cannot be applicable to the sundries. The assignment, in many a cases, is determined by popular usage.<sup>3</sup> It is either derivational as in kòṛ -a 'horse' and kòṛ -i 'mare' or a lexically selective as in bāppu 'father' and òmma 'mother'.

The greatest number of substantives ends in -u, with a few exceptions, masculine :

māṇu 'man', mŪṇḍu 'boy'.

Exception : bŪ 'father's sister', rōṅku 'a female given name'.

1. Cf. "The locative in -e, -ē in modern Bhojpuri is both static and dynamic towards the place." Tiwari, p. 109.

2. "लिंगमशिष्यमिति । लिंगव्यवस्थायां लोकः प्रमाणमित्यर्थः । अनेन लिंगस्वरूपमपि लोकादेव जायते इत्युक्तं भवति ।" पतञ्जलि, पृ. २६.

3. Varma, L. S. I, *General Introduction*, p. 45-46.

V. *Substantives with incomplete inflection*

i. The following substantives occur in singular only :

(a) *Time and date*

āj 'today (M.)', pyàg 'morning (F.)', pārea 'first day of lunar fortnight (F.)'.

(b) *Group*

pīṛ 'crowd (F.)', sēna 'army (F.)'.

(c) *Material*

mākhīr 'honey (M.)', sŪnna 'gold (M.)'.

(d) *Space*

āmbār 'sky (M.)', tār̥ti 'earth (F.)'.

(e) *Given name*

dīttu 'a male given name', krōṭ 'Karot, a village in Hamirpur'.

(f) *Feelings and emotions*

pŪkkh 'hunger (F.)', mó 'attachment (M.)', kród 'anger (M.)'.

(g) *Diseases*

khāng 'cough (M.)', tap 'fever (F.)'.

(h) *Onomatopoeia*

tārāk 'creaking sound', jār̥k 'creaking sound of wood'.

(i) *Infinitive*

pār̥na 'reading', khāṇa 'eating'.

ii. A few substantives, lexically disparate, occur in plural only :

dāṇe 'grain', cōl̥ 'rice', prāṇ 'life', ṛāṅ 'fortune', dōrsən 'appearance, meeting'.

The honorifics also occur in plural only : hōrā.



VI. *Defective case and number*

bá bá, sābas 'bravo', jē 'victory (F. Nom. sg. only)'.

VII. *Indeclinable*

pāl, bal, bāl 'near, towards'

These substantives lose their gender and number and occur as postpositions, adverbs and others falling in the category of particles as described in § 4.

VIII. *Class cleavage*

The examples of declensional class cleavage with semantic differentiations occur as :

lōk 'earth (sg.)' : lōk 'people (pl.)',

kāngri 'earthen fire-pot (F. Sub.)' : kāngri 'pertaining to Kangra (Adj.)'.

VIII. *Pairs*

A few substantives in pairs refer to associate objects of different kinds :

M.	F.
tāla 'lock'	: tāli 'key',
gūtṭha 'thumb'	: gūtṭhi 'ring',
kāngra 'a place name'	: kāngri 'earthen fire-pot'.

IX. *Defective genders*

A few defective adjectival substantives occur as :

mōtia 'pearly white (M. not F.)', cāñi 'moonlight (F. and not M.)', spēddi 'whitewash (F. and not M.)', lālli 'redness (F. and not M.)'.

(a) *Masculine*

i. The following animate substantives occur in M. only :

sēru 'hare', kō 'crow', nōl 'mongoose', bāld 'ox', drōla 'honeybee', ləmkā 'bat',

ii. Most of the diminutives occur in M. only :

jijju, kiṛu, kēṇḍu 'insecta' and others as described in § 3.1. (iii (a) ).

iii. Most of the magnitatives occur in M. only :

dōra 'thread', gāṛba 'jar', gōḷa 'bomb'.

(b) *Feminine*

The following animate substantives occur in F. only :

tārmōṛi 'wasp', māk̄khi 'fly', gā 'cow', khāccār 'mule'.

(c) *Masculine and feminine*

In such cases the choice varies from speaker to speaker. The gender is determined by context in the given names :

rāmmo, isri, pārsōtto, rōsso and other substantives :  
sīrgl̄t 'cigarette', srab 'wine', dēī 'curd', sāngəl 'chain'.

(d) *Masculine and feminine in free variation*

jōṛa (M.), jōṛī (F.), 'couple'.

(e) *Synonymy*

bāṭ (M.), dākān (F.) 'shop', j̄n (M.), jān (F.) 'life',  
chāppār (M.), chān (F.) 'roof', yūnd (M.), sīt (M.) 'cold'.

(f) *Homonymy*

jī 'heart (M.)',	:	'wife's mother (F.)',
sōg 'mourning (M.)'	:	'company (F.)',
mān 'maund (M.)'	:	'gem (F.)',
pīppəl 'holy fig tree (M.)'	:	'pepper (F.)'.

XI. *Opposition*

dāng	:	dānga	:	dāngu
'bite'		'stone wall'		'scorpion'.

pāl		:	pālla	:	pālli
'fraction of time,			'end of scraf'		'hut'.
24 seconds'					

bāṭ	:	bāṭṭa	:	bāṭṭi
'earn, twist,		'stone'		'unit of weight about
stone'				2 kilogrammes'.

## 3.211 Substantives and adjectives : inflection categories

## MASCULINE : CASE MARKERS

Stem	Singular				Plural		Domain
	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.	
<b>M 1</b> kār 'home' lāl 'red' dé 'body'	-φ	-e	-φ/-a	-φ	-ã	-o	stems ending in C and V.
<b>M 1.1</b> kō 'crow'	-φ	-e	-φ/-a/-e	-φ	-ã	-o	exceptional category I monosyllabic stems ending in -o.
<b>M 2</b> kōr 'horse' māṛ 'bad'	-a	-e	-a/-e/-ea	-e	-ẽã	-eo	exceptional category II stems ending in -a having nominative resultant -a.
<b>M 3</b> pṛitto 'given name'	-φ	-φ	-φ	-	-	-φ	exceptional category III disyllabic stems ending in -o.

## FEMININE : CASE MARKERS

	Stem.	Singular			Plural			Domain
		Nom.	Obl.	Voc.	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.	
F 1	mès 'water- buffalo' gā 'cow'	-φ	-i	-i/-e	-ĩ	-ĩ	-i/-o	stems ending in C. monosyllabic stems ending in V.
F 2	sās 'spouse's mother' mā 'mother'	-φ	-u	-u/-e	-ũ	-ũ	-o	exceptional category I.
F 3	kòr-i 'mare' mār-i 'bad' bū 'father's sister'	-φ	-a	-φ/-e	-ã	-ã	-o	exceptional category II in monosyllabic stems : /bū/, /ti/ only available examples.
F 3.I	lāl 'red'	-φ	-a	-φ/-a	-φ	-ã	-φ/-o	adjective stems ending in C.
F 4	âmma 'mother' bôbbo 'sister' rônku 'given name'	-φ	-φ	-φ	~	~	-φ	stems ending in -a, -o, -u.

## 3.2111 Masculine

M 1	Singular			Plural		
	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.
	- $\phi$	-e	- $\phi$ ~ -a	- $\phi$	-ã	-o
kàr 'home'	kàr	kàre	kàr ~ kàra	kàr	kàrà	kàro
dé 'body'	dé	dé	dé ~ déa	dé	děã	déo

Other examples :

- (a) *Stems ending in C*  
bālk 'child', sūr 'pig', mōndār 'temple'.
- (b) *Stems ending in / i /*  
mōtti 'pearl, a male given name', pāni 'water'.
- (c) *Stems ending in / e /*  
sné 'affection'.
- (d) *Stems ending in / z /*  
pārlē 'dissolution', gré 'planet', té 'fold'.
- (e) *Stems ending in / u /*  
māṇu 'man', pāu 'brother', mŪnnu 'babe'.

/  $\phi$  / occurs in a familiar discourse in Voc. sg.

/ a / elsewhere.

M 1.1	Singular			Plural		
	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.
	- $\phi$	-e	- $\phi$ ~ -a ~ -e	- $\phi$	-ã	-o
kō 'crow'	kō	kōz	kō ~ kōa ~ kōe	kō	kōã	kōo

These examples occur in monosyllabic stems ending in / o /.

Other examples : tō 'heat, burning', gō 'desire', dā 'wager'.

*Note* : /oo/ → /o/ in certain styles of speech : /kō/ cf. § 2.0 (V).

M 2	Singular			Plural		
	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.
	-a	-e	-a ~ -e ~ -ea	-e	-ěã	-eo
kòř	kòřa	kòře	kòřa ~ kòře ~ kòrea	kòře	kòřeã	kòreo

Other examples : bāb- 'father's father', khōt- 'donkey', cac- 'father's younger brother', sāl- 'wife's brother'.

-a in Voc. sg. occurs in a familiar discourse.

-ea in emphatic speech and for calling aloud.

-e elsewhere.

M 3	Singular			Plural		
	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.
	-φ	-φ	-φ	-~	-~	-φ
pritto	pritto	pritto	pritto	prittō	prittō	pritto

Other examples : rāmēssō, syāmo, mēsto etc. are male given names.

### 3.2112 Feminine

F 1	Singular			Plural		
	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.
	-φ	-i	-i ~ -e	-ĩ	-ĩ	-i ~ -o
mēs	mēs	mēssi	mēssi ~ mēsse	mēssĩ	mēssĩ	mēssi ~ mēssō
gā	gā	gāi	gāi ~ gāe	gāĩ	gāĩ	gāĩ ~ gāo

Other examples :

(a) *Stems ending in C*

rāt 'night', jənēt 'bridegroom's party'.

(b) *Monosyllabic stems ending in V*

-e :	sē 'tonsure',	dē 'goddess, girl'
-ē :	gē 'step',	mē 'water-buffalo'
-a :	cá 'tea',	chá 'buttered milk', rā 'advice'
-o :	gó 'lizard',	só 'oath'
-u :	sú 'investigation',	chú 'a thorny plant'.

F 2	Singular			Plural		
	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.
	-φ	-u	-u ~ -e	-ũ	-ũ	-o
sās 'spouse's mother'	sās	sāssu	sāssu ~ sāsse	sāssũ	sāssũ	sāssso
mā 'mother'	mā	māu	māu ~ mae	māũ	māũ	māo

*Note :* ma is the only example available in the data.

Substantives denoting kinship are the only examples available in this exceptional category :

patés 'spouse's father's brother's wife',

nānés 'spouse's mother's mother',

dādés 'spouse's father's mother'.

F 3	Singular			Plural		
	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.
	-φ	-a	-φ ~ -e	-ã	-ã	-o
kòr-i 'mare'	kòri	kòria	kòri ~ kòrie	kòrĩã	kòrĩã	kòrio
bū 'father's sister'	bū	būa	bū ~ bue	bũã	bũã	buo

*Note :* bū is the only example available in the data.

tì 'daughter'	tì	tia	tì ~ tie	tĩã	tĩã	tio
------------------	----	-----	----------	-----	-----	-----

*Note :* Only this example is available in the data in monosyllabic stem ending in -i,

Other examples : dai 'nurse', kŪṛi 'girl', dēbi 'goddess',  
rōṭṭi 'bread'.

-φ Voc. sg. occurs in familiar discourse.

-e elsewhere.

F 3.1	Singular			Plural		
	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.
	-φ	-a	-φ ~ -e	-φ	-ā	-φ ~ -o
lal 'red'	lal	lālla	lal~lalle	lal	lālā	lāl~lallo

In this category the examples of adjective stems ending in C are :

spēd 'white', gUār 'rustic', cālāk 'clever'.

F 4	Singular			Plural		
	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.	Nom.	Obl.	Voc.
	-φ	-φ	-φ	-~	-~	-o
māta 'mother, smallpox'.	māta	māta	māta	mātā	mātā	mātao

Other examples : ēmma 'mother' and female given names :

gita, jāsōda, sŪto, rōṅku, mādu and bōbbo 'sister'.

### 3.212 Adjectives

The adjectives are inflected like substantives for G N C.

(a) The stems ending in -a decline like M 2 :

māra 'bad', pāla 'nice', sējja 'pertaining to right side',  
kāḷa 'black', pēlla 'first', jēbra 'old (of age)'.

(b) The stems ending in C decline like M 1 :

lāl 'red', jUān 'young', cālāk 'clever'.

The consonant final adjective stems do not alter in forming the feminine plurals. These form a sub-category 3.1 of F 3.



(c) The stems ending in -i decline like F 3 :

khāri 'good', kāli 'black', khābbi 'pertaining to left side'.

Exception : hōr 'other' declines alike in M & F :

Singular		Plural	
Nom.	Obl.	Nom.	Obl.
hōr	hōrsi~hōrni	hōr	hōrnā~hōrnī

### 3.2121 Numerals and inflection categories

The numerals are of three types :

I. Cardinals, Īk, dō etc.

II. Ordinals, dūa, dūra etc.

III. Fractions, dīḍ, ṭai etc.

The ordinal numerals denoting folds, multiplications etc. are derived from cardinal numerals as described in § 3.122. Here the detailed treatment is given for clarification :

cardinals		ordinals			
Set I		II	III	IV	V
1-12, 20 :		1st-12th, 20th :	onifold to sixfold :	double etc. :	alone, both etc.
Nom.	Obl.				
Īk	Ikki ~Īksi	pēl	kūr		kīl
dō	dū	dā	dūr	dūṇ	dōe
trē	trī	tri	trīr	trīṇ	tréo
cār	cā	cōtth	cōr	cōṇ	cáro
pānj	pānjā	pānj	pānjór & onwards	pānjōṇ & onwards	pānjō & onwards
chē	chī	chē~chīṭṭh			

Set I		Set II
Nom.	Obl.	
sāt	sāttā	sāt
āṭṭh	āṭṭhā	āṭṭh
nō	nōā	nō
dās	dāssā	dās
gyāra	gyārā	gyār
bāra	bārā	bār
bí	bīā	bí
	& onwards	& onwards.

Set I -a occurs in M. & F. Obl. in 5, 7-99.

The stem bears the high tone / ' /.

Set II -a M marker occurs in 1-4 and in chīṭṭh 'six' and

-Ua in 5 & onwards. From 11-99 the stem bears the high tone / ' /. These numerals are inflected like M 2.

-i F. marker occurs in 1-4 and chīṭṭh 'six' and

-i in 5 and onwards. From 11-99 the stem bears the high tone / ' /. These numerals are inflected like F 3.

Set III & IV are inflected like M 2 and F 3.

In set IV the suffix -gəṇ occurs for higher ordinals after the cardinal stem.

Set V -o occurs after the cardinal stem bearing high tone in 3 & onwards. These are inflected for oblique like set I but -o does not occur in the oblique form in 2 and 4. The high tone remains without alternation.

-ī occurs in the oblique form in 2 and 4 alike in M & F :  
dūī, cāī.

sō 'hundred' is inflected like M 1.1 and F 3.

jār 'thousand', lākkh 'hundred thousand' and krōr 'ten millions' like M 1 and F 3.

The fractions are : áḍ 'half', pōṇ 'three quarters' and ḍyóḍ 'one and a half' are inflected like M 2 and F 3.

sōa 'one and a quarter, one quarter more than (M.)' ; Obl. sg. sUāe, Nom. pl. sōa, Obl. sŪāēā and F. sUai like F 3.

ḍíḍ 'one and a half' sg. only, Obl. ḍíḍḍi alike in M. and F.

ṭai 'two and a half' pl. only. Obl. ṭāīā alike in M. and F.

sád 'one half more than' pl. only like M 2 and F 3.

This occurs always with the cardinal 3 and onwards.

*Note* : The following substantives denoting units, aggregation etc. are derived from cardinal numerals :

- (a) kāi 'one unit' ṭai 'unit of ten' like F 3.

sēnkṛ 'unit of hundred' like M 2 and F 3.

- (b) The following substantives denoting units 1-4 occur as :  
Īkkār, dŪkkār, trĪkkār & cōkkār inflected like M 1 and F 3.

- (c) The figure 1-10 : Īk, dŪk, tĪk, cōk, pānj, chĪk, sāt, āṭṭh, nēl and dél inflected like M 2 and F 3.

- (d) The names of the days occur always in F. : 1-3 pāṛea, dŪtia, trĪtia like F 4 ; 2, 4, 6 : dŪj in free variation with dŪtia, cōth and chāṭṭh like F 1 ; 5, 7, 8, 14 : pānjē, sāttē, āṭṭhē, cōḍē like F 4 and 9-13 nōmmi, dēsmi, kādsi ~ kāsti, dUādsi, trōdsi ~ trōsti are inflected like F 3.

### 3.22 Pronouns : a general statement

The close variety of *domain-ties* as described in § 4.13 is inflected for number and case. The relative pronouns are inflected for G N C like M 2 and F 3. In other pronouns the gender is variable as it is ascertained by context.

The inventory of pronouns is as follows :

I. *Personal* : (a) *first person* : mē ~ hǎũ ~ ǎũ, (b) *second person* : tũ, and (c) *third person* : sǎ.

II. *Demonstrative* : (a) *distal* : ó 'that' and (b) *proximate* : é 'this'.

III. *Reflexive* : ǎppu 'self'.

IV. *Relative* : (a) ǎpn, (b) jér inflected like M 2 and F 3 'and' (c) jě.

V. *Indefinite* : (a) kōi 'any', (b) kŭcch ~ kŭcch 'some' and (c) kóki 'any one (sg. only)'.

VI. *Interrogative* : (a) *personal* : kŭn 'who?' and (b) *non-personal* : kyā 'what?'.

Many of the oblique cases have alternants which are conditioned grammatically according to the postpositions (PPs) they follow.

In the first and second person the singular and plural numbers in nominative case occur without any postposition in the sense of agentive. tē ~ tŭd second person sg. occur in agentive in free variation with tũ.

In case of other persons the plural in oblique case occurs as agentive. The examples in the table are left understood.

### 3.221 Pronouns and inflection categories

#### I. *Personal*

(a) <i>First person</i>	Singular		Plural	
	Nom.	Obl.	Nom.	Obl.
mē ~ hǎũ ~ ǎũ	mŭn ~ mǎ	ǎsǎ	sǎn ~ mǎn	
	mē		ǎsǎ ~ sǎ ~ mǎ	
(b) <i>Second person</i>	tũ	tŭ	tŭsǎ	tŭsǎ ~ tŭǎn ~ tmǎn tŭsǎ ~ tŭǎ ~ tmǎ
		tě		
Ag. sg. tũ ~ tē ~ tŭd				

(c) <i>Third person</i>	Singular		Plural	
	Nom.	Obl.	Nom.	Obl.
'he/she/it'	sé	tÍ~tÍ	sé	tÍnā
		tÍs		
		tÍsa (F. only)		

II. *Demonstrative*

(a) <i>Distal</i>	ó	Ů~Ů	ó	Ůnā
'that'		Ůs		
		Ůsa (F. only)		

(b) *Proximate*

'this'	é	I~Í	é	Ínā
		Is		
		Ísa (F. only)		

III. *Reflexive*

əppu (sg. and pl. alike. No alternation in stem before PPs.)

IV. *Relative*

(a)	əpn-a (like M 2)			
	əpn-i (like F 3)			
(b)	jér-a (like M 2)			
	jér-i (like F 3)			
(c)	jə	jÍ~jÍ	jə	jÍnā
	jÍs			
	jÍsa (F. only)			

	Singular		Plural	
	Nom.	Obl.	Nom.	Obl.
V. <i>Indefinite</i>				
(a) 'any'	kōi	kŪ~kŪ~kōi	kēi~kēiā~kēiā	
		kŪs~kŪsi		
		kŪsa (F. only)		
(b) 'some'	kŪcch~kŪcch	(sg. and pl. like kōi as above)		
(c) 'any one'	kóki	kŪski~kŪnki (sg. only)		
VI. <i>Interrogative</i>				
(a) <i>personal</i>	kŪŋ (like kōi	kŪŋ	kŪnā~kŪnī	
'who?'	as above)			
(b) <i>non-personal</i>				
'what?'	kyā	kā~ká	kyā (like kŪŋ as above)	
		kē~ké		
		kēs		
		kēsi		

### 3.222 Pronouns and their formation

#### I. *Personal*

(a) <i>First person</i>	Nom.	Obl.	PP.	Formation
sg.	mē			
	~hāũ~āũ			
		mĪn~mē	-jo	mĪnjo~mējo
		mē~mē	-te	mētte~mēte
		mē	-r-	mēr-a like M 2
				mēr-i like F 3
pl.	āsā			
	sān~mān	-jo		sānjo~mānjo
	sā~mā	-te		sātte~mātte
	sā	-r-		sār-a like M 2
				sār-i like F 3
	mā	-r-		mār-a like M 2
				mār-i like F 3
	āsā	all PPs. āsājo, āsāpər etc.		

(b) *Second person* Nom. Obl. PP. Formation

sg. tu

tĭ -jo tĭjjo

tē -tē tētte

tē -r- tēr-a like M 2  
tēr-i like F 3

Ag. sg. tu~tē~tŭd

pl. tŭsă

~tUàn -jo tUànjo

~tmàn -jo tmànjo

tUà~tmà -te tUätte~tmätte

tmà -r- tmàr-a like M 2  
tmàr-i like F 3tUà -r- tUàr-a like M 2  
tUàr-i like F 3

tŭsă -all PPs. tŭsăjjo, tŭsă tăĩ etc.

(c) *Third person*'he/she/it' sg. sē tĭs~tĭ tĭ -all PPs. tĭsjo~tĭjjo~tĭjjo  
tĭsda~tĭda tĭdda etc.

tĭsa (F. only) -all PPs. tĭsajo, tĭsada etc.

Ag. sg. tĭ -n -i tĭni~tĭnni (M.)

-n -e tĭne~tĭnne (F.)

pl. sē

tĭnă -all PPs. tĭnăjjo, tĭnăda etc.

II. *Demonstrative*      Nom.      Obl. PP. Formation(a) *Distal*

'that' sg.      ó

Us~Ú~U -all PPs. Usjo~Újo~Ujjo

Usda~Úda~Udda etc.

Usa (F. only) -all PPs. Usajo, Usada etc.

Ag. sg.      U      -n -i      Úni~Únni (M.)

-n -e      Úne~Únne (F.)

pl.      ó      Únă      -all PPs. Únăjo, Únăda etc.

(b) *Proximate*

'this' sg.      é      Ís~I~I -all PPs. Ísjo~Íjo~Íjjo

Ísda~Ída~Ídda etc.

Ísa (F. only) -all PPs. Ísajo, Ísada etc.

Ag. sg.      Í      Í      -n -i      Íni~Ínni (M.)

-n -e      Íne~Ínne (F.)

pl.      é      Ínă      -all PPs. Ínăjo, Ínăda etc.

III. *Reflexive*

'self'

ăppu

ăppu -all PPs. ăppujo, ăppuda etc.

sg. and pl. alike.

IV. *Relative*

(a)      ăpŋ-a like M 2.

ăpŋ-i like F 3.

(b) 'who, which'

jér-a like M 2

jér-i like F 3



	Nom.	Obl.	PP.	Formation
(c)	sg.	jē		
		jī~jī~jīs	-all PPs.	jījjo~jījo~jīsjo jīdda~jīda~jīsda etc.
		jīsa (F. only)	-all PPs.	jīsajo, jīsada etc.
	Ag. sg.	jī	-n -i	jīni~jīnni (M.)
			-n -e	jīne~jīnne (F.)
	pl.	jē		
		jīnā	-all PPs.	jīnājo, jīnāda etc.

## V. Indefinite

(a)	'any'	sg.	kōi	
				kŪ~kŪ~kŪs      kŪjo~kŪjo~kŪsjo, ~kŪsi -all PPs.      ~kŪsijo etc.
				kŪsa (F. only) -all PPs.      kŪsajo, kŪsada etc.
		Ag. sg.	kŪ~kŪ	-n -i      kŪni~kŪnni ~kŪni (M.)
				-n -e      kŪne~kŪnne ~kŪne (F.)
		pl.	kōi~kēi	
			kāiā~kēiā	-all PPs      kāiājo~kēiājo kōiāda~kēiāda etc.
(c)	'any one'		kōki	
	(sg. only)			kŪski~kŪnki -all PPs. kŪskijo~kŪnkijo, kŪskida~kŪnkida etc.
		Ag. sg.	kŪski~kŪnki	
(b)	'some'		kŪcch~kīcch	like kōi as above.
			(sg. & pl. alike)	

VI. *Interrogative* Nom. Obl. PP. Formation

(a) *personal* sg. kŪŋ like kōi as in V

pl. kŪŋ

kŪnā~kŪnī -all PPs. kŪnājo~kŪnījo,  
kŪnāda~kŪnīda etc.

(b) *non-personal*

'what' kyā

sg. only.

kā~ā

kājo~kājo

-jo

kē~kē~kēs

kējo~kējo~kēsjo

~kēsi

-all PPs. kēsijo

kēda~kēsda~kēsida etc.

Ag. sg.

kē~kē

-n -i

kēni~kēni (M.)

-n -e

kēne~kēne (F.)

### 3.23 Verb inflection

A verb as a form of predicate expresses the action being or becoming. It is an extensive class comprising a number of syntactic subclasses. There are two types of verb roots: I. simple and II. complex.

I. *Simple*. These types contain one morpheme in

(a) *monosyllabic*

V : ɔ 'come'

VC : Ūɾ 'fly', ōl 'mix', āk 'tire'.

CV : jā 'go', pi 'drink', lē 'take'.

CVC : tār 'swim', māl 'shampoo', pēch 'tear'.

CVCC : pəl̥k 'inflamm', pərkh 'scrutinize', cəpph 'thrash'.

CCV : glā 'speak', prī 'serve meals'.

CCVC : trīɾ 'pull', nyāl 'wait', krōɾ 'curb',

(b) *disyllabic*

VCCVC : Ūkkhər 'uproot', Ūddər 'unstitch'.

CVCVC : sóməl 'be attentive', mərək 'twist', pəkər 'call'.

CVCVCC : pəcūng 'paw', tərūng 'drag'.

CVCCVC : mŪkkər 'refuse', mūdər 'turn down', nīkkhər 'scold', səngār 'make up'.

CVCCCVC : pəncyān 'recognise'.

II. *Complex type : a root and a derivative suffix*

The nuclear morpheme may be one of the following :

(a) *Single nominal root*

təpēr 'make hot', sərmā 'be shy', pəkhlo 'be unfamiliar', and other nominals as described in § 3.1253.

(b) *Reduplicated stem*

kŪrkŪr 'crow', tār̥tara 'break'.

These occur in reduplicated forms as described in § 3.144.

(c) *Stems with peripheral morpheme*

- i. kər-ā 'do (Causal I)',
- ii. kər-Uā 'do (Causal II)',
- iii. kər-ō 'do (Potential)'.

The peripheral morpheme or morphemes, suffixal in nature, occur as described in § 3.125.

**3.231 Verbs and the inflection categories**

Most of the verbs are very simple in their inflected categories. Only a few ones present an irregularity indicated in the context wherever they occur. The treatment of the inflection to be given here for the verb roots, namely simple and complex as mentioned above is intended to make possible a clear and unambiguous description of verb forms in a more uniform and simpler way. The morphemes listed here appear as inflectional suffixes after the verb roots. The uniform structure is :

Stem &amp; mode morpheme &amp; G N P as the case may be.

In some forms the categories of person and number occur as combined in the same morpheme.

The morpheme alternants, wherever they occur, are connected by a curve ( ~ ).

The three verb roots, the most popular in usage, are selected here to represent the structure of the verb :

- I. Intransitive : cāl 'go'.
- II. Transitive : mār 'beat'.
- III. Auxiliary : hō 'be'.

### 3.2311 Contingent mode

Verbal stem & N P endings occur as :

	int.	t.	auxiliary
Bare stem :	cāl	mār	hō
<i>person</i>		sg.	pl.
<i>first</i>		-ā	-ie/ -ən/ -ŋ
<i>second &amp; third</i>		-e	-ən/ -ŋ
sg.	mē cālā	:	mārā : hōā
	tū/sē cālīe	:	māre : hōe
pl.	āsā cālīe	:	mārie : hōie
āsā/tŪsā/ sē	cālīen	:	mārən : hōn

*Note* : High tone / ' / occurs on the syllable preceding the ending -ən/ -ŋ.

-ŋ occurs after the stem ending in a vowel and  
-ən elsewhere.

### 3.2312 Imperative mode

Verbal stem & N P endings occur as :

<i>second person</i>		sg.	pl.	
<i>ordinary</i>		- $\phi$	-á	
<i>polite</i>		-ē/ -ēā	-nneo/ -neo	
<i>ordinary</i>		int.	t.	auxiliary
sg.	tū	cāl	: mār	: hō
pl.	tŪsā	cālla	: mārā	: hōa
		cāla		
<i>Polite</i> sg.	tū	cāllē	: mārē	: hōē
		cāllēā	: mārēā	: hōā
pl.	tŪsā	cālneo	: mārneo	: hōnneo

I. This mode occurs only in second person singular and plural.

II. There are two forms : (a) ordinary and (b) polite.

(a) *Ordinary second person singular*

The suffix is zero :

cāl - $\phi$  cāl 'move'

/ - /  $\rightarrow$  / ' / mid tone is replaced by high tone in the stem ending in V : hō - $\phi$  hó 'be', khā - $\phi$  khá 'eat'.

/ ' / low tone remains unchanged : nò - $\phi$  nò 'bathe'.

(b) *Ordinary second person plural*

The suffix is -a :

cāl -a cālla~cāla 'move', hāt -a hāṭa 'get away'.

Note : i. The form hāṭṭa does not occur.

ii. Two successive vowels coalesce into one :

khā -a khā 'eat'.

(c) *Polite second person singular*

The suffix is -ě :

mār -ě mārě 'beat', -ěā mār -ěā mārěā 'beat'.

(d) *Polite second person plural*

The suffix -nneo occurs after the stem ending in a vowel and -neo elsewhere.

/ - / → / ' / mid tone is replaced by high tone :

hō -nneo hónneo, likewise : mārneo, jánneo etc.

III. *Irregular forms in plural*

The following forms in the plural present unique irregularity :

	Ordinary		Polite	
Bare stem	sg.	pl.	sg.	pl.
dē 'give'	dé	dēa	dē̄	dī́nneo
lé 'take'	lé	lēa	lē̄	lénneo
ré 'live'	ré	rēa	rē̄	rénneo

**3.2313 Future mode**

Verbal stem & mode ending -ng-/ -g- & G N endings occur as :

All persons		sg.	pl.
M.	-ng/-g	-a	-e
F.	-ng/-g	-i	ĩā
	int.	t.	auxiliary
sg. M.	mē/tu/sé	cālg-a	mārg-a : hóng-a
F.		cālg-i	mārg-i : hóng-i
pl. M.	ēsā/tŭsā/sé	cālg-e	mārg-e : hóng-e
F.		cālg-ĩā	mārg-ĩā : hóng-ĩā

*Note* : The future marker -ng- occurs after the stem ending in a vowel and -g- elsewhere.

/ - / → / ' / mid tone is replaced by high tone before the future marker.

**3.2314 Imperfect mode**

Verbal stem & mode ending -nd-/ -d- & G N endings occur as :

	sg.		pl.
M.	-nd-/d-a		-e
F.	-nd-/d-i		-ĩã
	int.	t.	auxiliary
sg.	mē/tū/sē	cāld-a : mard-a : hōnd-a~hUnd-a	
		cāld-i : mard-i : hōnd-i~hUnd-i	
pl.	āsā/tŪsā/sē	cāld-e : mard-e : hōnd-e~hUnd-e	
		cāld-ĩã : mard-ĩã : hōnd-ĩã~hUnd-ĩã	

*Note* : -nd- occurs after the stem ending in a vowel and  
-d- elsewhere.

The formation of this mode occurs with the help of the auxiliary verb hō :

/sē cālda hē/ ~ /sē cālda/ 'He goes'.

**3.2315 Durative mode**

Verbal stem & mode ending -a, -d- & G N endings occur as :

	sg.		pl.
M.	-a, -d	-a	-e
F.	-a, -d	-i	-ĩã
	int.	t.	auxiliary
sg.	M. mē/tū/sē	cāllad-a : mārād-a : hōad-a	
	F.	cāllad-i : mārād-i : hōad-i	
pl.	M.	cāllad-e : mārād-e : hōad-e	
	F.	cāllad-ĩã : mārād-ĩã : hōad-ĩã	

*Note* : The suffix -a- occurs before -d- the marker of imperfect mode. The formation is like imperfect mode as described in § 3.2314.

### 3.2316 Perfective mode

Verbal stem & G N endings occur as :

	sg.		pl.			
M.	-e, -a		-e, -eo			
F.	-i ~ -io		-iã			
	int.		t.	auxiliary		
sg. M.	céllea	:	márea	:	hóea	
mē'tu/sé	~cāllea	:	~mārea	:	~hōea	
	~cālla					
F.	cālli	:	māri	:	hōi	
	~cāllio	:	~mārio	:	~hóio	
pl. M.	āsā/tŪsā/sé	cālle	:	māre	:	hōe
		~cālleo	:	~māreo	:	~hóeo
F.		cālīã	:	mārīã	:	hōiã
		~cālīiã	:	~mārīiã	:	~hóiã

*Note :* A solitary example available in the data /cālla/ is a unique irregularity in this formation.

The transitive verbs occur with the agentive case :

mē/tē/tInī mŪndu mārea~mārea 'I/you/he/ We/you/they' 'beat the boy'.  
 āsā/tŪsā/tInā

(lit. by me/you/him/us/you/them)

The formation of this mode occurs with the help of the auxiliary verb /hō/

/mē mŪndu mārea hō/ 'I have beaten the boy'.

In this transitive formation there is a concord between the verb and the direct object which occurs in the nominative case.



### 3.23161 Irregular allomorphs

The following is the list of the verbs occurring in an irregular allomorph before the perfect mode ending :

	bare stem	formation with perfect base and an irregular allomorph :
'come'	ǝ	á-ea ~ ā-ea etc.
'go'	jā	g-éa' ~ g-ēa etc.
'fall'	pǝ	p-éa ~ p-ēa etc.
'die'	mār	mó-ea ~ mō-ea etc.
'eat'	khā	khádd-ea ~ khádd-a etc.
'do'	kār	kítt-ea ~ kítt-a etc.
'give'	dē	dítt-ea ~ dítt-a etc.
'grind'	pí	pítt-ea ~ pítt-a etc.
'sew'	sí	sítt-ea ~ sítt-a etc.
'carry'	ní	nítt-ea ~ nítt-a etc.
'ascend'	kó	kótt-ea ~ kótt-a ~ kó-ea etc.
'descend'	ló	lótt-ea ~ lótt-a ~ ló-ea etc.
'set'	kārò	kāròtt-ea' ~ kāròtt-a ~ kārò-ea etc.
'sleep'	sō	sÚtt-ea ~ sÚtt-a etc.
'bathe'	nò	nòtt-ea ~ nòtt-a ~ nò-ea etc.
'wash'	tò	tòtt-ea ~ tòtt-a etc.
'thread the needle'	prō	prótt-ea ~ prótt-a ~ pró-ea etc.

### 3.2317 Present mode

The verb base /hō/ has two additional modes : present and past. The following number endings occur in the present mode after the base allomorph / h- / :

sg.	-e	mē/tū/sé	hē	'/am/are/is'
pl.	-ən	āsā/tŪsā/sé	hān	'are'.

### 3.2318 Past mode

The following number endings occur after the base allomorph /th- / :

		M.		F.
	sg.	-a		-i
	pl.	-e		-iã
sg.	M.	mē/tu/sé	thā	'was'
	F.		thī	
pl.	M.	ēsā/tŪsā/sé	thē	'were'
	F.		thĩã	

### 3.232 Participial formations

#### 3.2321 Imperfect verb : adjective

Verb base & participle & declinable form :

		sg.		pl.		
	M.	d-	a		e	
	F.		i		iã	
M.	sg.	mē/tū/sé	cālda	:	mārda	'(If) I had gone'
	pl.	ēsā/tŪsā/sé	cālde	:	mārde	tã khōra hōnda
F.	sg.	mē/tū/sé	cāldi	:	mārdi	'then (it) would
	pl.	ēsā/tŪsā/sé	cāldiã	:	mārdiã	have been well'.

#### 3.2322 Imperfect verb : adverb

Verb base & -d-, & -ēã/ia/iã occur adverbially with agentive case :

		sg.		pl.
	M.	d- ēã		ēã
	F.	ia		iã
M.	sg.	mē/tē/tīni	cāldēã	: mārdēã
	pl.	ēsā/tŪsā/tīnã		
F.	sg.	mē/tē/tīne	cāldia	: mārdia
	pl.	ēsā/tŪsā/tīnã	cāldiã	: mārdiã

Ex. /mē cāldēã é gəl sənāi/

'(As) I went (I) related this matter',

### 3.2323 Perfect verb : Adjective

Perfect participle occurs in transitive verb qualifying the substantive :

	sg.	pl.
M.	-ea	-eo
F.	-io	-ĩa

M.	mẽ/tẽ/tĩni	kòra cələea hẽ kòre cələeo hãn	'have started the horse'. 'have started the horses'.
F.	ẽsa/tũsã/tĩnã	hòri cələio hẽ kòrĩa cələĩa hãn	'have started the mare'. 'have started the mares'.

The base /hõ/ occurs to emphasise the matter. It declines for gender and number with the perfect participle form :

/mẽ kãm cələea hóea hẽ/ 'I have started the work'.

The sense is conveyed for remoter past expressed in the word 'already'.

### 3.233 Indeclinable verb

-i occurs with the verb base to denote the sense of past :

cělli : mări : hõi

/mẽ pět khăi äea/ 'I came after eating cooked rice'.

/kəne/ 'with', /ke/ /kəri/ 'after' occur in alternate forms as :

/tũ pět khăi kəne á/ 'You come after taking the cooked  
~ /tũ pět khăi ke á/ rice' (imp. 2nd sg.)  
~ /tũ pět khăi kəri á/

/kəri/ occurs independently as :

/tu Itņi răt kəri kẽ äea/ 'Why have you come so late in the night ? (lit. after doing so much night)'.

### 3.234 Future verb : adjective

The construction is :

base & N & -e & -a|- followed by G N C :

cālnea|-a, -i 'about to go'.

i. /mŭṇḍu cālnea|a hē/ 'The boy is about to go'.

ii. /kŭṛĩã cālnea|ĩã hān/ 'The girls are about to go'.

Likewise : ñnea|- 'about to come',

pinea|- 'about to drink',

mārnea|- 'about to beat'.

### 3.235 Infinitive

The infinitive, the traditional entry form, occurs with the suffix -n-. This is described as an abstract substantive.<sup>1</sup>

The suffix -ṇ/ -n occur after the base. The form declines like M 2.

/māta khāṇ ṭhik nī hē/ 'More eating is not good'.

/khāṇe da prèj/ 'Temperance from eating'.

Likewise : jāṇa 'going'. The declined forms are :

jāṇejo 'for going', jāṇe pār 'after going'.

### 3.236 Adjective with -ṇ/ -n

The suffix -ṇ followed by G N in nominative case<sup>1</sup> only agrees with the substantive :

M. sg. /kòṛa cālṇa hē/ 'The horse is to go'.  
pl. /kòṛe cālṇe hān/ 'The horses are to go'.

F. sg. /kòṛi cālṇi hē/ 'The mare is to go'.  
pl. /kòṛĩã cālṇĩã hān/ 'The mares are to go'.

1. "All the verbs that take an abstract noun as their subject, complement, predicate complement or patient noun also take a nominalised phrase in these positions", Kachru, p. 67.

**3.237 Future verb with -ṇ/ -n, -a**

The suffixes -ṇ & -a occur after the verb base in the sense of future :

/tŪsā kāl stābbi Ūṭhṇa/

'You should get up soon tomorrow'.

#### 4. SYNTAX

In the syntax of this dialect the process by which the sentences are constructed is presented here :

The minimum free form, the word, is the minimal unit of the syntax. The occurrence of the words is elucidated in the following chain procedure in steps :

I. The word forms a chain being a subject. Mostly a subject is the first link. We may call it an outer link.<sup>1</sup>

II. Each succeeding link is an inner link in which a given word passes through a structure.<sup>2</sup>

III. Each link is a sought link, i.e. there is a choice to be made.

IV. These sought links lead to the last structure.

V. These links can only be described in terms of lexical categories.

VI. A family of the proper chains corresponding to a certain formal item is called a grammatical description. The length of a grammatical description is measured by the proper chains.

VII. There are complicated cases such as : a missing link which is a link in a chain-with-gap. Every missing link in the discourse is to be inserted at the proper place whenever there is a need in the process of structure. Such a link is always in a telescoped chain.

VIII. Thus the chain procedure can be completely described in terms of the categories of the theory of the grammar which leads first to the structure of phrases.

---

1. "स्वतन्त्रः कर्ता (*svatantrah kartā*), Whatever the speaker chooses as the independent, principal and absolute source of action is called *karta* or agent. The agent is absolute and unconditioned, as देवदत्तः पचति (*Devadattah pacati*) Devadatta cooks. स्थाली पचति (*sthalī pacati*) the pot cooks".

Pāṇini, 1.4.54 vol. I, p. 191.

2. Dixon, p. 664.

## 4.1 Phrase and its types

The phrase is a non-minimum free form. Each phrase is a cumul. The extension occurs in various types. The following are the main types :

I. Noun-phrase. It includes substantives, adjectives and pronouns.

II. Verbal phrase.

III. Postpositional phrase.

IV. Adverbial phrase.

The structure of phrases leads to the structure of clauses. These are further described in terms of the types of a sentence which is a self-contained grammatical unit in which the structural spots are the subject and the predicate.

There are two main types of sentences : i. simple and ii. complex.

In a simple sentence there is one clause, that is a main clause occurring in a solitary position.

In a complex sentence there are two or more clauses one is a main clause and others are subordinate clauses. The role of connectors is established in joining two clauses.

Thus a set of sentences is produced by the application of this process.

### 4.11 Substantive phrases

Substantive phrases are endocentric constructions which have substantives as their heads. In these phrases the substantives occur as heads hence these are subjects in the sentences. These phrases consist of a single word or construction of various lengths.

The substantive as a main sentence element occurs :

(a) in the nominative or agentive case and

(b) in the oblique case followed by the postpositions /-te/ and /-jo/.

### 4.111 Modifiers of substantives

Occurring as adjectives these modifiers<sup>1</sup> are :

#### I. *National adjectives*

/jəpānni phə̃/ 'Japanese fruit', /mədrāssi mānu/ 'Madrasian man'.

#### II. *Colour adjectives*

/lāl bāndər/ 'red monkey', /spəd kòri/ 'white mare',  
/hāra būṭṭa/ 'green plant', /lille kēpṛə/ 'blue clothes',  
/pyūli cīk/ 'yellow earth', /kālīā kòṛīā/ 'black mares'.

#### III. *Age group adjectives*

/bādḍa pāu/ 'elder brother', /bŪḍḍe bāld/ 'old oxen',  
/jUān tì/ 'young daughter', /lókīā pēṇā/ 'younger sisters'.

#### IV. *Size group adjectives*

/pātḷa pētḷu/ 'thin plate made of leaves', /mōṭṭe sōṭṭhe/  
'thick sticks', /ucci dUāl/ 'high wall', /cōṛīā bāttā/  
'wide paths'.

#### V. *Miscellaneous adjectives*

/chē! kŪri/ 'beautiful girl', /tōḷa kām/ 'rapid work', /mōṭṭhi  
cāl/ 'slow pace'.

The adjectives agree with the head substantive in G N C :

/khāra mānu/ 'good man', /khāre mānu/ 'good men',  
/khāri bīṭṭi/ 'good girl', /khārīā bīṭṭīā/ 'good girls'.

---

1. "A modifier is an element preceding a noun and forming with it an endocentric phrase with the noun as head ; such a phrase fills the same syntactic position as the noun alone".

"The class meaning of modifiers is limitation (identification, particularization or description) of the meaning of the following noun". Bloch, p.168-69.



#### 4.1111 Reiteration of adjectives

In a tautological modification the reiteration of adjectives occurs before the head substantive :

(a) /lāl lāl kəp̄ra/ 'very red cloth',

/mĭt̄the mĭt̄the phāũ/ 'very sweet kisses',

/khāri khāri məṭhyāi/ 'very good sweet',

/mēt̄iā mēt̄iā bār̄iā/ 'very many years'.

(b) A modifier in a synonym occurs like the expression in English 'as coupled together with' :

/sāra pūra kōr/ 'complete work',

/khās jərūri gəl/ 'important matter'.

#### 4.1112 Adjectives with comparison

The comparison is expressed by a substantive or pronoun in oblique case followed by the postposition /-te/ :

/pūr̄ne te lókka rām/ 'Ram younger than Pūr̄na',

/pēṇa te khāra pāu/ 'the brother better than the sister',

/sārēā te chēl jāgt/ 'the most beautiful child'.

#### 4.1113 Adjectives in sequences

The adjectives phrased with various modifiers occur as :

/bāra khāra mŪṇḍu/ 'very good boy',

/nĭkki lāl gā/ 'the young red cow'.

#### 4.1114 Numerals

These occur before substantives as modifiers :

/ĭk māṇu/ 'one man', /trē t̄iā/ 'three daughters',

/dũ sōā māṇũā te/ 'by two hundred men'.

### 4.112 Pronouns

These occur as modifiers of substantives :

/é tōtta/ 'this parrot', /sé kōri/ 'that mare'.

In oblique case pronouns agree in G N with the substantives :

/Īsa jaṇāssa te/ 'by this woman', /Īnā jaṇāssā te/ 'by these women', /Īs māṇue te/ 'by this man', /Īnā māṇūā te/ 'by these men'.

The phrases constructed by /j-/ relative pronoun following the head substantive are :

/sé mŪṇḍu jēra nēṭṭhi thā gēa/ 'that boy who ran away'.

/sé kŪtti jēri hēḷkio thī/ 'that bitch who ran amuck'.

/é jaṇāssā jīnā paṇi pērea thā/ 'these women who fetched the water'.

### 4.113 Relational phrase

In a relational phrase the substantive is followed by a relation marker /-d-<sup>1</sup> :

(a) with substantives : /nārēsse da grā/ 'the village of Naresh', /kŪrīā da skul/ 'the school of girls',

(b) with pronouns : /tēra kār/ 'your home', /Īsda pāu/ 'his brother' and

(c) with adjectives : /khārēā da kēm/ 'the work of good (ones)', /pāle da nā/ 'name of good'.

The abstract verbal substantive in oblique case followed by /-d-/ occurs as a modifier<sup>2</sup> :

/dĪkhṇe da cā/ 'ambition of seeing',

/mŪsṇe di ādt/ 'habit of stealing',

/mārne de dīn/ 'days of dying (i.e. death)',

/hōsṇe dīā gālā/ 'the talks of laughing'.

1. Cf. "A phrasal modifier is a relational phrase with referent particle no 'of'. The relatum in such a phrase is substantive expression or a relational phrase with a different particle." Bloch, pp. 168-69.

2. "A clausal modifier is an inflected expression in the indicative (non-past or past) with or without one or more clause attributes preceding". *ib.* p. 169.

#### 4.114 Verb phrases with participles

(a) *Verb phrases with imperfect participle [-d-]*

/gānda mŪṇḍu/ 'singing boy',

/gānde mŪṇḍu/ 'singing boys',

/gāndi kŪṛi/ 'singing girl',

/gāndīā kŪṛīā/ 'singing girls'.

(b) *Verb phrases with perfect participle [-ea]*

/sŪttea jāgt/ 'sleeping child',

/sŪtteo jāgt/ 'sleeping children',

/sŪttio kŪṛi/ 'sleeping girl',

/sŪttiā kŪṛīā/ 'sleeping girls'.

#### 4.1141 Verbal adjectives

/rōṇḍaṛ bālk/ 'weeping child',

/sōṇḍaṛ bittī/ 'sleeping girl'.

#### 4.115 Particles

/ji/, /hōṛā/ 'in honorific sense occur after substantive as modifiers :

/bāppu ji~/ /bāppu hōṛā/ 'respected father',

/pāṇṭ ji~/ /pāṇṭ hōṛā/ 'respected pandita'.

#### 4.116 Adjectives with connectives and other suffixes

/khāra kāne lāmma mŪṇḍu/ 'the good and tall boy'.

##### I. Nouns

(a) *Substantive or pronoun in oblique case & -a[-*

/grāṣāla mā/ 'the wealth pertaining to village',

/bāṇeāle rŪkkh/ 'the trees of forest',

/pīneāli dŪā/ 'the medicine for drinking',

/pīneāliā dŪāi/ 'the medicines for drinking',

/Isa|a rāṅg/ 'colour of this (kind)'.

(b) *Substantive or pronoun in oblique case & -jog-*

/pàtte jōggi dāl/ 'the pulse fit for cooked rice',

/mēre jōgga kēm/ 'the work fit for me'.

(c) *Substantive or pronoun in oblique case & -dē-*

/syāma déi nū/ 'son's wife like Shyama',

/tērīā déīā kærtüttā/ 'the actions like yours'.

(d) *Noun in oblique case & -sai*

/sānsārcānde sái rājja/ 'the king like Sansarchand',

/Īs sái pāu/ 'brother like this',

/pāle sái gāl/ 'the matter like good'.

II. *Bare verbal stem & -i & bare verbal stem & -ne & -a/- / -jog-*

/kāmāi khāne aī jānās/ 'earning woman',

/kāri lēne jōgga kēm/ 'the work worth doing'.

III. *Verb phrase with perfect participle -ea & substantive in oblique case & -a/-*

/gUnnēa krātteala āṭṭa/ 'kneaded flour of water-mill',

/mōio bāneali gĪddar/ 'dead jackal of jungle'.

IV. *Substantive in oblique & bare verb stem & -ne & -a/- / -jog-*

/pānie tārneali mācchi/ 'fish swimming in water',

/āmbre Ūḍne jōgga cāj/ 'the aeroplane fit for flying in the sky'.

V. *Bare verb stem & -i & conjunction & bare verb stem & -ne & -a/- / -jog-*

/pājōi kāne āneala prót/ 'priest coming after being worshipped',

/sāddi kāne lyōne jōggi blṭṭi/ 'the girl worthy of bringing after inviting i.e. the worthy of calling after invitation'.

VI. *Bare verb stem & -i & -kəri / -kəne / -ke & verb phrase with perfect participle*

- /gai kəri thákio kŪri/ 'girl tired of singing',  
 /sēi kəne jággea hōea bālk/ 'boy awakened after sleeping',  
 /pŪnni ke kháddio chālli/ 'maize eaten after roasting'.

#### 4.117 Substantive & substantive phrase

/chóru dina/ 'urchin Dina', /jēth mīnna/ 'jaishtha month corresponding to May-June', /rāni sita/ 'queen Sita', /rājja rām/ 'king Rāma', /mājn lōk/ 'Mahājans', /bāppu jŪlāpārsad/ 'father Jvālāpārsid', /jāsóda ēmma/ 'Yashodā mother', /kəptān rōsnlal/ 'captain Roshanlal'.

*Note :* /lōk/ is not in the sense of people in general. This indicates a class occurring in plural.

The honorific words, titles, designations, degrees etc. occur in this type of phrase.<sup>1</sup>

#### 4.118 Substantive phrase expanded with various length

- i. /khāra mŪṇḍu/
- ii. /é khāra mŪṇḍu/
- iii. /é dine da khāra mŪṇḍu/
- iv. /é dine da pāgban khāra mŪṇḍu/
- v. /é dine da pāgban Īk khāra mŪṇḍu/
- vi. /é dine da tēbbārdari pāgban Īk khāra mŪṇḍu/
- vii. /é dine da tēbbārdari pāgban Īk khāra lókka mŪṇḍu/
- viii. /é gōradēa dineda Īk tēbbārdari/

this fair-like Dina's one family-man

pronoun. Adj. Sub. Num., Adj.

pāgban hāsda jānda bāra sriph

fortunate laughing going very gentle

Adj. verb imperf. participle, Adj. Adj.

/sārēā te lókka mŪṇḍu/

from all youngest boy

pronoun, Adj. substantive head.

1. Sahai & Vishwajit, p. 115.

### 4.119 Substantive phrases : arrangement

The order of modifiers of substantives is variable in the phrases. When the construction of a substantive phrase consists of two or more modifiers the order of such modifiers is fixed but the free variation occurs also in certain combinations.

#### 4.1191 Violation of order

In certain combinations the violation of order is apt to produce unsatisfactory utterance or alter the sense :

/pānj sēr pākke āmb/ 'net five seers mangoes'.

The violation of order alters the sense as :

(a) /pānj pākke sēr āmb/ 'five ripened mangoes one seer',

(b) /pākke pānj sēr āmb/ 'ripened five seers mangoes',

(c) /sēr pākke pānj āmb/ 'net one seertive mangoes'.

When such a reversal occurs the phonological conditions are markedly and necessarily altered.

#### 4.1192 Pronouns in order

In a normal discourse pronouns have precedence all over :

/é khāri bīṭṭi/ 'this good girl',

/tēre trē cāḡgu/ 'your three shirts'.

The reversal occurs for emphasis :

/khāri bīṭṭi é/ 'good girl this (one)'.

Pronouns occur together as modifiers in free order :

/é tēra pāu/~/tēra é pāu/ 'this your brother',

/é āpṇa kār/~/āpṇa é kār/ 'this our home',

/kōi kŪcch cīj/~/kŪcch kōi cīj/ 'something'.

**4.1193 Numerals in order**

Mostly the numerals precede other adjectives :

/dō gUār chóru/ 'two rustic urchins',

/trē gānde jānde mŪṇḍu/ ~ /gānde jānde trē mŪṇḍu/  
'Three boys singing and going on'.

**4.1194 Verbal modifiers in order**

These occur first in construction with other adjectives :

/gānda janda gránjər mŪṇḍu/  
'The village boy going on singing'

/móea Īk jrilla khāṛpa/ 'dead poisonous cobra'.

**4.1195 Complex modifiers**

These modifiers precede and follow as :

(a) When modifiers are complex, some of them occur after the head substantive :

/tēra nā sāntu bāṛa khāra hē/

'Your name Shantu is very good'.

(b) The modifiers are separated from the head in certain combinations :

/é tīsda kōm khāra khōṭṭa/ 'This (is) his work good (or) bad'.

(c) Generally single word modifiers precede the head :

/sābjia cirneaḷi pēnni drāṭṭi/

~/pēnni drāṭṭi sābjia cirne ali/

'the sharp sickle for cutting vegetable',

/bāḍṇeaḷa khŪṇḍa drāṭṭu/

'the blunt (small) sickle for cutting'.

#### 4.12 Adjective phrases

The state which is named by the substantive, pronoun or adjective is described in the adjective phrase. It has the various modifiers :

I. The adjectives modify the preceding adjectives and agree in G N C :

/bāra khāra hōea/ '(It) became very good'.

/māta kŪcch khāra dīkkhea/

'(I) saw much something good i.e. I saw many things good'.

II. The adjective phrases with substantives in oblique case and with postpositions occur as :

/mālle ne pārpūr/ 'replete with wealth',

/kāmme jo tēj/ 'quick to the action',

/kānna da ṭṭṇa/ 'deaf of ears'.

III. The adjective phrases with verb forms occur in perfect participle :

/phīṭka da márea/

'beaten by (lit. of) the curse (unfortunate)',

/pānie ne sījjea/ 'soaked in (lit. by) water',

/āggi c phūkkea/ 'burnt in the fire'.

IV. The adjective phrases with verbal substantives occur as :

/sŪṇne jo pāla cānga/ 'good for hearing',

/ṭṇe tāi kāḷa/ 'hasty for coming',

/piṇe da sUād/ 'tasty for (lit. of) drinking'.

##### 4.121 Adjective phrases expressing comparison

(a) The substantives or pronouns occur in oblique case with postpositions /-te/ and /-bīc/~/-/c/ :

/sārēā te bāḍḍa/ 'eldest of all',

/sābnā c khāra/ 'best of all',

/tōe te kāḷi/ 'more black than round plate of iron (on which bread is baked)',



/-te/ and /-c/ postpositions are preceded by /-d-/ relation marker inflected for G N C :

/sārēã de te bāḍḍa/ 'eldest of all',

/mērēã de te lókka/ 'younger than mine ones'.

(b) Adjective phrases with /-sái/, /-dé/, /-haṭ-/ , /-jog-/ , /-ba-/ ~/-a-/ are preceded by substantive or pronoun in oblique case :

/dŪdde sái cĭtta/ 'white as milk',

/sĭbe déa pāla/ 'good like Shiva',

/kēsbe hāṭṭa pātōr/ 'insane like Keshava',

/kŪria jōgga nēk/ 'honest for girl',

/sējānpāreaḷa cālāk/ 'clever of Sujānpur'.

#### 4.122 Numerals

The numerals have various modifiers. These agree with substantive, pronoun or adjective in N C :

M.

F.

/cār pāle/ 'four good (ones)' : /cār pālĭã/

Obl. /cō pālēã/ : /cō pālĭã/.

#### 4.123 Juxtaposition of two numerals

The sense of approximation is expressed by juxtaposition of two numerals as :

(a) *Cardinals*

/cārpanj/ 'four five', /Īkdo/ 'one two'.

(b) *Ordinals*

/sētta āṭṭha/ 'seventh eighth (M.)',

/sētti āṭṭhi/ 'seventh eighth (F.)'.

#### 4.124 Adjective phrases modified by clauses

(a) /rāmmo bāri tēj hē jĭã pĭppəḷ hōndi/

'Ramo is very bitter like chilly'.

(b) /kŪria da pāu déa kālā hē jādēa pŪṭṭha tōa/

'The brother of girl is as black as reversed iron plate (on which bread is baked)'.

#### 4.125 Syntactically and morphologically adjectivals

/nōā tāja sənā/ 'Tell (something) new'.

/khāri khōṭṭi māt sŪna/ 'Do not hear good (or) bad'.

/mē bŪra pēla nī bōlda/ 'I do not talk bad (or) good'.

/mē khāre te khāra khānda pēnda/

'I eat (and) wear very good'.

#### 4.126 Typical constructions

##### 4.1261 Comparatives and superlatives

The adjectival phrases occur expanded in comparative and superlative sense more or less according to expectations :

(a) /pālēā c pēla bāṇna pōnda bŪrēā c bŪra/

'(One) becomes good among the good (ones) and bad among the bad (ones)'.

(b) /sābnā te khāra hōṇa ōkkha h̄/

'(It) is difficult to be the best of all'.

##### 4.1262 Perfect participials

The verb perfect participle forms like /kīttea/, /kāmāea/ etc. which appear in modifying positions are adjective phrases like /sānēra/ 'golden'.

(a) /Is jānme c kīttea pēla āgle jānme c mīlda/

'The good performed in this birth is rewarded in the next birth'.

(b) /bŪra kāmāea ṭhik nī hōnda/ 'The bad earned is not good'.

In such an occurrence the participial phrase remains a unit.

##### 4.1263 Imperfect participials

The adjectival phrases constructed with imperfect participle /-d-/ :

/nānga jānda khāra nī lāgda/

'Going naked does not appear good'.

/pāṛda līkhda gŪār bī khāra lāgda/

'A rustic (while) reading (and) writing appears also good'.

### 4.13 Pronoun phrases

A pronoun meaning literally, 'standing for a noun' and termed as a *domain-tie*<sup>1</sup> is a substitute for a substantive already mentioned in the context ; if not mentioned, it is the subject or object of inquiry. The personal pronouns occur as independent elements i.e. without being a substitute in a sentence :

/mē kàre jo jāṇa hē/ 'I have to go home'.

/tū kyā kāmāda/ 'What are you doing ?'

#### 4.131 Modifiers

(a) Generally the modifier follows pronouns without any additional connecting element :

/mē pāṇt hē/ 'I am pandita',

/tū gUār hē/ 'You are rustic'.

/sé cīr hē/ 'He is waterman'.

(b) Pronouns used as adjectives agree with substantives in gender, number and case :

/tīs māṇue jo sād/ 'Call that man'.

/tīsa bīṇia jo sād/ 'Call that girl'.

#### 4.132 Postpositional construction

The syntactical relations of pronouns are expressed by the use of postpositions :

/-ne/ : /sé īsne cherāda/ 'He is teasing him'.

/-pār/ : /tīsjo kŪsi pār basá nī hē/  
'He has no trust in any one'.

---

1. Cf. "As to domain-ties, the most widespread variety of substitute is that which "replaces" nouns, or one or another subclass of nouns and noun phrases. When such substitutes are words or stems, rather than bound affixes, they are called *pronouns*." Hockett, p. 257.

### 4.133 Substitutes for substantives

In successive sentences substantive phrases are substituted by pronouns :

/kəsōri mēra chōṭṭa pāu hē. sé bāra lēk hē. tīni hUṇ  
dāssī pās kītti. tīsjo sàb khāra ṁnda hē. tīspər kŪsijo  
gŪssa ni ṁnda/

'Kishori is my younger brother. He is very intelligent. Now he (lit. by him) has passed tenth (class). He (lit. him) knows (lit. comes) mathematics well. No body (lit. to nobody) becomes angry with him (lit. on him)'.

### 4.134 Omission of pronouns

Pronouns are generally omitted in the successive sentences if the subject is identical in the nominative case :

/rāmesri mēri bā hē. sé mōta kām kārđi. (sé) dŪa  
baṇāndi. (sé) kāprēā sīndi. (sé) kārē di dīkhpāl kārđi  
kāne (sé) prōṇe pācche di khātr bi bāri kārđi/

'Rameshvari is my father's sister. She works much. (She) prepares medicine. (She) sews garments. (She) takes care of home and (she) entertains also the guests well'.

*Note :* The omission of pronouns is indicated here in the brackets.

### 4.135 Reiteration

I. Pronouns occur reiterated for emphasis under some typical conditions :

(a) /nīmmo de byāe c kŪṇ kŪṇ prōṇe āe/

'In Nimmo's marriage who (lit. who who) came (as) guests ?'

(b) /tīri māssi kyā kyā bārtāṇ lēi āi/

'Your mother's sister which (lit. which which) presents brought (i.e. which were the presents brought by your mother's sister ?)'

(c) /khāḍḍa c īṭṭa īṭṭa pāni hē/

'The water is this much in the rivulet (lit. this much, this much)'.

II. Reiteration occurs in successive sentences to emphasize the matter :

/é dūmne da mŪṇḍu hē. é bāra kajāi nīklea. Inni sāre  
āmb raṛe/ Inni ḍaḷa pāṇnea/ Inni sāra chakrēdda kīṭṭha  
kīṭṭa kōne hŪṇ Inni sāra mŪlkh cŪkki cōlāea/

'He is the son of *Dūmaṇa* (a caste of basket makers). He has proved very quarrelsome. He has pelted the mangoes. He has lopped the branch. He has assembled all urchins and now he has raised hue and cry (lit. by him whole country has been raised)'.<sup>1</sup>

#### 4.136 Sequence of pronouns

I. Under some peculiar statements the piling up of pronouns occurs for much emphasis :

(a) /tū cōṛta, tū nākāmma, tū gŪār hē/

'You (are) thief, you (are) worthless, you are rustic'.

(b) /tū tū tū tēre sīrē pāi jā, jū bēṭṭhi lŪkki tū dītti phukki/

'You, you, you on your head a louse is put, the louse has hidden, you have been burned'.<sup>1</sup>

(c) /trŪb tāra ó hē bās ó ó ó/ 'That is the polar star, definitely that, that, that',

/cōr é hē/ 'This is the thief',

/hā é é é/ 'Yes, this, this, this'.

II. Two or more different pronouns occur together :

/é ó jē kīcch bi hē tēre bāla sōbi kēsi kāḍi dé/

'This (and) that what soever is with you bring all out',

/āṣā tŪṣā kŪṇ thē pīchle jānm é kŪsi jo kākkh pāta ni/

'Who were we and you in previous birth no body knows about this'.

---

1. In the field work in Kangra Valley this saying was caught in a quarrel of children. Cf. "The piling up of 'that's gives one of the peculiar constructions used in many languages as catches; that that that that means...'", Hill, p. 372 fn.

### 4.137 Agreement in gender and number

The agreement of pronouns in gender and number with a substantive substituted for occurs as :

/prót bāṇna sán nī hē. sé karmkāṇḍi hōṇa cáida. tīsjo sārī kUsāṇḍika ṇṇi cáidi, tã tīsdi bārtēsri bādi sākdi hē/

'To be a priest is not easy. He should be performer of religious rites. He (lit. to him) should know all *Kuśaṇḍika* (practicals in performing rites) then his occupation (field of clients) can extend'.

### 4.1371 Pronouns in plural

Pronouns occur in plural in honorific statement :

(a) /é mēre gŪru bāsdebji hān. Ínā mĪnjo māta kĪcch dāssea/

'This is (lit. these are) my teacher Vāsudeva, he (lit. by these) told me many things.'

(b) /tŪsā sàṇe óṇneo/ 'Come to us (lit. you, sg.).'

### 4.1372 Attributive function of pronouns

I. The relation marker postposition /-d-/ occurs with the pronouns linking a following substantive :

/tĪsda grā kŪṇ hē/ 'Which is his village ?'

/é kŪdi bĪṭṭī hē/ 'Whose daughter is this ?'

/mēra kār dūr hē/ 'My home is far away'.

/tēra kām bāṇa pŪṭṭha thā/ 'Your work was very tedious'.

II. Attributive and reflexive pronouns occur with demonstrative and personal pronouns :

/āppu/~ /āpṇeap/ 'self, by itself' occur in free variation :

(a) /é gāḍḍi āppu cāldi/ ~ /é gāḍḍi āpṇeap cāldi/

'This vehicle moves itself (automatically)'.

(b) /sé āpṇeappe di bī parbā nī kārda/

'He does not care of himself'.

(c) /mē bĪje de kārē āppu gēa/

'I went personally to Vijay's house'.

#### 4.1373 Adjectival and adverbial use

Pronouns with derivative suffixes occur adjectivally and adverbially :

(a) /mē déa bŪra kŪti nī dīkkhea/

'I have not seen bad one like this anywhere'.

(b) /rāmme di lāṛi kādēi hē ʔ/

'How is Rama's wife ?'.

(c) /tīsdīā tādēīā gōllā kōne tādē sṛappe rēnde hān/

'Like his affairs are like botherations with him (lit. his those like talks, with those like mournings remain)'.

#### 4.138 Vocative of pronouns

Pronouns lack vocatives except some peculiar statements in second person. These occur to emphasize the matter :

/ō tū jā prā/ 'O you, go away'.

/ō tŪsā mīnjo bacā/ 'O you, save me'.

/ō tŪsā mēri gōl bi sŪṇa/

'O you, listen to me (Lit. to my word)'.

#### 4.14 Postpositional phrases

Postpositions (PPs) are particles added to the oblique forms of nouns. The resulting constitute forms a sentence element. The function of PPs is that of connective between an antecedent which may be a substantive, pronoun or adjective. The selection of PPs varies from one speaker to another. They often overlap one another in meaning and most of them have a rich variety of meanings.

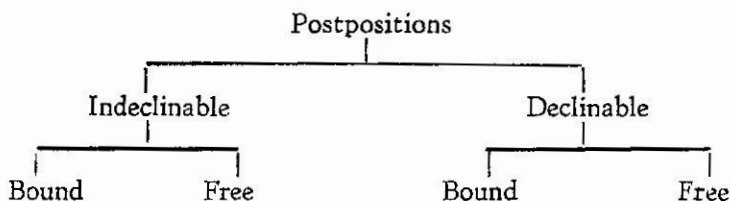
Ex. /-kəne/ 'and, after, with, by, also'

The distinctions are sometimes arbitrary and sometimes mysterious.

/-kəne/ 'with' is the darling of all speakers when they do not know whether the relation they want to express is one of cause, agency, opposition, direction or what. They apparently decide that /-kəne/ indicates among other things attendant circumstances which is sufficiently vague to cover almost anything.

*Note :* /kəne/ as a conjunction is given in § 4.251.

##### 4.141 Types of postpositions



The postpositions occur after a substantive, pronoun or adjective in oblique<sup>1</sup> case in a fixed position. These lose their mid tone when attached to an antecedent. Other tones are retained.

##### 4.1411 Indeclinable bound postpositions

/-jo/ 'recipient marker'

/mĪnjo pə̀rà/ 'Teach me'.

/jāgne jo sād/ 'Call Jagan'.

---

1. Cf. "Any stem with an inflected or extended oblique is syntactically a possible axis for a postposition. Semantically an oblique that is followed by a postposition is empty except in the rare cases when it commutes with the nominative". Kelkar, p.185.



/-jo/ is a redundant postposition. It occurs in free variation before all postpositions in first and second personal pronouns :

/mĪnjo te/ ~ /mētte/ 'from me',

/tĪjjo te/ ~ /tētte/ 'from you'.

The special construction with postpositions is tabulated as under :

		-jo	-d-	-te	tāī, pār, kane etc.
'I'	mē	Obl.	Obl.	Obl.	Obl. & -jo
'you (sg.)'	tū			Obl. & -d- & Obl.	Obl. & -d- & Obl.
'we'	āsā	Obl.	Obl.	Obl.	Obl.
'you'	tŪsā			Obl. & -d- & Obl.	Obl. & -jo Obl. & -d- & Obl.
'boy'	mŪṇḍu	Obl.	Obl.	Obl.	Obl. Obl. & -d- & Obl.

Exs.	/-jo/	/-d-/	/-te/	/-tāī/
	'to'	'of'	'from'	'for' & other PPs.
'I'	mĪnjo	mēra	mētte~mērete	mĪnjo tāī~mēre tāī
'you (sg.)'	tĪjjo	tēra	tētte~tērete	tĪjjo tāī~tēre tāī
'we'	āsājo	āsāda	āsāte~āsādete	āsā tāī~āsāde tāī ~sānjotāī
'you (pl.)'	tŪsājo	tŪsāda	tŪsāte~tŪsādete	tŪsā tāī~tŪsāde tāī ~tŪṇjo tāī
'boy'	mŪṇḍejo	mŪṇḍeda	mŪṇḍete	mŪṇḍe tāī ~mŪṇḍede tāī

*Note* : Pronouns with postpositional construction have been described in § 3.222.

/-pāḥē/ 'according to'

/māu pāḥē pŪttar khāra hē/

'According to mother son is good'.

/Is pāḥē mē ṇpār hē/

'According to him I am illiterate'.

It occurs after PP /-jo/ in first and second personal pronouns :

/tĪjjo pāē é māṇu hē pār mĪnjo pāē é dēbta hē/

'According to you this is a man but according to me this is a god'.

/-kāne/ ~ /-kāne/ ~ /-ne/ 'near, with'

/Īs kāne mēri nī bāṇḍi/ 'I am not in good terms with him'.

/khāre kāne cāl/ 'Go with a good'.

These occur after PP /-jo/ in first and second personal pronouns :

/mĪnjo kāne cāl/ 'Move along with me'.

/sānjo ne māt lōṭ/ 'Do not quarrel with us'.

/-tāi/, /-baste/, /-mara/ '(purpose)'

/é rōṭṭi tĪs tāi hē/ 'This bread is for him'.

/pāt lālte baste hē/ 'Cooked rice is for Lalit'.

These occur after PP /-jo/ in first and second personal pronouns optionally :

/mĪnjo tāi kĪcch bī nī hē tUānjo tāi mēta kĪcch hē/

~ /mĪnjo kĪcch bī nī hē tUānjo mēta kĪcch hē/

'Nothing is for me, much is for you'.

/-te/ '(source)'

/rUkkhe te pāttar pōade/

'Leaves are falling from the tree'.

/sĪb mētte lāmma hē, pār tētte lókka hē/

'Shiva is taller than I but is younger than you'.

It occurs optionally after PP /-jo/ in first and second personal pronouns :

/sĪb mĪnjo te lāmma hē, pār tĪjjote lókka hē/

Postpositional phrase /-te/ and a preceding substantive, pronoun or adjective in oblique case is a definite actor signal though it is not a subject :

/mētte kām nī hōnda/ 'I cannot work' (lit. by me the work cannot be done)'.  
 /bālke te nī cālōnda/ 'Boy cannot go (lit. by the boy cannot be moved)'.

/-sái/ 'like'

/Kānto sái kōi lēk nī hē/  
 'None is intelligent like Kanta'.

/Is sái kōi gūṛa rāṅg nī hē/  
 'No colour is fast like this'.

It occurs after PP /-jo/ in first and second personal pronouns :

/mĪnjo sái lĪkkh/ 'Write like me'.  
 /debba tĪjjo sái gUār hē/ 'Deva is rustic like you'.

/-prant/~/-/prant/, /-bád/ 'after'

/Is prant kyā hōnga/ 'What will happen after it ?'  
 /mārne prant kŪcch bī nī rénda/  
 'Nothing exists after death'.

It occurs after PP /-jo/ in first and second personal pronouns :

/mĪnjo prant kōi nī khēlda/  
 'No body plays after my turn (lit. after me)'.  
 /tUānjo prant kŪñ āi sākda/ 'Who can come after you ?'

/-tĪk/~/-/tĪkkār/ 'upto'

/khĪdue gĪnia tĪk pājā/ 'Pass the ball to Gini'.  
 /Is tĪkkār pūjṇa ōkkha hē/  
 'To reach upto this is difficult'.

It occurs after PP /-jo/ in first and second personal pronouns :

/mĪnjo tĪkkār é gāl nī pūjji/

'This matter did not come upto me'.

/kŪtta tĪjjo tĪk dōrea/ 'The dog ran upto you'.

/-bāl/ ~ /-bāla/ ~ /-pāl/ 'in possession of, towards'

/rājje bāl sāb kīcch hōnda/

'The king has every thing in (his) possession'.

/gribbe bāla kīcch nī hōnda/

'The poor has nothing in (his) possession'.

It occurs after PP /-jo/ in first and second personal pronouns :

/sānjo pāl dĪkkh/ 'See towards us'.

/tĪjjo pāl kyā hē/ 'What is in your possession ?'

#### 4.1412 Indeclinable free postpositions

These occur with substantive, pronoun or adjective in oblique case :

/bĪna/, /bājji/, /bāger/, /sUa/ 'without, except'

/tĪsbĪna mēra jī nī lāgda/

'I do not feel well without him'.

/rīca bāger kām bāṇna ōkkha hē/

'It is difficult to accomplish the work without Richa'.

/pāṇte sUa kōi sās̄krIt nī jaṇda/

'No body knows Sanskrit except pandita'.

These occur after PP /-jo/ in first and second personal pronouns :

/tĭjjo sUa hōr kŪṇ jāi sākdaʹ/

'Who can go except you?'

/sāṇjo bāgēr é gāl nī bāṇni/

'This matter will not be done without us'.

These occur before substantives also :

/bāgēr rĭca kām bāṇna ōkkha hē/

/sUa pāṇte kōi śāskṛIt nī jāṇda/

/somet/ ~ /səṇe/ 'with, by, including'

/kāmle smet pāṇj māṇu āe/

'Five persons came including Kamal'.

/Ūs smet chē prōṇe ōṅge/}

'Six guests will come including him'.

/jāṛā səṇe rŪkkh dāryāe c rŪṛi gēa/

'The tree was washed away in the river alongwith the roots'.

These occur after PP /-jo/ in first and second personal pronouns :

/mInjo smet chē pāu hān/

'Six brothers are including myself'.

/tĭjjo səṇe ĩk jāṇās āi/

'One woman came by you'.

These occur before substantives in oblique case :

/səṇe jāṛā rŪkkh dāryāe c rŪṛi gēa/

#### 4.1413 Declinable bound postpositions

Bound with substantives, pronouns and adjectives the following postpositions occur with gender-number concord like the declinable adjectives M 2 and F 3.

- (a) /-d-/ 'of, 's, belonging to'

/Īsda nā kyā hē/ 'What is his name?'

/rātne de kĪtṇe jāgt hān/

'How many children has Ratna (lit. Ratna's)?'

/tērīā kĪtṇīā katabbā hān/

'How many books have you (lit. your)?'

/mērēā āmbā jo māt cŪk/ 'Do not take my mangoes'.

/sāriā gāi jo khēd/ 'Drive our cow'.

/tUāre chēllu sāre khētre c jUār kōrde/

'Your lambs ruin our fields'.

(b) There are many shades of meanings<sup>1</sup>. The ideas about the phrases are introduced as :

##### I. Possession

/paṇie da kār/ 'pitcher of water'.

/rājibbe da kār/ 'Rajiv's house'.

##### II. The subject of an action

/māṇue di khās/ 'man's desire'.

##### III. Object of an action

/rōṭia di pŪkkb/ 'appetite of bread'.

##### IV. Description

/sēre da bēcca/ 'offspring of a lion'.

---

1. Cf. Upraita, p. 245.

(c) The uses of postpositional phrases with /-d-/ are as follows :

I. *Attribute to substantive*

/kàre da t̀ani/ 'rich (in respect) of home'.

II. *Attribute to adjective*

/k̀are da p̀ola/ 'innocent (in respect) of home'.

III. *Complement to verb*

/é mēra hē/ 'This is mine'.

/ó rājesria da hē/ 'That is of Rajeshvari'.

In these uses the cases of reversion occur without the change of meaning as follows :

/t̀ani k̀are da/, /p̀ola k̀are da/,

/mēra é hē/, /rājesria da ó h̄/.

(d) A number of postpositional phrases consisting of adjectival /-d-/ and following substantive, pronoun or adjective functions as sentence elements. These are either subjects or complements. Final member of the phrase is a substantive. /-d-/ is inflected for G N C and agrees with the following substantive in G N C as :

I. *Subject*

/prīmla di gā ai/ 'Pramila's cow came'.

II. *Complement*

/Ūrmla n̄immo de k̀are gēi/

'Urmila went to Nimmo's house'.

/tū bŪrēã de sātthē māt pó/

'Do not be in the company of the bads'.

It occurs with pronominal forms as :

I. *Subject*

/tĪsde lāl kòṛe æ/ 'His red horses came'.

II. *Complement*

/sŪmn Īsde kàre gēa/ 'Suman went to his house'.

(e) Other postpositions occur with /-d-/ in M. oblique sg. The use of /-d-/ is optional :

/Īs rŪkkhe de bĪc dŪḍ hē/~/Īs rŪkkhe bĪc dŪḍ hē/

'There is a hallow in this tree'.

/tĪnā de kanne māt jānda/~/tĪnā kanne māt jānda/

'Do not go with them'.

/ānle de sái kōi khāra nī hē/~/ānle sái kōi khāra nī hē/

'No one is good like Anil'.

/nōṇe de əndər sUāḷ hē/~/nōṇe əndər sUāḷ hē/

'The moss is in the tank'.

Two postpositions occur with /-d-/ :

/bādmāsse jo kàre de te bār kád/ 'Expel the wicked out of  
~/bādmāsse jo kàre te bār kád/ home'.  
~/bādmāsse jo kàre bār kád/

(f) The construction with /-d-/ makes up a single phrase :

/Īnā di tì dēs páṛi bēṭṭhi, āsā dia te kĪcch nī hōṇa/

'Their daughter completed ten (classes), our (daughter) will not do anything'.

/kŪsma da mŪṇḍu skūle cāla gēa, pār sāvārna da Ītthu hē/  
'Kusuma's son went to school but (the son) of Suvarna is here'.



/-hāt-/ 'like'

/bĪṭṭu tĪs hāṭṭa pālUān hē/ 'Bitu is wrestler like him'.

/mē ānle hāṭṭa kōi nī sāmjea/

'I did not recognise any one like Anil'.

/mĪnjo hāṭṭa kŪṇ cālāk hē/ 'Who is clever like me?'

/Ītthu tĪjjo hāṭṭēā bādmāssā jo Jāga nī hē/

'Here is no room for wicked ones like you'.

/-jog-/ 'worthy of, for the sake of'

/lēkhrajā jōgga kēpra nī mĪlla/

'The cloth worthy of Lekhraj was not available'.

/mĪnjo jōggi khīr bāṇā/ 'Prepare milk dish for my sake'.

/-baḷ-/ ~ /-aḷ-/ '(in the sense of possession)'

/bāḷue bāḷi kŪṇi āḷ/ 'The girl with nosering came'.

/tĪjjo āḷe kēpre gŪācci gāe/

'Your clothes have been misplaced'.

/-dé-/ 'like'

/Īs déa māṭma kōi nī hē/ 'None is mahatma like him'.

/sāci rĪca déi kāmmi kŪṇi hē/

'Shachi is industrious girl like Richa'.

/sŪd-/ '(in the sense of sufficiency)'

/é mĪnjo sŪdda kām nī hē/

'This work is not sufficient for me'.

/tĪs sŪdde phāḷ é hān/ 'These fruit are sufficient for him'.

/āsa sŪddi rōṭṭi pākā/ 'Cook bread sufficient for Asha'.

/-n-/ '(agent marker)'

/tĪni é gāl glāi/ 'He said this matter'.

/tĪne é gāl glāi/ 'She said this matter'.

/Īnni rōṭṭi khāddi/ 'He ate bread'.

/Īnne rōṭṭi khāddi/ 'She ate bread'.

#### 4.1414 Declinable free postpositions

The following are the most common postpositions occurring with substantives, pronouns and adjectives in oblique case. These are rather adverbs acting in this context as postpositions.<sup>1</sup> The difference between adverb and postposition is illustrated as :

(a) *Adverb*

/əndər/ : /lāri əndər hē/ 'Son's wife is inside'.

(b) *Postposition.*

/əndər/ : /lāri kàre əndər hē/ 'Son's wife is at home'.

The most common postpositions are as under :

/Uppər/~/pər/, /gas/ 'on, over'

/kŪs Uppər pətt̪hər pēaʔ/

'Who is hit by the stone (lit. on whom the stone has fallen) ?'

/Īndra pər kōi pər nī hē/

'(There) is no burden on Indira'.

/mĪnjo Uppər bāra dēḍyāt hē/

'Much ado is for me (lit. on me)'.

/ɾUkkhe gas cār/ 'climb the tree'.

*Note :* /pər/ the contraction of /Uppər/ occurs in connected speech.

/bĪc/~/c/, /əndər/ 'in, within'

/kàre bĪc pāni hē/ 'The water is in the pitcher'.

/kŪs c pāp nī hēʔ/ 'Who (lit. in whom) has no sin ?'

/rāmēssō de hēt̪te əndər mēta sōdda hē/

'(There) is much provision in the shop of Ramesh'.

---

1. Cf. Varma, Dharendra, p. 91.

/khattər/ ~ /khatr/ 'for the sake of'

/mĪtre khattər ʒəb kĪcch kārna pōnda/

'All is to be done for the sake of a friend'.

/Īs khātr mē pāp ni kārna/ 'I shall not commit sin for this'.

/mĪnjo khatr tū bəṛa ʒkkha hōea/

'You were troubled much for my sake'.

/bār/ 'outside'

/kŪtte jo kārē bār kəḍ/ 'Drive the dog away home'.

/par/ 'across'

/kĪsti dəryāe par nī puji/

'The boat did not reach across the river'.

#### 4.142 Adverbs as postpositions

The adverbs used as postpositions take locative case and occur after nouns in oblique case. The most common ones are the following:

/Uprē/ ~ /Uprīē/, /prállē/ 'above'

/mŪṇḍu kəṛe Uprē tāppada/

'The boy is jumping over the pitcher'.

/Īs Uprīē məsibt áio/ 'Misfortune has befallen on him'.

/mĪnjo prállē chlĭttu mār/ 'Jump over me'.

/tĪjjo Uprīē gōli nĪkĭi gēi/ 'The bullet passed over you'.

/oĪccē/ ~ /bĪcīē/, /cē/ ~ /cīē/ 'inside, through'.

/gā bāre bĪccē lāngi gēi/

'The cow transgressed through the fence'.

/kŪs bĪcīē tū āea/ ' (In) which (way) have you come?'

/gōli mĪnjo cīē lāngi gēi, tĪjjo cē bi, pār kŪsi jo jārē ni āi/

'The bullet passed over me as well as over you but none received injury'.

/əndrẽ/ ~ /əndrĩẽ/ 'inside'

/dō jēbbā kōṭṭe əndrẽ hān/

'Two pockets are inside the coat'.

/Īsa kāmria əndrĩẽ jēb nī hē/

'There is no pocket inside this jacket'.

/mĪnjo əndrĩẽ kōi tākliḥ nī hē/

'I have no internal trouble (lit. inside me)'.

/bárẽ/ ~ /bárĩẽ/ 'outside'

/kàre bārẽ kōi ḍār nī hē/ 'There is no fear outside the home'.

/thəllẽ/ ~ /thəlĩẽ/ 'below, under'

/pāṇie di nālī jamīna thəllẽ hē/

'The pipe of water is underground'.

/tĪni bēṭhku mĪnjo thəlĩẽ khāskāi lēa/

'He pulled out the seat below me'.

/soggi/, /kənĩẽ/, /satthẽ/, /passẽ/ 'by, with'

/lāmka ḍālīa kənĩẽ laṭkōea/

'The bat has swung with a branch (of the tree)'.

/srēsse soggi kōi nī cālī sākda/

'No body can go with Śuresh'.

/khāre satthẽ cāl/ 'Move in a good company'.

/rūs hĪndUstanne passẽ hē/ 'Russia is beside India'.

/sājje passẽ kĪr/ 'Turn to right'.

/bākhi/, /bākkhẽ/, /reḍḍẽ/ 'near, towards, beside'

/tĪs bākhi māt dĪkkha/ 'Do not see towards him'.

/kUṛia bākkhẽ kōi nī āea/ 'No body came beside the girl'.

/sUre reḍḍẽ māt ḡa/ 'Do not come near the pig'.

/pIcchē/ ~ /pIchua/ ~ /pIchia/ 'behind'

/kàre pIcchē cōr āea/ 'The thief came behind the house'.

/krIsne pIchua bŪri gāl hōi jēri Is pIchua nī hōi/

'A bad matter happened in Krishna's absence which did not happen in his absence'.

/múria/ ~ /múrē/, /sámṇia/ ~ /sámṇē/, /əggē/ 'in front'

/bā|de mūrē māt cāl/ 'Do not go in front of the ox'.

/mē Is rŪkkhe mūrē khəṛōnda/

'I stand in front of this tree'.

/é gāl sārēā sámṇia hōi/ 'This matter happened before all'.

/mēre kàre sámṇē tŪlsia da būṭṭa hē/

'There is a basil plant in front of my home.'

/pāṇte əggē kōi nī bōlda/ 'No body speaks before pandita'.

/prokkha/ 'behind, in absence of'

/lōk pIṭṭhi prokkha rājie jo bī gālī dīnde/

'People abuse the king in the absence (lit. behind the back)'.

/tĪjjo prokkha bāṛa jŪrm hōea/

'A great tyranny happened in your absence'.

/parē/ 'across, on other side'

/khāḍḍa parē dō kràṭ hān /

'There are two water-mills across the rivulet'.

/Uarē/ 'in this side'

/pāṇi dāryāe Uarē mōta hē/

'Water is much in this side of the river'.

/gābbē/ 'amidst'

/dāryāe gābbē kĪsti dŪbi gēi/

'The boat sank amidst the river'.

#### 4.143 Substantive & PP with substantive construction

/māḷsa tāi tēl/ 'oil for shampoo'.

/kàre jo tyār/ 'ready for home'.

/pàtte jo tyār/ 'ready for cooked rice'.

**4.144 Postpositions in sequences**

Two postpositions occur together as with :

(a) *Substantives*

/tōtte te bīna/ 'without the parrot',

/nāne bīccē te/ 'from (inside) the tank'.

(b) *Pronouns*

/mīnjo pār/ 'on me',

/tīs bīccē te/ 'from him/that'.

(c) *Adjectives*

/khāre te bīna/ 'without good'.

Three postpositions occur together with first and second personal pronouns : /mīnjo te Uppār/ 'above me', /tījjo te bīna/ 'without you', /mānjo te bār/ 'out of us'.

**4.145 Reiteration of postpositions**

/tū mēre kanne kanne cāl/ 'Come along with me'.

/dēbbe de pīccē pīccē māt hōē/ 'Do not be after Deva'.

/cūlli bīc bīc māt kūsṛē/ 'Do not be forward to the hearth'.

**4.146 Postposition as a part of predicate**

/kàre jo já/ 'Go home'.

**4.1461 Postposition as a sentence adjunct**

Being the complement the postposition is followed immediately by the predicator :

/rīkhi chāpre gas cárea/

'Rishi has climbed the top of the roof'.

/sé khāḍa c jūmā mārada/ 'He is taking dips in the rivulet'.

**4.147 Postposition as an answer**

The postpositional phrases occur independently as answers to questions asked by some interrogative words.

**I. Locative expression**

/Uppār/, /gas/, /bīc/, /āndar/, /thāllē/, /āggē/, /pīccē/ etc.

answer the questions :

/chālīā kūtū rākkhīā / 'Where have you put the maize ?'

/pāni kūtū hē / 'Where is the water ?'

II. *Temporal expression*

/pɪcchẽ/, /əggẽ/, /bád/, /prənt/ etc.

/pɪcchẽ/ 'behind', /əggẽ/ 'in front' answer the questions :

/gɪ kŪtu hẽʃ/ 'Where is Gi?'

/bád/, /prənt/ 'after' answer the questions :

/tēra byá ĩste pẽllẽ hōeaʃ/

'Was your marriage celebrated before him?'

III. *Manner of expression*

/konne/, /soggi/ 'alongwith' answer the questions :

/t u kɪlla áeaʃ/ 'Did you come alone?'

4.148 **Omission of postpositions**

In the set elements of sentences the postpositions are omitted optionally :

/-jo/ : /kàre jo cāl/ ~ /kàre cāl/ 'Go home'.

/dŪdde jo pí/ ~ /dŪdde pí/ 'Take milk (lit. drink)'.

/əndər/ : /ĩsro kàre əndər hẽ/ ~ /ĩsro kàre hẽ/

'Ishvar is at home'.

/bɪc/ : /āmbre bɪc tāre lāgge/ ~ /āmbre tāre lāgge/

'The stars appeared in the sky'.

/c/ : /səjānpəre c hōlĩā da mēlla hōnda/

~ /səjānpər hōlĩā da mēlla hōnda/

'Holi fair is held at Sujanpur'.

Optionally postpositions are omitted occurring with infinitives or in a combination formed from infinitives :

/sé pāñi pərna cālla/ ~ /sé pāñie jo pərna cālla/

~ /sé pāñie jo pərne tāĩ cālla/ 'He moved to fetch water'.

Exception : The omission of postpositions does not occur if these are followed by /-d-/ :

/sé pāñi pərne de tāĩ cālla/ 'He moved to fetch water'.

## 4.15 Verb phrases

A verb phrase is a verb or an expression which substitutes for a verb in a given construction.

### 4.150 Scope

The verb phrases are the most important elements forming the nucleus of most sentences. These present a great complexity as compared to other elements in a sentence. Most of these occur with two or more elements.

#### 4.1501 Minimal sentence

It is composed of a verb :

(a) /já/ 'Go (imp. 2nd sg.)'.

/d'ikkha/ 'See (imp. 2nd pl.)'.

/tū/ 'you (sg.)', /t'ūsā/ 'you (pl.)' are assumed to be the subjects of the source sentences for the imperative mode.

(b) /nəṭṭhā/ 'May I run (cont. 1st sg.)'.

(c) /jāda/ 'is going', /gēa/ 'went', /jánga/ 'will go' answer the questions like :

/sānti gēa/ 'Has Shanti gone ?'

#### 4.1502 Copula

The verb phrase consisting of a copula is the simplest one :

/é sērp hē/ 'This is a snake'.

/tu bānka hē/ 'You are beautiful'.

#### 4.1503 Auxiliary

The verb phrase with an auxiliary is as :

/biṭṭu nōnda hē/ 'Bitu bathes'.

/sé mUāḷi dīnda hē/ 'He calls names (lit. gives)'.



#### 4.1504 Negation

/biṭṭu nònda nī hē/ 'Bitu does not bathe'.

/sé mUāṭī nī dīnda hē/ 'He does not call names'.

#### 4.151 Single verb stems

These may be simple, causative or potential :

(a) /jāgn pōthia páṛda/ 'Jagan reads a book'.

(b) /jāgn pōthia pāṛanda/ 'Jagan teaches a book'.

(c) /jāgne te pōthi pāṛondi/ 'The book is read by Jagan'.

#### 4.1511 Syntactically one unit

The following verb phrases occur syntactically as one unit :

(a) Verb phrases consisting of a substantive : /pyār kār/ 'love' (lexical unit) :

/mē pyār kārda hē/ 'I love'.

(b) Verb phrases consisting of an adjective : /pāla kār/ 'favour' :

/mē pāla kārda hē/ 'I favour'.

(c) Verb phrases consisting of an adverb : /stābbi kār/ 'hasten' :

/mē stābbi kārda hē/ 'I hasten'.

(d) Verb phrases consisting of a substantive and verbal substantive : /khyāl kārna lāg/ 'begin to consider' :

/hŪṇ bāppu pŪtre da khyāl kārna lāgga hē/

'Now father has begun to consider (i.e. take care of his) son.'

(e) Adjective & verbal substantive :

/bŪra kārna lāg/ 'begin to do ill',

/sé kādi bī bŪra kārna nī lāgga/

'He will never begin to do ill'.

(f) Adverb & verbal substantive :

/stābbi kārna lāg/ 'begin to hasten',

/mē stābbi kārna lāgga hē/

'I have begun to hasten'.

(g) Infinitive occurs in a complete verb phrase as :

/tīni jāṇa/ 'He has to go'.

#### 4.152 Compound elements

The sequence of main verb and one or more operators join to form a compound verb phrase. Semantically this phrase behaves one unit. This denotes one action or process of state only and not several successive actions. These operators impart the mode of definiteness to the expression of the action. The construction is as follows :

##### 4.1521 Bare verb stem & .i & operator V.

(a) /rōi pō-/ 'weep' : /bīṭṭi rōi pēi/ 'The girl wept'.

(b) /glāi bēṭh-/ 'complete talk, speak' :

/rāmēssō glāi bēṭṭha/ 'Ramesh has spoken'.

(c) /dīkkhi cŪk/ 'see' :

/mē dīkkhi cŪkka/ 'I have seen'.

(d) /kāri chēḍ-/ 'complete' :

/tū kām kāri chēḍ/ 'You complete the work (imp. 2nd sg.)'.

(e) /tōri kāri khā-/ 'eat after breaking'.

/Is jo tōri kāri khā/ 'Eat this after breaking'.

(f) /lēi jai kāri pōṛ-/ 'read after taking' :

/Isa pōṭhia prā lēi jāi kāri pōṛ/ 'Read this book after taking away i.e. take this book away and read'.

**4.1522 Bare verb stem & -a & operator V.**

- (a) /dĪkkha kār-/ 'see regularly' :  
 /dīna mŪṇdue jo dĪkkha kārda/  
 'Dina sees the boy regularly'.
- (b) /bāra kār-/ 'rain constantly' :  
 /é ratka bāra kārda/ 'It has been raining since the night'.
- (c) /dēa kār-/ 'give regularly' :  
 /pāu būṭṭēā jo pāṇi dēa kārda/  
 'The brother is watering the plants'.

**4.1523 Bare verb stem & imperfect participle -d- & operator V.**

This occurs in the continuative or progressive sense.

/-d-/ is inflected for G N.

- (a) /khanda jā-/ 'go on eating' :  
 /kōṛa daṇṇā khanda jānda hē/  
 'The horse is going on eating the grams'.
- (b) /pōṛdi jā-/ 'go on reading' :  
 /é jəṇās pōthia pōṛdi jāndi hē/  
 'This woman is going on reading the book'.
- (c) /nōnde hō-/ 'use to bathe' :  
 /ōsā khāḍḍa bīc nōnde thē/  
 'We used to bathe in the rivulet'.

**4.1524 Bare V. stem & verbal sub. suffix -na'ṇa & operator V.**

- (a) /dōṛna lāg-/ 'start running' :  
 /mŪḍṇu dōṛna lāgge/ 'The boys started running'.
- (b) /khāṇa lāg-/ 'start eating' :  
 /gāī pōtrā khāṇa lāgdīā hān/  
 'The cows begin eating of leaves'.
- (c) /mārna cá-/ 'like to die' :  
 /kōi ni mārna cánda hē/ 'No body likes to die'.

**4.1525 Pair of near synonymous verb forms**

- (a) /kŭm phĪr/ 'walk around' :  
 /bāha cōī passēā kŭmda phĪrda hē/  
 'The ascetic walks in the four directions i.e. everywhere'.
- (b) /sōc sāmj/ ~ /jāṇ bŪj/ 'consider' :  
 /tĪni kŪcch ni sōccea sāmjea/ ~ /jāṇea bŪjjea/  
 'He did not consider any thing'.
- (c) /lŪk chŪp/ 'hide' :  
 'kŪrīā lŪkgīā chŪpgīā/ 'The girls will hide'.
- (d) /nāṭh dōṛ/ 'run' :  
 /jāgt nāṭṭhada dōṛada/ 'The child is running'.
- (e) /jāl pŪj-/ 'burn' :  
 /tĪkkar jālade pŪjjade/ 'Loaves are burning'.
- (f) /tōṛ pān/ 'break' :  
 /pāru kŪni tōṛe pānne/ ?  
 'Who has broken the small earthen pots ?'

**4.1526 Sequences of two verb forms with opposed meanings**

Two verb forms with opposed meanings occur together :

- (a) /jā- jā-/ 'come go' :  
 /Īs māndre c māte lōk ōnde jānde hān/  
 'Many persons come (and) go in this temple'.
- (b) /sād- kəl-/ 'call send' :  
 /mā tīa jo sādḍi kēldi thī/  
 'Mother used to call and send (her) daughter'.
- (c) /chāḍ- pākṛ-/ 'leave catch' :  
 /bĪlī mūse jo chāḍḍadi pākṛadi hē/  
 'The cat is leaving (and) catching the rat'.

- (d) /kó- ló-/ 'ascend descend' :

/lók kUāle kóade lóade/

'The people 'are ascending (and) descending the stone pathway in the hill'.

#### 4.1527 Reiteration

In the compound elements the reiteration expresses continuance of action. The conjunctive element occurs after the reiteration :

- (a) /sé dīkkhi dīkkhi kōri rān hōi gēa/

'He became surprised after seeing regularly'.

- (b) /mē tījjo tōppi tōppi kōri thōki gēa/

'I was tired of having kept on searching for you'.

#### 4.15271 Reiteration with alternation

In the reiteration of the verb form the vowel of the second element alternates without any semantic change :

- (a) /mār mūr/ 'kill' :

/sārpe jo mār mūr kāne prā sāt/

'Kill and throw away the snake.'

- (b) /tōṛ tār/ 'break' :

/dīne āmbbe da dāla tōṛea tāṛea kāne nātṭhi gēa/

'Dina lopped the branch of the mango tree and ran away'.

- (c) /sŪn sāṇ/ 'hear' :

/sé kīcch nī sŪnda sāṇda/

'He does not hear any thing'.

#### 4.1528 Auxiliary construction

/sāra prót gāi bājai kōri kātha kōṛda thā/

'Our priest used to recite a religious discourse with vocal and instrumental music'.

#### 4.1529 Negative construction

/sē dīkkhi sŪṇi kārī nī tārea/

'He did not swim after seeing and hearing i.e. with all care'.

#### 4.153 Multiverb construction

Multiverb construction from one element to five elements is as follows :

##### I. One element

(a) /mē pāre cŪkda/ 'I lift the burden'.

(b) Construction with a copula

/é bāra pāre hē/ 'This is a great burden'.

##### II. Two elements

(a) Verb & auxiliary

/mē pāre cŪkda hē/ 'I lift the burden'.

(b) Bare verb stem & -i & operator V

/mē dātyāllu khāi lēa/

'I have eaten (i.e. taken) breakfast'.

##### III. Three elements

Bare verb stem & -i & operator V & auxiliary

/mē tārī sākda hē/ 'I can swim'.

##### IV. Four elements

(a) Bare verb stem & -i & bare verb stem & bare verb stem & -d- & auxiliary

/rōṭṭi pākki jā kārḍi hē/

'The bread is in the process of cooking'.

/pāni tāpi jā kārḍa hē/

'The water is becoming hot'.

(b) Bare verb stem & -d- & bare verb stem & -d- & bare verb stem & -d- & auxiliary

/mē sājānpār jānda rēnda hōnda thā/

'I used to go to Sujanpur'.

/kŪṛi rōj gittā gāndi rēndi hōndi thī/

'The girl used to sing songs daily'.

- (c) *Bare verb stem & -i & bare verb stem & -i & bare stem & -d- & auxiliary*  
 /mē nātṭhi jāi sākda thā/ 'I could run'.
- (d) *Bare verb stem & perfect ending & bare verb stem & -i & bare verb stem & -d- & auxiliary*  
 /jāgtamba jo sāre pēse dītte jāi sākde thē/  
 'All paise (i.e. money) could have been given to Jagadamba'.  
 /tīs jo sārīā gālīā saṇāīā jāi sākdiā thīā/  
 'All matter could have been spoken to him'.
- (e) *Bare verb stem & -i & bare verb stem & -a & bare verb stem & -d- & auxiliary*  
 /mē kamāre jo sUāl dōssi dēa kārda thā/  
 'I used to tell sums to Kumara'.  
 /sē tīs jo mājā dōssi dēa kārda thā/ 'He used to punish him'.

#### V. Construction of verb phrases with the stems of five elements

- (a) *Bare verb stem & -i & bare verb stem & -i & bare verb stem & -a & bare verb stem & -d- & auxiliary*  
 /jāsōda mInjo pāt baṇai kōri dēa kārdi thi/  
 'Yashoda used to prepare cooked rice for me'.
- (b) *Bare verb stem & -i & bare verb stem & perfect participle ending & bare verb stem & -d- & bare verb stem & -d- & auxiliary*  
 /mēssā i rāmēne di kōtha saṇai dītti jāndi rēndi thi/  
 'The story of Rāmāyaṇa used to be recited always'.

#### 4.154 Semantic note

The types of the multiverb phrases are based on the first verb and not on the following ones. In describing the meaning and function of verb phrases the limitations are towards the structural importance with the peculiarities which are surprising to some extent :

/pāri cŪk-/ 'finish reading' has no function that could be predicted from /cŪk/ 'lift'.

It is beyond the scope of this study to give a complete analysis of the semantic components of all types of multiverb phrases.

## 4.16 Adverbial phrases

The adverbs as a class of uninflected words form a part of the maximal verb phrase. These do not have modifiers but modify what follows.

### 4.161 Fixed order

The occurrence of the adverbs is common in fixed phrases. The phrases are exemplified by the following sentences :

/kānne cāl/ 'Go alongwith'. /stābbi cāl/ 'Go fast'.  
/hēṭh rākh/ 'Put down'. /bākkhē hō/ 'Get aside'. /hōḷē  
bōl/ 'Talk slowly'.

Certain substantive phrases in oblique case behave like adverbial phrases such as : /chē bāje/ :

/grēṇ chē bāje lāgga/ 'The eclipse began at 6 o'clock'.

### 4.162 Sequences of adverbs

/lōk rāje de gā pācā hān/  
'The people are in front and back of the king'.

### 4.163 Reduplication

The adverbs formed with the reduplicated stems occur as :

/sāb mŪṇḍu bārobar āe/ 'All boys came turn by turn'.  
/pāṇi sērasēr bāgada/ 'The water is flowing rapidly'.

### 4.164 Reiteration

The reiteration of adverbs occurs to emphasise the matter :

/hōḷē hōḷē cāl/ 'Move (very) slowly'.  
/stābbi stābbi pāṭ/ 'Read (very) quickly'.

### 4.165 Reversals

Typically these occur in the reversed order as :

/cāl stābbi/ 'Go fast'.  
/cāl hōḷē hōḷē/ 'Move (very) slowly'.



## 4.166 Pronominal forms

As illustrated in § 3.124 the pronominal forms occur in the phrases in the following examples :

I. *Place* : /kŪtu/ 'where' :

/mē kŪtu jã/ 'Where should I go ?'

/inci 3/ 'Come by this way'.

II. *Manner* : /ĩã/ 'thus' :

/gUār mānu ĩã glānde/ 'The rustic men speak like this'.

III. *Time* /Ībbē/ 'now'

/mē Ībbē pāt khádda/ 'I ate the cooked rice now'.

IV. *Reason* : /kē/ 'why'

/tū mUālī kē kádda/ 'Why do you call names ?'

V. *Purpose* : /kēt/ 'for what'

/māta pēsa kēt lēna/

'For what should much money be taken ?'

These adverbs occur in all positions :

/Ītthu/ 'here'

(a) *Initial* : /Ītthu mē sé khəṛērea/ 'I made him stand here'.

(b) *Medial* : /mē Ītthu sé khəṛērea/

/mē sé Ītthu khəṛērea/

(c) *Final* : /mē sé khəṛērea Ītthu/

## 4.1661 Sequences

Two adverbs occur together :

(a) /Itā Utā māt phĪrē/ 'Do not wander hither and thither'.

(b) /jāllu kāllu bi hāk póngi khĪt māri dēã/

'Whenever (there) is a call, run away'.

(c) /jēdū kēdū bi bēl mĪldi mē pári lēnda/

'Whenever I have time I read'.

(d) /jĩã kiã bi hōe é kām kārna hē/

'Somehow or other this work is to be done'.

**4.1662 Reiteration**

The reiteration of these adverbs occurs for emphasis :

- (a) /ĩã ĩã māt kār/ 'Do not do like this'.  
 (b) /mŪnnu k'ĩã k'ĩã glānda/ 'How does the babe speak?'

These adverbs piled up for much emphasis occur in the peculiar conditions :

- /tĩni mēre kār khĩnje ĩã ĩã ĩã/  
 'He pulled my ears up like this this this (manner)'.

**4.1663 Use of postpositions**

Other syntactical relations occur by the use of postposition :

- /-jo/ : /tū kŪtu jo cálea/ 'Where are you going ?'  
 /-te/ : /é pātthār kŪtu te pēa/ 'From where has this stone fallen ?'  
 /bĩna/ : /mā ĩtthu bĩna kŪti ni jāna/ 'I have to go nowhere except this place'.

**4.1664 Attributes**

The attributive function of these adverbs with /-d-/ as relation marker is as :

- (a) /tēra jānm kādū da hē/ 'When does your (date of) birth fall ?'  
 (b) /ĩbbe da kām tyār hē/ 'Work of this time is ready.'  
 (c) /é phāl tādū de tóreo hār jādū dĩā chālĩā bādĩā thĩā/ 'These fruit have been plucked up at the time when the maize crops were harvested'.

**4.1665 Linkers**

The adverbs occur as linkers. The sentences are introduced by the forms :

- (a) /ĩ-/ by the corresponding form /t-/ :  
 /bārkhā ĩtthu hōi tĩtthu ni hōi/ 'The rain was here (but) not there'.  
 (b) /ĩ-/ by the corresponding form /k-/ :  
 /bārkhā ĩtthu hōi kŪti hōrti ni hōi/ 'The rain was here (but it) was not elsewhere'.

- (c) /ĭ-/ by the corresponding form /j-/ :  
 /bārkhā ĭtthu hōi jĭtthu nī cáidi thī/  
 'The rain was here where (it) was not needed'.
- (d) /t-/ by the corresponding form /j-/ :  
 /mē tĭtthu jāna hē jĭtthu tū nī jánga/  
 'I shall go there where you will not go'.
- (e) /k-/ by the corresponding form /j-/ :  
 /mē kŪti nī gēa jĭtthu tē dāssea/  
 'I did not go anywhere where you pointed'.

#### 4.1666 Reversals

The instances of the reversed order occur as :

/t-/ , /k-/ , /j-/ occur by the corresponding form /ĭ-/

and /j-/ by /t-/ :

/t-/ by the corresponding form /ĭ/ :

/tĭtthu nī hōi bārkhā ĭtthu hōi/

'The rain was not there (but it) was here'.

#### 4.167 Participial forms

##### 4.1671 Imperfect participle

/-dēā/ : /tĭni cāldēā é glāea/ 'He told this while going'.

/tĭni jāndēā é gīt gāea/ 'He sang this song while going'.

##### 4.1672 Perfect participle

/-ē/~/-ēā/ : /māre bōllē é kām nī hōea/~/ māre bōllēā é kām nī hōea/

'This work was not done on my say'.

/māre sŪṇē bāgēr kām māt kār/

'Do not work without my instruction (lit. listening to me)'.

/sé bāgēr dĭkkhē sŪṇē kām kārda/

'He works without consideration (lit. without seeing and hearing)'.

## 4.2 Simple sentences

### 4.20 Introduction

A discourse can be divided into sentences. The intonational characteristics which are inherent in the sentences are not described here. The elementary sentences are called the sentences of the kernel of the grammar. The sentences which cannot be shown to be expansions of other sentence form an irreducible kernel of the sentence types.

The syntactic characteristics are the valences of the word, its syntactic possibilities of use and combination in a sentence. The patterns by which the words participate in the structure of a sentence fall under two categories : i. inflected and ii. uninflected.

The nominals and verbs are inflected. The concord is reached by gender-number-case concord. Mostly every sentence has a verb as its nucleus. The minimal sentence is composed of a verb as /já/ 'Go (imp. 2nd sg.)'. However fragmentary sentences occurring as greetings, answers to questions or the like occur without the verb phase.

The inflected words are the particles. These serve as introducers or connectors occurring with any kernel sentence.

The patterns of the sentence by which the potential and causal forms participate are illustrated as under :

	<i>Subj.</i>	<i>V.int.</i>	/mē cālda/ 'I move'.
	<i>Ag. pot. patient</i>	<i>V.int.</i>	/mētte cālōnda/ 'I can move'.
<i>Ag. pot. patient</i>	<i>Subj.</i>	<i>V.int.</i>	/mētte mōṭr cālōndi/
		<i>Caus.</i>	'I move the motor (lit. motor can be moved by me).'
	<i>Subj.</i>	<i>Obj.</i>	<i>V.t.</i>
			/mē mUṇdue jo māṛda/ 'I beat the boy.'
<i>Ag. pot. patient</i>	<i>Subj.</i>	<i>V.t.</i>	/mētte mUṇdu mārōnda/ 'I can beat the boy (lit. the boy can be beaten by me).'
<i>Subj. (new)</i>	<i>Ag. Caus.</i>	<i>Obj.</i>	<i>V.t.</i>
			/iē mētte mUṇdue jo mārUānda/ 'He causes me to beat the boy (lit. he causes to beat the boy by me).'

*Note* : i. Ag. pot. is agent of the type used with potential e. g. noun & Obl. & -te.

ii. Ag. Caus. is agent of the type used with causals<sup>1</sup> e. g. noun & Obl. & -te.

iii. Ag. pot. is agent of the type used with potential. It can be replaced by patient.

#### 4.201 Potential formation

The analytico-synthetic characteristic of potential formation in the dialect under investigation represents the subject as acted upon. Saying traditionally the transitive verbs fall in the category of the passive voice and the intransitive verbs as always used in neutral construction fall in the domain of impersonal voice. These two categories are presented here under the head of potential :

/kər-ō/ 'to be able to do',

/phən-ō/ 'to be able to beat',

/cəl-ō/ 'to be able to go',

/həs-ō/ 'to be able to laugh'.

---

1. Cf. "For a correct generation of sentences containing the causal verbs, it is necessary to explain why the first sentence, in the following pair of sentences with the verb *kər* — 'to do', has a matching sentence with the causal form of this verb whereas the second sentence does not.

*mŪṇḍe ne gīt yād kītta sī*

'The boy memorized the song'

*mŪṇḍe ne rāmnū yād kītta sī*

'The boy thought of Ram'

*mōn ne mŪṇḍe nu gīt yād kārāya sī*

'Mohan helped the boy memorize the song'

The sentences above illustrate just one of the several restrictions on the formation of causal verbs in MSP sentences. Grammarians of the language do not describe them at all." Bahl, p. 170.

MSP = Modern Standard Panjabi.

These forms occur in the synthetic tendency as illustrated in § 2.44. The forms in the analytic tendency occur in free variation with the auxiliary verb /hō/. The conjunctive participle /-i/ occurs after the stem preceding /hō/<sup>1</sup> :

- /kāri hō/ 'to be able to do',
- /phānni hō/ 'to be able to beat',
- /cālli hō/ 'to be able to go',
- /hāssi hō/ 'to be able to laugh'.

The following verbs occur in the analytic tendency only :

- /jai hō/ 'to be able to go',
- /ai hō/ 'to be able to come',
- /sōcci hō/ 'to be able to think'.

#### 4.202 Negation

The negation in this dialect is indicated by the following particles :

/nā/, /nāĩ/, /māt/, /nī/

/nā/, /nāĩ/ occur independently as answers to questions like :

/tē pāt khādda/ 'Have you eaten the cooked rice ?'

/nā/ also occurs in a complex sentence mostly in initial position<sup>2</sup> :

/nā tīni mē nyālea nā mē gēa/

'Neither he waited for me nor I went'.

/māt/ occurs in imperative mode :

/pāt māt khā/ 'Do not eat the cooked rice'.

/nī/ occurs elsewhere :

/mē nī cālda/ 'I do not move'.

1. Cf. "As compared with analytical passive in jā, the passive in ā has a peculiar force in Bhojpuri, intimating not that a thing is done but that it can be done. The passive in -ā is found in Bengali, Oriya, Assamese and other Magadhan speeches. It is found in eastern and western Hindi also." Tiwari, p. 165.

2. Cf. "(In Bangru) It may negate any other word also in the utterance. In that case it is often repeated and can be translated in English by "neither ... nor". Or it may serve as a negative connective and placed between the words to be negated. E. g. na ram na moti "neither Ram nor moti", ram na moti "neither Ram nor moti". na jā na jā dyū/ jā na jā dyū "Neither shall I go nor allow anybody else to go". Jagdeva Singh, p. 68.

In stylistic utterances it occurs in final position to expect an affirmative answer to a question :

/kyānne pār chl̥ttu māre thē nāʔ/ 'Did you jump over the camp-fire ?  
(I hope you did)'.

/thōē thōē cáлга nāʔ/ 'Will you go carefully ?  
(I hope you will go)'.

/kyā/ the interrogative pronoun occurs in the sense of negation in some styles :

/mē kyā cālda/ 'I do not move'.

/thóri/ occurs typically in the sense of negation. It does not occur initially :

/mē thóri cālda/ 'I do not move.'

## 4.21 Sentences : element construction

### 4.211 One element sentence

A minimal sentence occurs in a single segmental morpheme. This may be a statement or a question :

/ā/ 'yes', /ō/, /nō/ 'Hallo !'.

Other examples are cited in § 4.3.

### 4.212 Two element sentence

Consisting of a subject and a predicator this occurs with the following :

#### (a) Substantive as head

Subject	Predicator	
/ gəpēs	jāda /	'Gopesh is going'.

#### (b) Pronoun as head

/ sē	khāda /	'He is eating'.
------	---------	-----------------

#### (c) Adjective as head

/ pəla	hóngā /	'Good will be'.
--------	---------	-----------------

#### (d) Verbal abstract substantive as head

/ mārna	hóngā /	'Death will be'.
---------	---------	------------------

**4.213 Three element sentence***(a) Complement as a substantive*

Subject	Complement	Predicator
/ gā 'cow	dŪd milk	dĪndi / gives'.

*(b) Complement as a pronoun*

/ pāu 'brother	mĪnjo me	phānda / beats'.
-------------------	-------------	---------------------

*(c) Complement as an adjective*

/ pāu 'brother	gUār rustic	hē / is'.
-------------------	----------------	--------------

**4.214 Four element sentence**

	Subjectival adjunct	Complement	Subject	Predicator
(a)	/ ótthu 'there	āmbre pār sky-in	tāre stars	dŪssade / are being seen'.
(b)	/ Ītthu 'here	khāḍḍa bākkhē dō rivulet - near	sāṛkā hān / two roads are'.	

These adjuncts occur freely added to all sentences containing the recognizable sentence elements.

**4.22 Simple sentence with complements and adjuncts**

The subject and one or two complements with an indefinite number of adjuncts occur in a simple sentence :

*adjunct* : /sāṛia lōngnia aḷia      pādria jāmīnna c  
'our Longani-belonging-to level land-in

*subject* : bāre khāre ūcce ūcce bājŪrgā de bārčā de prāṇe  
very good tall tall ancestors-of times-of old  
āmbā de rŪkkh  
mangoes-of trees



*first complement* : sārēā grāē dēā      mánūā jo  
all village-belonging-to men-to

*second complement* : bāre sUādle gĪddeaġe      āmb  
very tasty full of kernel mango fruit

*predicator* : kāīā    bōrīā    te    lāgātar dĪnde cāle āe hān/  
many years-from constantly have been giving'.

'In our table-land of Longaṇi very good and very tall old mango trees of the ancestors' times have been giving constantly the mango fruit which are very tasty and full of kernel to all men of the village'.

In such a remarkable long construction the segmentation of the clause is characterised by the unity of breath. The pauses and intonation not mentioned here serve for the emphasis of syntactical groups within the sentence and for separation each other. The modifiers in the construction occur as one indivisible whole in the clause. Thus it is united by a single breath and separated from other words by a pause.

#### 4.23 Simple verb clause patterns

These are illustrated by the following examples of sentences consisting of inner elements such as patient, subject, recipient, object and predicator. The outer elements like adverbs of time, place etc. as cited in § 4.214 are not considered here :

i. *Verb*

/á/ 'Come (imp. 2nd sg.)'.

ii. *Subject & verb*

/ mūsa nāsseā /  
'rat ran'.

iii. *Subject & object & Verb*

/ bābbē pŪttar phānnea /  
'father son beat i.e. the father beat the son'.

iv. *Subject & recipient & object & verb*

/ gŪru cellejo pōtthi dānda /  
'teacher pupil-to book gives, i.e. the teacher gives book to the pupil.'

v. *Subject & Predicator & verb*

/ kəsōri khāra hē /  
 'Kishori good is'.

vi. *Subject & object & predicator & verb*

/ tīni mū kaḷa kītta /  
 'he-by face black did i.e. he made his face black'.

vii. *Patient & subject & verb*

/nīsia jo kōpra jōcda/  
 'Nishi-to cloth appeals i.e. the cloth appeals to Nishi.'  
 /bōbbo jo t̥ap thā/  
 'sister-to fever was i.e. sister had fever'.

viii. *Patient & subject & predicator & verb*

/mīnjo rōṭṭi khāri lāgdi/  
 'I-to bread good applies i.e. I like the bread'.

**4.24 Syntactic note**

In agreement the connection of the subject with the predicator is realised in person, gender and number.

**4.241 Position of subject**

The place of a subject in a sentence is not fixed precisely. It usually occurs in the beginning of a sentence or in the second position preceded by locative and temporal adjuncts.

(a) *Locative*

/sāṛēā khētrā c mētīā kəṇḍòlīā lāggīā hān/  
 'In our fields (there) are many ladyfingers'.

(b) *Temporal*

/pīchle mīnne mēra t̥au rājpare thā/  
 'Last month my father's elder brother was in Rajpur'.

The patient usually precedes the subject :

/mīnjo sUkkh hōea/ 'I had comfort'.

The recipient follows the subject and precedes the object in general :

/mē rĪca jo pōtthi dĪtti/ 'I gave the book to Richa'.

#### 4.242 Position of predicator

The place of predicator in a sentence is fixed rather firmly. It usually occurs at the very end of a sentence :

/mēria bōbbo da nā pŪbna hē/  
'My sister's name is Bhuvana'.

#### 4.243 Inversion

The cases of inversion occur in certain contexts :

/pŪbna hē mēria bōbbo da rā/  
'Bhuvana is my sister's name'.

#### 4.244 Subject concord

The verb agrees with the subject in number and where it is possible in person, gender and case :

- (a) /bōld nāssa/ 'The ox ran'.
- (b) /gā nāssi/ 'The cow ran'.
- (c) /rām kōne lāchmāṇ pāu thē/  
'Rāma and Lakshmaṇa were brothers'.
- (d) /kaśāḷḷya kēkei kōne sāmĪtra mārāṇiā thīā/  
'Kaushalyā, Kaikeyī and Sumitrā were the queens'.
- (e) /pārma cūnni byāso kōne kĪrpu mĪttar thē/  
'Parama, Chuni, Vyasa and Kirpa were friends'.

#### 4.245 Object concord

The verb agrees with the object in G N :

/gāi kà khādda/ 'The cow ate grass'.  
/mŪṇḍūē kāsse māre/ 'The boy gave blows'.  
/māū tì phēnni/ 'The mother beat the daughter'.  
/cāccē tīā phānīā/  
'The father's younger brother beat the daughters'.

**4.246 Agreement with person**

The verb agrees with the subject in person. If there are several subjects of different persons they occur as follows :

I. If the subjects occur with the connective /kāne/ the first person has the preference over the second and third :

/mē tū kāne sé khélde hān/ 'I, you and he play'.

II. The second person has the preference over the third :

/tū kāne sé mĭttar hān/ 'You and he are friends'.

**4.247 Agreement in number**

The violation of agreement in number occurs as follows :

The subject occurs in singular and the verb in plural in honorific statements<sup>1</sup>. This occurs often in speaking to or of persons relatively higher social or official standing :

/Ik mātma āe/ 'One mahatma came'.

/tāu gāe/ 'Father's elder brother went'.

As a pronoun the plural occurs in the sense of esteem and politeness :

/tŪsā cāla/ 'Please move'.

It is sometimes used in a mock respectful tone :

/é dírgsutri āe/ 'This dilatory (fellow) came'.

Mostly the verb agrees with the subject in number and where it is possible in person, gender and case :

/kŪṛi rōndi hē/ 'The girl weeps'.

If there are several subjects in singular the verb agrees with the nearest one :

(a) /rāme da pŪttar kāne dēbbe di nŭ āi/

'The son of Rama and the daughter of Deva came'.

---

1. Cf. "The replacement of the singular vs. plural contrast by the honorific number also conditions the suspension of the gender contrast, and in that case the concord between the subject noun and the verb for both masculine as well as feminine nouns is in terms of masculine and plural." Bahl, p. 165.

- (b) /tʃci khābbi jāṅg Īk pēr kōne sājji bā ṭŭṭi gāi/

'His left leg, one foot and right arm were (lit. was) fractured'.

- (c) /tʃsdi ōbri Uān kōne bāṅhk bōṛi khōri hē/

'His inner room, living-room and parlour are (lit. is) very good'.

If the subjects occur in part singular and in part plural the verb agrees with the nearest one :

/chē bl̥t̥iā kōne Īk mŭṇḍu āea/ 'Six girls and one boy came'.

/Īk mŭṇḍu kōne chē bl̥t̥iā āiā/ 'One boy and six girls came'.

Here the different subjects have been considered singly. The verb agrees with one of them — the next one to it — and is understood with others.

#### 4.248 Disagreement in number

The verb does not agree with the subject in number if it is a name of material, collective or an abstract substantive :

/dāḷ kōne pēt bāṅea/ 'The pulse and the cooked rice have  
/pēt kōne dāḷ bāṅi/ (lit. has) been prepared'.

In a number of cases the subject occurs in plural and material is enumerated in singular but the verb agrees with the nearest one :

- (a) /dō cijjā kōṇi kōne pēt bāṅea/ 'Two things, cooked rice and  
/dō cijjā pēt kōne bāṅi bāṅi/ curry have (lit. has) been prepared'.

- (b) /māte pādārth khāt̥iā mōṛiā dāḷi pāḍa rāṇṭa kōne mād̥ra  
bāṅea/ 'Many dishes sour and simple pulses, *pāḍa*  
(preparation of curd), *rāṇṭa* (preparation of sour element  
and dry fruit) and *mād̥hura* (preparation of ghee, dry  
fruit and grams) have (lit. has) been prepared'.

*Note* : These are the special dishes served in Kangra Valley.

#### 4.25 Object

The object is expressed in two ways :

- (a) One is by a substantive which has no supplementary relational marker, the substantive, pronoun or adjective.

- (b) Another is by a substantive with the postposition.

It is not only an individual word but a whole construction can function as an object in the sentence. Included are :

(a) Attributive construction i.e. a group of words consisting of a modified and one of several modifiers.

(b) A group of words consisting of several equal members connected by means of the copulative conjunction : /kāne/, /hōr/, /yā/ :

/mē khāra yā bŪra kām nī kĪtta/

'I did not do good or bad work'.

In listing a large number of substantives the conjunction /kāne/ occurs before the very last of them :

/mē crōṭṭu, thālu kāne gārbi lēi/

'I took cooking vessel, plate and a large cup'.

These sentences termed as sentoids<sup>1</sup> represent independent objects in such a type of construction.

#### 4.251 /kāne/ as a postposition and conjunction

The parallel constituents are linked by /kāne/ in the following sentences :

(a) *Conjunction*

/sé mŪṇḍue//kāne kŪria dĪkkhada/

'He is seeing the boy and the girl'.

(b) *Postposition*

/sé mŪṇḍue kāne//kŪria dĪkkhada/

'He is seeing the girl with the boy'.

/sé mŪṇḍue//kŪria kāne dĪkkhada/

'He is seeing the boy with the girl'.

In modifying constructions two modifiers occur linked by this conjunction. These may or may not occur as a part of a single phrase.

/dō chēl kāne jŪān mŪṇḍu zē/

'Two beautiful and young boys came'.

*Note :* /-kāne/ as a postposition has been described in § 4.14.

#### 4.252 Recipient

Answering the question /kŪjo/ 'to whom?' is expressed by a single substantive or by an entire construction which occurs with the postposition /-jo/ :

/mē lāria jo glāea/ 'I said to the wife'.

1. Cf. "We introduce the term sentoid to refer a string of formatives with a unique associated S. D. Sentoids are thus unambiguous syntactically and represent the truly independent objects generated by the syntactic component." Katz and Postal, p. 24.

### 4.3 Simple verbless sentences

#### 4.31 Vocatives

The particles in the uninflected and inflected forms occur as vocative expressions in the form of sentences.

##### 4.311 Uninflected forms

/ɔ/, /ə/, /œ/, /bɔ/, /nɔ/, /həlo/, /mātu/ and an honorific particle /ji/.

##### 4.312 Inflected forms

###### I. Defective substantives with vocative case only

	Singular	Plural
M.	/ārea/, /bīra/ ~ /bīrea/	: /āreo/, /bīreo/
F.	/ārie/, /bīri/ ~ /bīrie/	: /ārio/, /bīrio/.

###### II. Substantives in vocative case

M.	/bájja/	: /bájio/ 'Master'
F.	/bəjyànie/	: /bəjyànio/ 'Mistress'.

###### III. Adjectives in vocative case

M.	/pàlea/	: /pàleo/ 'Good'
F.	/pàlie/	: /pàlio/.

### 4.32 Substantive as an answer

#### I. Nominative case

/rajjā/ 'King', /mŪṇḍu/ 'Boy', /bīṭṭi/ 'Girl' answer the question: /é kŪṇ hē/ 'Who is this?'

#### II. Oblique case

/bōṛia/ 'On the tank', /kəre/ 'At home', /hētṭe/ 'In the shop' answer the question: /tēra pāu kŪtu hē/ 'Where is your brother?'

### 4.33 Adjective as an answer

/hōra/ 'Green', /bāḍḍa/ 'Big', /khāra/ 'Good' answer the question: /rŪkkh kədəa hē/ 'What kind of tree is?'

### 4.34 Pronoun as an answer

I. *Interrogative.* /kʏǎ/ 'What?', /kŪn/ 'Who?'.  
 II. *Others.* /mē/ 'I', /tū/ 'You', /sé/ 'He/She' answer the question :  
 /pēllē kŪn áeaʔ/ 'Who came first?'

Pronouns in relative expression forming adjective phrases as

/mēra/ 'My', /tēra/ 'Your', /Īsda/ 'Of this', /tĪsda/ 'His' answer the question : /kŪda khŪskət khōra hēʔ/ 'Whose handwriting is good?'

### 4.35 Postposition as an answer

/Ūppar/ 'On', /bĪc/ 'In', /thālle/ 'Below', /kōne/ 'With' answer the question : /pāni kŪtu hēʔ/ 'Where is the water?'

### 4.36 Adverb as an answer

/stabbi/ ~ /chōɸ/ 'Hurriedly', /hōlē/ 'Slowly', /cāncək/ 'Suddenly', /barābər/ 'Regularly' answer the question : /tū kĭǎ ōngaʔ/ 'How will you come?'

#### 4.361 Pronominal adverbs

/Ītthu/ 'Here', /tĪtthu/ 'There' etc. answer the question : /kōm kŪtu hōeaʔ/ 'Where was the work done?'

/ĭǎ/ 'This way' answer the question in the interrogative : /kĭǎʔ/ 'How?'

/tāllu/ 'Then' answer the question in the interrogative : /kālluʔ/ 'When?'

### 4.37 Interjections

The following are the uninflected words which as a class occur frequently as style utterances.

#### I. *Commons*

These are stated here in the sense of surprise :

/a/, /hē/, /ó/, /hēla/, /ólle/.

II. *Affirmatives.* /bā/, /hū/.

III. *Negatives.* /ā/, /hī/.

IV. *Others.* /bá/ 'very good', /thúʔ/, /chí/, /thūʔ/, /phĪʔ/ 'Fie' and also a substantive in vocative case :

/rām/ 'Rāma', /ōmma/~ /māu/ 'Mother', /máraj/ 'Maharaja'.



#### 4.4 Emphasis

The emphatic particles are the constructions built up by the following particles which occur with a high pitch to focus the attention on the sentence element and also signal the contrast to join sentences together in sequences. Seldom they occur initially and finally. Here are some of the most frequent and important particles by which the emphasis is expressed in the present dialect. These fall in the unflected category.

##### 4.41 Particles

/hi/ ~ /i/ 'only'

/pàu hī gēa/ 'Brother went only'.

It occurs between reiterated nouns for emphasis :

/rŭkkh i rŭkkh/ 'Trees only trees'.

/bi/ 'also'

/mēra pàu bi gēa/ 'My brother also went'.

/hi/ ~ /i/ and /bi/ occur in the same sentence :

/mēra pàu bi kŪara hī hē/ 'My brother is also bachelor'.

/jē/ 'after all'

It occurs in a phrase with the emphatic intonation :

/s' jē gēa kàǝǝ/

'After all he went home (so why worry ?)'.  
.

/tã/ 'lo ! then, but'

It occurs in all positions :

/dēbba tã gēa/ 'Lo ! Deva went'.

/tã mē gēa/ 'Then I went'.

/tã tã/ 'function lexically as a one unit :

/tã tã sē gēa/ 'Lo ! he went'.

/sói/ ~ /pàla/ These frequently occur after the particle /tã/. The sense of ultimatum is denoted by these particles :

/sē jāe tã sói/ ~ /sē jāe tã pàla/ 'I see if he goes'.

/pə̀la/ occurs in initial position also :

/pə̀la jē mē jā tã/ 'Well, if I go then.'

/hã/ occurs initially only in the sense 'of course, however, yes' :

/hã ĩni bōllea/ 'Yes, he said'.

/hã tã/ occur together :

/hã tã mē bōllea/ 'Of course I said'.

/hē/ This emphatic particle occurs in all positions. Mostly it occurs with /tã/ :

/hē tã sē kãṇa pər bāṇa syāṇa/

'He is one-eyed but very prudent'.

#### 4.411 Negative particles

/thóri/ '(in the sense of negation)'

/tū thóri gēa/ 'You did not go'.

/kyā/ 'over all (in the sense of negation)'

/rājja kyā sē tã pərmātma thā/

'He was not Raja but the God'.

/nā/, /nī/, /nã/, /nãĩ/ '(in the sense of negation)'

/nã/ is a substantive (F. sg.). It occurs here as a particle in the following context :

/tĩni nã kĩtti/ 'He refused'.

/nãĩ/ ~ /nī/ the usual negatives occur as :

/mē nãĩ gēa/ ~ /mē nī gēa/ 'I did not go'.

#### 4.42 Reiteration

Reiteration occurs for emphasis by the following classes :

##### 4.421 Substantives

/kə̀re kə̀re c lə̀rāi thi/ 'The quarrel was in every house'.

/pàù pàù lə̀rə/ 'All brothers quarrelled'.

#### 4.422 Adjectives

/mē khōra khōra dīkkhea/ 'I saw very good'.  
 /bābbe bābbe bāṇa/ 'Be very clean'.

#### 4.423 Pronouns

/é é cūr hē/ 'This is thief (surely)'.  
 /kŪni kŪni ðṇa hē/ 'Who is to come?'

#### 4.424 Postpositions

/pāggā kenne kenne sēb kīcch hōnda/  
 'Every thing becomes by fortune (definitely)'.  
 /pyŪsse soggi soggi nḁs/ 'Run alongwith Piyush'.

#### 4.425 Particles

/hēr kēmme jo tū nā nā kārda hē/  
 'You do negation to every work'.

#### 4.426 Verbs

/sé gēa gēa/ 'He went soon'.  
 /nyàl nyàl / 'Wait, wait !'.

#### 4.427 Adverbs

/sé kādi kādi ṇda/ 'He seldom comes'.  
 /kēcch kēcch lē/ 'Come near'.

#### 4.43 Reversals

Typically the emphasis is expressed by the reverse order in a sentence :

/ḁṇḁdu dīkkhea mē/ '(Only) I saw the actor'.

#### 4.44 Intonation pitch level /4/

The extrahigh pitch level /4/ is the harbinger of the emphasis :

/²tĪjjo ¹khŪnnu ¹mĪlla/ 'You got *khunnu* (insignificancy)'.

## 4.5 Complex sentences

The complex sentences consist of two sentences as input in the present structure. Most of these occur with a two-subject—complement-predicator. These have relation associate and verbal head.

Linguistically the following sentences are independent but stylistically these form complex sentences occurring as the parts of a single large construction :

- (a) /sāntu dŪd pinda kāsōri cá pinda/  
'Santu takes milk, Kāshori takes tea'.
- (b) /prēm̐ma glānda kUaḷ bōṛa lām̐ma hē/  
'Prema says (that) the stone pathway in the hill is very long'.

### 4.51 Position of vocative

The vocative is not directly connected with either the subject or the predicative part of the sentence. Generally the vocative occurs in the beginning of a sentence, but to emphasise the matter it occurs also medially or finally. Optionally the particles /ō/, /nō/, /ji/, /hālo/ precede the vocative substantive :

- (a) *Initial.* /ō mĪtra/mēri bō̃sri bājjadi/  
'O friend, my flute is playing'.
- (b) *Medial.* /mēri bō̃sri ō mĪtra/bājjadi/  
/bājjadi ō mĪtra/mēri bō̃sri/  
/mēri bō̃sri bājjadi/ō mĪtra/
- (b) *Final.* /bājjadi mēri bō̃sri/ō mĪtra/

### 4.52 Sentences expandable by conjunctive particles

I. By the use of /-ea/ —the suffix for the perfect participle of a verb form—the sentences are linked morphologically as :

- (a) /syāṇēā da glāea bād c khōra lāgda/  
'The saying (lit. spoken) of elders appeals to in the long run'.
- (b) /gŪrūā da cāṇḍea kēdi nī pŪlda/  
'Trained by the preceptors (one) never forgets'.

The sentences containing /-ea/ can occur as dependent. These can be expanded by the use of the conjunctive particles. These transforms are known as variant forms of sentences :

(a) /jē ... sē/

/jē syāñēā glāea sē bād c khāra lāgda/

(b) /jēra ... sē/

/jēra gŪrūā cāñdea sē kēdi nī pŪlda/

II. The independent sentence can enter in a larger construction by the addition of a conjunctive particle :

(a) /cēlla kāre āea jīni ōpre da lāj kītta thā/

'The mendicant who cast off spells (lit. did the treatment of spells) came home'.

(b) /īkko mānu jīttea jījo lōkkā māj̄t dītti/

'Only one man won to whom the (other) men rendered support'.

The main sentence can occur as discontinuous :

(a) /cēlla jīni ōpre da lāj kītta thā kāre āea/

(b) /īkko mānu jījo lōkkā māj̄t dītti jīttea/

III. The imperfect participial forms inflected for G N link the sentences morphologically without any conjunctive particle :

(a) /bār̄kha bōrdia mām̄ma gēa/

'The mother's brother went (while it was) raining'.

(b) /bīṭiā jāñdīā mā rōṇa lāgi pōñdi/

'Mother starts weeping (when) the girls go'.

(c) /rōj sūr̄je cār̄de mē nōṇa jānda/

'I go to take bath daily (when) the Sun rises'.

(d) /tār̄ēā nīkkōḍēā kŪtte pōñkṇa lāgi pōñde/

'The dogs begin barking (when) the stars appear'.

These constructions are expandable by the use of a verb and a conjunctive particle :

(a) /bārkha bārdi thī kōne mām̐ma gēa/

or by the use of /jāllu ... tāllu/ 'when ... then'  
/jā ... tā/

/jāllu bārkha bārdi thī tāllu mām̐ma gēa/

(b) /jā kŭṛiā jāndiā tā mā rōṇa lāgi pōndi/

(c) /rōj jāllu sūṛj cārda tāllu mē nōṇa jānda/

(d) jā tāre nīkkāḍe tā kŭtte pōnkṇa lāgi pōnde/

#### IV. Substantive—substantive—verb construction

(a) /syāma gittā gāndi bāṛi khāri lāgdi/

'Shyama appears very good (when she) sings songs'.

(b) /bīje bāṛia khāria jāga c sēr kārda/

'Vijay goes for a walk to a very good place'.

These constructions are expandable by the addition of a pronominal form as in :

(a) /jēr-/ : /syāma jēṛi gittā gāndi bāṛi khāri lāgdi/

(b) /jītthu ... sē/ : / bīje jītthu sēr kārda sē bāṛi khāri jāga hē/.

### 4.53 Conjunctions and their occurrences

These comprise the classes of individual words i.e. they do not take inflectional endings. They do, however, admit of compounding as /jīā/ 'like this', /kīā/ 'how'.

The common conjunctions are as follows :

/kāne/, /hōr/ 'and', /jē/ 'if', /pāḍ/ 'although', /sāgō/ 'on the contrary', not only, so, but', /pēi/ 'that', /kī/, /jā/ 'that, or' etc.

These are the types of subordination or dependence :

/pāi/ subordinating conjunction with very broad meaning occurs in the following types of subordinate clauses :

(a) *Objective*. 'that'

/mē jānda pāi sē kām nī kārī sākda/

'I know that he cannot work'.

- (b)
- Purpose.*
- 'in order to'

/mē Ítthu āea pài tēre ne glā/

'I came here in order to speak to (lit. with) you'.

- (c)
- Cause.*
- 'so that'

/tīni cōr déa tāssea pài sē mōri jāe/

'He beat the thief in such a manner so that he might die'.

- (d)
- Time.*
- /bābbē pŪcchea pài gāḍḍi āi/

'The father inquired if the train had come'.

/jē/ 'if' subordinating conjunction introducing a conditional subordinate clause :

- (a) /mē kāṇk khāridṇi hē jē dāssā rāpēīā mōṇ hóngi/

'I shall purchase the wheat if it sells ten rupees a maund'.

/jē ... tā/ 'if ... then'

- (b) /jē kāṇk dāssā rāpēīā mōṇ hóngi tā mē khāridṇi hē/

/jē ... tā/, /jē nī ... tā/ 'if not ... then'

- (c) /jē é pà hē tā mē kāṇk jrūr khāridṇi hē jē nī hē tā kōi jrūrt nī/

'If the rate is this then I must purchase the wheat if (it) is not then no need'.

/kī/ 'and, or'

/mē glāea kī tīni kītta/

'I said and he did'.

/nīru pàr cŪkga kī dina/

'Will Niru lift the load or Dina ?'

/kī/ 'as soon as'

/mē cōgāṇne c pūjja kī mōṭr cāli gēi/

'As soon as I reached the green plain the bus had started'.

/kīā kī/ 'because, since'

/mē tīsbəl nī gēa kīā kī tē nī thā glāea/

'I did not go to him because you did not say'.

/hālli/ ~ /hālli tāi/ 'still, so far'

/sé dō bārīā kangre réa hālli tāi kangri nī sāmjda hē/

'He stayed in Kangra for two years still he does not understand Kāngarī'.

/jāllu/ 'when'

/jāllu mē kārē jā rōṭṭi mīli jāndi hē/

'When I go home the bread is procured'.

/jāllu ... tāllu/ 'when ... then'

/jāllu mē kārē jā tāllu rōṭṭi mīli jāndi/

/jāllu tāi~jāllu tikkār ... tāllu tāi~tāllu tikkār/

/jāllu tāi  
/jāllu tikkār mē kārē jā tāllu tāi  
tāllu tikkār rōṭṭi mīli jāndi/

/jīā/ 'as soon as'

/jīā mē āea tīsda mū phāk Ūṛi gēa/

'As soon as I came the colour of his face changed soon'.

/jīā ... tīā/ 'as ... so'

/jīā mē glāea tīā tīni kāmāea/

'As I said so he did'.

#### 4.531 Reversals

The order of the sentence elements occurs reversed i.e. the dependent sentence can occur before or after the main sentence :

/jērīā cijjā tīni dītīā sōb īkki te īk bādi kōne thīā/

'The things which he gave all were superior to one another'.

The order occurs reversed as :

/sōb īkkite īk bādi kōne thīā jērīā cijjā tīni dītīā/



### 4.532 Sentence frames

The frames are ready to fit various conjunctions as :

- (a) /mē kāre jánga ... sé hāṭṭē jánga/  
 'I shall go home ... he will go to shop'.

Here the following conjunctions can fit :

/tā/ 'then', /kāne/ 'and', /pār/ 'but', /jē/ 'if', /jállu/ 'when',  
 /tállu/ 'then' and /kīā ki/ 'because'.

- (b) /...mēra kām bāṇi gēa ... mē nadān gēa/  
 '...my work was done ... I went to Nadaun'.  
 (c) /...jāgt jōre ne rōnda ... mā cīccu pyāndi/  
 '...the child weeps bitterly ... the mother gives (the child)  
 the breast'.

The following conjunctions can occur here :

- /jē ... tā/ 'if ... then'  
 (d) /...mārd rōṭīā pākān ... jāṇāssā kyā kārā/  
 '...men bake breads ... women do what?'

The following conjunctions can occur here :

/jē ... tā/, /jállu ... tállu/, /jītthu ... tītthu/  
 'if ... then', 'when ... then', 'where ... there'.

*Note* : The account of the presence or absence of phrasal boundaries within the construction linked by these conjunctions is not given here.

### 4.533 Absence of conjunction

In certain types of subordinate clauses, conjunctionless subordination occurs as :

/ji cānda mē sīlma dīkkhi sīā/  
 '(My) heart longs (that) I may see the cinema'.

*Note* : Here is the absence of /pāi/ 'that'.

#### 4.54 Types of subordinate clauses

##### I. *Attributive subordinate clause*

/jéra mŪṇḍu Ítthu thā sé mēra pàu hē/  
 'The boy who was here is my brother'.

##### II. *Object subordinate clause*

/tĪni glāea pài mē ónga/  
 'He said that he (lit. I) would come'.

##### III. *Conditional subordinate clause*

Usually these occur in the beginning of the complex sentences :

/jē tĪni ōṇa hē tã dās/  
 'If he has to come then tell'.

##### IV. *Concessive subordinate clause*

/hālli ki tīnā da kōm ṭhik hē pār phĪri bi kōi nī mēnda/  
 'No body agrees even their work is alright'.  
 /sé nī āea hālli ki mē hākkā bi pāĩā/  
 'He did not come although I summoned him'.

##### V. *Subordinate clause of time*

/jállu sé kārē gēa tĪsjo bōṛi phōn pēi/  
 'When he went home much beating was for him i.e. he was beaten much'.  
 /jállu mē Ūṭṭhea hēcchi pyàg thi/  
 'When I rose it was dawn'.

##### VI. *Subordinate clause of purpose*

/mē Īstāĩ āea thā pài tĪsjo dĪkkhā/  
 'I came so that I might see him'.

##### VII. *Subordinate clause of cause*

/mē tĪsne nī glānda kṛā kī sé mēre ne lārda/  
 'I don't speak to (lit. with) him because he quarrels with me'.

VIII. *Subordinate clause of consequence*

/tĩni bŪrĩã mUaĩ káddĩã jĩste mĩnjo bāṛa khājja hōea/

'He abused badly that is why I am pained so much'.

4.55 **Direct and indirect discourse**

The examples of indirect discourse are very rare. The discourse given by the third person occurs usually in the first person in the direct discourse.

In the complex sentences the direct discourse occurs with the subordinating conjunctions :

/pəi/ and /ki/ form a sort of special type of object clause :

/tĩni glāea ṛāi mē ōnga/ 'He said, "I shall come"'.  
 /tĩni tUānjo pŪcchea ki mē kŪtu jā/

'He asked you where he would go (lit. he asked you that I may go where)'.

/māu mĩnjo glāea ki tñ srūpgIr jā/

'The mother said to me, "Go to Sarupgir"'.  
 /māu mĩnjo glāea ki tñ srūpgIr jā/

## APPENDIX

### I. Sample texts

These are transcribed phonemically and are translated into English.

(a)            hōa      kōne      sūrj  
                 'Wind   and      Sun'

hōa kōne sūrj lsa gälla pər bēssade thē pài āsā dūīc  
Wind and Sun this matter-on disputing-were that us two-between  
bāra tāgra kŪn hē / ltnec gārm cōla pēnnea lk māsāpphər  
much strong who is. meanwhile warm cloak wearing one traveller  
Utā te ai nīklea / tīnā dūīc é phēsla hōea pài  
there-from came out. these two-between this decision was that  
jēra māsāphre de cōle jo pēllē lUái dē sé i bāra  
who traveller-of cloak-to first causes to take off he only much  
tāgra mēnnea jánga / lde prant hōa bāre jōre kōnne cālna  
strong will be considered. this-after wind great might-with to blow  
lāggi pər jīā jīā sé jōre kōne bāddi gēi tīā tīā māsāpphər cōle jo  
began but as as it might-with increased so so traveller cloak-to  
āpne jīlme c kŪtda gēa / khīr hōa āpna jātn chāri dītta /  
own body-on tightened. at last wind own attempt was given up.  
phīri sūrj tējia kōne cādeā kōne tīni māsāphrē stābbi āpna cōla  
then Sun force-with rose and that traveller-by soon own cloak  
tUāri dītta / lsa mara hōa jo mēnna pēa pài āsā dūīc  
took off. this-for wind-to was confessed that us two-between  
sūrje jo i mēta bāl hē /  
Sun-to only much strength is.

## Free translation

## THE WIND AND THE SUN

The Wind and the Sun were disputing which was the stronger, when a traveller came along wrapped in a warm cloak. They agreed that the one who first made the traveller take off his cloak should be considered stronger than the other. Then the wind blew with all his might but the more he blew the more closely did the traveller fold his cloak around him and at last the wind gave up the attempt. Then the Sun shone out warmly and immediately the traveller took off his cloak and so the wind was obliged to confess that the Sun was the stronger of the two.

## ANALYSIS

The text is analysed into seven sentences of simple and complex structure. The breakdown of the sentences is given in the word classes once with reference to the relevant section and page of the book. The element occurring again is referred to as above giving page and line in the present analysis.

i. Complex sentence with two subject-complement-predicator with the subordinating conjunction *päi* § 4.53 (p. 267)

*hōa* Sub. F. Nom. sg. first subject in the sentence § 3.2112, F4 (p. 181).

*kāne* Conjunction linking two independent sentences with the following predicator § 4.251 (p. 259).

*sūrj* Sub. M. Nom. sg. second subject in the sentence § 3.2111 M1 (p. 178).

*Īsa* Pronoun, proximate Obl. Sg. qualifying sub. *gāl* § 3.221, II (b) (p. 186).

*gālla* Sub. F. Obl. sg. complement § 3.2111 F 3.1 (p. 181).

*par* Declinable free postposition § 4.1414 (p. 231).

*béssade thē* Compound element, auxiliary construction § 4.1528 (p. 242).

*béssade* Durative M. pl. of *bés*, § 3.2315 (p. 196).

- thē Past M. pl. of verb base hō § 3.2318 (p. 199) and auxiliary § 4.1503 (p. 237).
- pài Conjunction, subordinating in the complex sentence § 4.53 (p. 267).
- ēsā Pronoun first person Nom. pl. § 3.221, I (a) (p. 185).
- dūi Num. cardinal Obl. § 3.2121 Set V (p. 183),  
Num. in adjective phrase § 4.122 (p. 214).
- c Declinable free postposition § 4.1414 (p. 231).
- bāra Adj. 1. M. Nom. sg. qualifying pronoun kŪn § 3.2111 M 2 (p. 179).
- tāgra Adj. 2 as above bāra.
- kŪn Pronoun, Inter. personal Nom. sg. § 3.221, VI (a) (p. 187).
- hē Present sg. § 3.2317 (p. 198) and copula § 4.1502 (p. 237), § 4.153, I (b) (p. 243).
- ii. Simple sentence with complements and adjuncts § 4.22 (p. 253)
- Ītne Pronoun M. Obl. sg. Adj. § 3.124 (a) (p. 160).
- c Declinable free postposition § 4.1414 (p. 231).
- gērm Adj. M. Nom. sg. qualifying sub. cōla § 3.2111 M 1 (p. 178).
- cōla Sub. M. sg. § 3.2111 M 2 (p. 179) with omission of postposition -jo § 4.148 (p. 236).
- pénnea Perfect participial form of pén qualifying mäsāpphər, used in adjective phrase § 4.1262 (p. 215), expandable by the use of a verb thā and a conjunction jĪni § 4.52, II (p. 266).
- Īk Num. Cardinal Nom. sg. in the prenominal position qualifying mäsāpphər § 3.2121 Set I (p. 182).
- mäsāpphər Sub. M. Nom. sg. subject in the sentence § 3.2111 M 1 (p. 178).
- Utā te Pronominal form in adverbial phrase with the use of postposition -te § 4.1663 (p. 247).
- Utā Pronoun Adv. place, distal § 3.124 (b) (p. 160).
- te Indeclinable bound postposition § 4.1411 (p. 223).

- āi nĭkĭlea Compound element. Bare verb stem 3 & -i & operator verb nĭkkə! § 4.1521 (p. 239), § 4.153, II (b) (p. 243), simple sentence with complements and adjuncts § 4.22 (p. 253).
- āi Indeclinable verb form in the sense of past § 3.233 (p. 200).
- nĭkĭlea Perfect M. sg. § 3.2316 (p. 197).
- iii. Complex sentence with attributive subordinate clause § 4.54 (p. 271)
- tĭnā Pronoun third person Obl. pl. § 3.221, I (c) (p. 186).
- dūĭc as above p. 275, line 6-8.
- é Pronoun, demonstrative, proximate § 3.221, II (b) (p. 186).
- phēsla Sub. M. Nom. sg. subject in the sentence § 3.2111 M 2 (p. 179).
- hōea Perfect M. sg. § 3.2316 (p. 197) and Copula § 4.1502 (p. 237).
- pāi as above p. 275, line 3.
- jéra Pronoun, relative M. sg. § 3.221, IV (b) (p. 186).
- məsāphre Sub. M. Obl. sg. § 3.2111 M 1 (p. 178).
- de Declinable bound postposition as a complement § 4.1413 (d) II (p. 228).
- cōĭe Sub. M. Obl. sg. § 3.2111 M 2 (p. 179).
- jo Indeclinable bound postposition, recipient marker § 4.1411 (p. 221).
- pēllē Num. Ordinal M. locative sg. § 3.2121 set II (p. 182) and § 3.21, III (p. 172).
- IUái dē Compound element. Bare verb stem IUá & -i & operator verb dē, predicator § 4.1521 (p. 239), § 4.153, II (b) (p. 243).
- IUái Indeclinable verb form in the sense of past § 3.233 (p. 200).
- dē Contingent third person sg. § 3.2311 (p. 193).

sé Pronoun third person Nom. sg. § 3.221, I (c) (p. 186) linked with jéra § 4.52 (p. 266).

i Emphatic particle § 4.41 (p. 262).

bəṛa Adj. M. Nom. sg. § 3.2111 M2 (p. 179) in adjective phrase § 4.12 (p. 213).

təḡṛa as above p. 275, line 11.

mānnea jánga Syntactically one unit § 4.1511 (p. 238).

mānnea Perfect M. sg. § 3.2316 (p. 197).

jánga Future M. sg. § 3.2313 (p. 195).

iv. Complex sentence with concessive subordinate clause admitting of compounding elements § 4.53 (p. 267).

I Pronoun, demonstrative, proximate, Obl. sg. § 3.221, II (b) (p. 186).

-de as above p. 276, line 20.

-prant Indeclinable bound postposition § 4.1411 (p. 224).

hōa as above p. 274, line 20.

bāṛe Adj. M. Obl. sg. qualifying jōr § 3.2111 M2 (p. 179).

jōre Sub. M. sg. § 3.2111 M 1 (p. 178).

-kəne Indeclinable bound postposition § 4.1411 (p. 223).

cāl̥na lāggi Compound element. Bare verb stem cāl̥ & verbal Sub. suffix -na & operator V. lāḡ. § 4.1524 (p. 240), simple sentence with complements and adjuncts § 4.52 (p. 253).

pār Conjunction in concessive subordinate clause § 4.54, iv (p. 271).

jīā jīā Reiterated pronominal form in adverbial phrase § 4.1662 (p. 247).

jīā Pronoun, relative, Adv. manner § 3.124 (b) (p. 161).

sé as above p. 277, line 1.

jōre kəne as above p. 277, line 18-19.



bāddi gēi Compound element. Bare verb stem bād & imperfect participle -d- & Operator V. jā in progressive sense, predicator § 4.1523 (p. 240), § 4.153, II (b) (p. 243).

bāddi Imperfect F. sg. § 3.2314 (p. 196).

gēi Perfect F. sg. § 3.2316 (p. 197).

tīā tīā Reiterated pronominal form in adverbial phrase § 4.1662 (p. 247), conjunction § 4.53 (p. 269).

tīā Pronoun Adv. manner, distal § 3.124 (b) (p. 161).

māsāpphār as above p. 275, line 27.

cōle jo as above p. 276, line 22-23.

āpne Pronoun, relative M. Obl. sg. § 3.222, IV (a) (p. 189).

jī sme Sub. M. Obl. sg. § 3.2111 M1 (p. 178).

-c as above p. 275, line 8.

kŪṭda gēa Compound element. Bare verb stem kŪṭ & imperfect participle -d- & Operator V. jā in progressive sense § 4.1523 (p. 240),

kŪṭda Imperfect M. sg. § 3.2314 (p. 196).

gēa Perfect M. sg. § 3.2316 (p. 197).

v. Simple sentence with complements and adjuncts § 4.22 (p. 253)

khīr Adverbial phrase khīr chāḍi dītta § 4.16 (p. 245).

hōa as above p. 274, line 20.

āpna Pronoun, relative M. Nom. sg. § 3.222 IV (a) (p. 189).

jātn Sub. M. Nom. sg. § 3.2111 MI (p. 178).

chāḍi dītta Compound element. Bare verb stem chāḍ & -i & operator V. dē in the sense of completion, predicator § 4.1521 (p. 239), § 4.153, II (b) (p. 243).

chāḍi Indeclinable verb form in the sense of past § 3.233 (p. 200).

dītta Perfect M. sg. § 3.2316I (p. 198).

vi. Complex sentence with a conjunctive particle *kāne* § 4.52, III (p. 267)

*phīri* Adverbial phrase *phīri nīkīlea* § 4.16 (p. 245).

*sūrij* as above p. 274, line 24.

*tējia* Sub. F. Obl. sg. § 3.2112 F 3 (p. 180).

*-kāne* as above p. 277, line 19.

*cādea* Perfect M. sg. § 3.2316 (p. 197).

*kāne* as above p. 274, line 22.

*tīni* Pronoun, third person M. Ag. sg. § 3.222, 1 (c) (p. 188).

*māsāphrē* Sub. M. Ag. sg. § 3.21 (p. 171).

*stābbi* Adverbial phrase *stābbi tuāri dītta* § 4.16 (p. 245).

*āpṇa* as above p. 278, line 11.

*cōla* as above p. 275, line 19.

*tuāri dītta* Compound element. Bare verb stem *tuār* & *-i* & operator verb *dē*, predicator § 4.1521 (p. 239), § 4.153 II (b) (p. 243).

*tUari* Indeclinable verb form in the sense of past § 3.233 (p. 200).

*dītta* Perfect M. sg. § 3.23161 (p. 198).

vii. Complex sentence with the subordinating conjunction *pāi* § 4.53 (p. 267)

*Is* Pronoun, demonstrative, proximate, Obl. sg. § 3.222, II (b) (p. 189).

*-mara* Indeclinable bound postposition in the sense of purpose § 4.1411 (p. 223).

*hōa* Sub. F. Obl. sg. § 3.2112 F 4 (p. 181).

*-jo* as above p. 276, line 23.

*māṇṇa pāa* Compound element. Bare verb stem *mān* and verbal Sub. suffix *-ṇa* & operator V. *pā*, predicator § 4.1524 (p. 240).

māṇṇa Infinitive § 3.235 (p. 201).

pēa Perfect M. sg. § 3.23161 (p. 198).

pāi as above p. 275, line 3.

āsā dūī c as above p. 275, line 5-8.

sūrje jo Patient with the subject bāl § 4.23, vii (p. 255).

i as above p. 277, line 3.

māta Adj. M. Nom. sg. qualifying bāl § 3.2111 M 2 (p. 179).

bāl Sub. M. Nom. sg. § 3.2111 M 1 (p. 178).

hē Copula § 4.1502 (p. 237), § 4.153, I (b) (p. 243).

(b) khúe di lərai  
Well-of quarrel

Īkkī māṇue āpṇia gālia c khú bāṇUāea sāria  
one man-by his street-in well caused to be made whole  
gālia jo pāṇi pārne da sŪkkh hōi gēa / kŪcch dĪnā prant  
street-to water drawing-of facility became. some days-after  
khúeale di āpṇe pāṛesie kāne lərai hōi pēi / Is pĪcchē tĪni  
well owner's his neighbour-with quarrel arose. this-after him-by  
pāṛesie jo pāṇi pārne di nā kāri dĪtti / hŪṇ pāṛesie jo bāṛi  
neighbour-to water drawing-of refusal did. now neighbour-to great  
mŪskəl phāsi / é dĪkkhi kāne tĪni khú mŪllē lēi lēa kāne pālle  
difficulty struck. this seeing with him-by well cost-by taken and first  
malke-jo pāṇi pārne di nā kāri dĪtti /  
owner-to water drawing-of refusal did.

hūṇ pālla māl k bākille bēla gēa kāne pŪchṇa ləgga pāi kīā  
now first owner pleader-to went and to ask began that how  
mĪnjo tā khúe te pāṇi pārna mĪlle kāne mēre pāṛesie jo  
me-to indeed well-from water drawing may get and my neighbour-to  
nā mĪlle / bākille glāya é tā sān gāl hē / dōa kāri dé/  
not may get. pleader-by said this indeed easy matter is. law-suit do.

dalti c bākille glāya pāi Īni khú bōccea bē pāṇi ni  
court-in pleader-by said that this-by well sold is water not  
bēccea / pāṇi Īsda hē / dalti ĩā i phēsla kāri dĪtta /  
sold. water this-of is. court like this too decision did.

hŪṇ phīri pēllē mālķē āṇṇe pāṛēsīe jo khúe te pāṇi pārne te  
 now again first owner-by his neighbour-to well-from water drawing-from  
 rōkki dītta / hŪṇ sē pāṛēssi bākille bala gēa kēne glāṇa lāgga pāi  
 prevented. now he neighbour pleader-to went and to speak began that  
 mē tā khú īs tāi mŪllē lēa tha pāi īsda mālķ bāṇi kēne  
 I indeed well this-for cost-with taken was that its owner becoming-with  
 mē āppu tā pāṇi pāṛā kēne pēlle mālķe jo nī pārna  
 I myself too water may draw and first owner-to not to draw  
 dēā / mē rāpēia bī khārcea kēne gāl bī nī bāṇi /  
 may give. I rupee also spent and matter also not made.  
 mē cānda hē pāi kīā nā kīā dālt é phēsle kāri dē pāi mē bī  
 I want that somehow court this decision may do that I also  
 pāṇi pāṛā kēne é bī pāre /  
 water may draw and this also may draw.

bākille glāya khāra īā ī hōi jānga / tū dōa kāri dē /  
 pleader-by said well like this too will be, you law-suit do.  
 dālti c bākille glāya pāi khúe de pēllē mālķē khú ī bēccea hē  
 court-in pleader-by said that well-of first owner-by well only sold-is  
 pāṇi nī bēccea hē / īs tāi ījo hŪkm dītta jāe pāi khúe tē  
 water not sold-is, this-for him-to order may be given that well-from  
 āṇṇe pāṇie kāḍḍi lē nāī tā khúe da nōā mālķ dās rāpēie rōj  
 his water may remove otherwise well-of new owner ten rupees day  
 rājāṇna lēnga /  
 demurrage will take.

é sŪṇi kēne dīī sōccea pāi khúe te sāra pāṇi  
 this hearing-after both too thought that well-from whole water  
 kīā kāḍḍi sākda hē / khīr tīnā rajinōā kāri lēa pāi āsā  
 how removed can be. at last them-by agreement was done that we  
 dōe pāṇi pāri lēa kārie / dālti de phēsle tā īā ī hōnde rēnge /  
 both water may draw. court-of decisions indeed like this too will be.

**Free translation****DISPUTE ABOUT A WELL**

Some man had a well dug in his street. This afforded facility of drawing water to the whole street. After some time a quarrel arose between the owner of the well and his neighbour. At this he prevented his neighbour from drawing water. Now the neighbour felt a great difficulty. Seeing this he purchased the well and prevented the previous owner from drawing water.

Now the first owner went to a pleader and asked, "How, indeed, can I be allowed to draw water and my neighbour be not allowed to do so?" The pleader said, "This, indeed, is an easy affair. Bring a law-suit."

In the court the pleader said, "He has sold the well only and not the water. The water belongs to him." The court decided exactly in this way. Now again the former owner prevented his neighbour from drawing water from the well.

Now the neighbour went to the pleader and said, "I, indeed, had bought the well that becoming its owner I myself may draw water and may not allow the former owner to do so. Although I spent the money yet the problem was not solved. I want that the court may decide somehow that I also may draw water and he too may do so."

The pleader said, "All right, thus it will be. Bring a law-suit." In the court the pleader said, "The former owner of the well had sold the well alone and not the water. Thus he may be ordered to remove his water from the well, otherwise the new owner of the well will charge ten rupees a day as demurrage."

Hearing this they both thought, "How can the whole water be removed from the well?" At last they made an agreement, "Let both of us draw water. The decisions of the court, indeed, will go on in this very way."

## II / khUaŋe / 'proverbs'

The speakers of Kaŋgarī have their own proverbs. They deal with homely things in a homely way as depicted in the following examples :

- (a) /lābrūā tā kīcch ni lāgda pār bābrūā māta kīcch  
'(on) lips indeed nothing costs but (on) fried cakes much  
lāgda /  
costs'.

Cf. Bare words buy no barley.

- (b) / jōreaŋe da pātthar kUaŋa /

'mighty's stone on the summit of a hill with its stone path.'

Cf. might is right.

- (c) / dūī kārā da prōna pŭkkha rēnda /

'two houses-of guest hungry remains'.

Cf. If you run after two horses you will catch neither.'

- (d) / jāide kārē di bōnkri sōi /

'burning house's broom good even.'

Cf. something is better than nothing.

- (e) / lēi gēi pŭŋg daryāe da Ūng /

'carried away Pung (a stream) river's excuse'.

Cf. make excuses for another never for yourself.

- (f) / sanyāre di tāk tāk lUāre di Ikko bār /

'goldsmith's tick tick ironsmith's single stroke'.

Cf. many small things are equal to one large one.'

- (g) / āpni kāni pyāga Ūtthi hāk pāni /

'(One's) own one-eyed (wife) early in the morning after rising to call up'.

Cf. blood is thicker than water.

- (h) / jItāñā khākkhā tītāñā pākkhā /

'as many cheeks so many tunes'.

Cf. many men many words.

## III / chənjòtti / 'folk-song'

The musical tilt is expressed in the folk-songs in this dialect. The native of Kangra feels proud of his or her land and its magic and wonder when he or she sings :

ni mēra kāngra dēs pyāra  
 ḍŪggi ḍŪggi nēdiā tā sēlli sēlli tarā  
 chē! chē! gābru tā bānkīā nārā  
 bōḷṇa bōḷ pyāra  
 ni mēra kāngra dēs pyāra  
 cīb cīb cīb cīb cīrua jē kārda  
 ūḍi ūḍi ūḍi ūḍi ḍāḷia jē bēnda  
 bōḷṇa bōḷ pyāra  
 ni mēra kāngra dēs pyāra

'Lo ! dear is my country Kangra  
 (where) the streams (are) deep (and) deep then (and) the vales  
 (are) green (and) green

handsome (and) handsome youngmen then (and) beautiful  
 ladies

talking (is) a sweet word.

Lo ! dear is my country Kangra  
 when the sparrow chatters  
 (and) when it sits on a branch after making flights  
 talking (is) a sweet word.

Lo ! dear is my country Kangra.'

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

References cited are given on the page of this book indicated in parentheses.

The list of works existing in the field has been given in § 0.31, pp. 20-21.

### I. List of works quoted in the introduction

*Census of India* 1961, vol. XIII *Punjab* pt. II A *General population tables*. Chandigarh, Superintendent of census operations and enumeration commissioner, Punjab, 1964 (2).

*Census of India* 1961, vol. XIII, pt. IX *Punjab census atlas*, 1966 (13).

Cunningham, Alexander. *Ancient geography of India*. Varanasi, Indological House, 1963 (7).

Elliot, Sir H.M. and Dowson, John. *Al'Utbi, Tarikh Yamini or Kitabu-L-Yamini in History of India as told by its own historians*, vol. II. Aligarh, Cosmopolitan, 1952 (8).

Ferguson, Charles A. and Gumperz, John J. *Linguistic diversity in South Asia; studies in regional, social and functional variation*. *International Journal of American Linguistics* vol. 26, No. 3 pt. III, July 1960 (18).

Kalhaṇa. *Rājataranginī*, ed. by Āchārya Vishva Bandhu Hoshiarpur, Vishveshvaranand Vedic Research Institute, 1963 (7).

*Mahabharata*, vol. 7, Book 6 *Bhishmaparvan* ed. by S. K. Belvalkar. Poona, Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1947 (7).

Majumdar, R. C. *Ancient India*. Varanasi, Motilal Banarasi Dass, 1952 (8).

*Punjab District Gazetteers. Gazetteer of the Kangra District*, vol. I *Kangra proper* 1883-84 (6).



*Punjab District Gazetteers*. vol. VII, pt. A. *Kangra District* 1924-25 (17).

*Purāṇa - Matsyapurāṇa*. Bombay, Lakshmi Venkateshwara press, 1980 V.S. (7).

*Purāṇa - Padmapurāṇa*. Poona, Ānandāshrama, 1894 (6).

Thakur, Purushottam. *Road development in Kangra District*. Dhaula Dhar, March 28, 1965. Chandigarh, Kangra Sabha (13).

## II. List of works quoted in the text

Babri, Hardev. *Lahndi phonology; with special reference to Awāṅkārī*. Allahabad, Bharati press, 1962 (119).

Bahl, Kalicharan. *Panjabi* in *Current trends in linguistics*, ed. by Thomas A. Sebeok, vol. 5 *Linguistics in South Asia*, ed. by Murray B. Emeneau and Charles A. Ferguson. The Hague, Mouton, 1969 (89, 250, 257).

Bloch, B. *Studies in colloquial Japanese II syntax*. *Language*, 22, 1946, in *Readings in linguistics*. 3rd ed. ed. by Martin Joos. New York, American Council of Learned Societies, 1963 (205, 207).\*

Botha, Rudolph P. *Methodological aspects of transformational generative phonology*. The Hague, Mouton, 1971 (97).

Cardona, George. *A Gujarati reference grammar*. Pennsylvania, University, 1964 (48).

Chatterji, Suniti Kumar. *The Origin and development of the Bengali Language*. Calcutta University Press, 1926 (113).

Dixon, Robert M. W. *A Logical statement of grammatical theory*. *Language* vol. 39, No. 4, 1963 (203).

Gill, H. S. and Gleason, H. A. Jr. *Reference grammar of Panjabi*. Hartford, Hartford Seminary foundation, 1962 (89).

Gimson, A. C. *Introduction to the pronunciation of English*, London, Edward Arnold, 1962 (41).

- Hall, Robert A. *Jr. Introductory linguistics*. Delhi, Motilal Banarasi Dass, 1969 (125).
- Harris, Zellig S. *Methods in Structural linguistics*. Chicago, University press, 1951 (105).
- Haugen, Einar. *The Syllable in linguistic description. For Roman Jakobson ; essays on the occasion of his sixtieth birthday* compiled by Halle, Morris and others. The Hague, Mouton, 1956 (98).
- Hill, Archibald A. *Introduction to linguistic structures from sound to sentence in English*. New York, Harcourt, 1958 (218).
- Hockett, Charles F. *A Course in modern linguistics*. New York, Macmillan, 1959 (48, 98, 99, 125, 216).
- Jagdeva Singh. *A Descriptive grammar of Bangru*. Kurukshetra University, 1970 (251).
- Jakobson, Roman. *Selected writings*, vol. I *Phonological studies*. 's-Green The Hague, Mouton, 1962 (98).
- Kachru, Yamuna. *A Transformational treatment of Hindi verbal syntax* ; Ph. D. thesis of the University of London, 1965 (201).
- Katz, Jerrold J. and Postal, Paul M. *An Integrated theory of linguistic descriptions*. Cambridge, Mass. Institute of technology press, 1964 (259).
- Kelkar, Ashok Ramchandra. *The Phonology and morphology of Marathi* ; Ph. D. thesis, Cornell University, 1958 (221).
- .....*Studies in Hindi-Urdu I. Introduction and word phonology*. Poona, Deccan College Postgraduate and Research Institute, 1968 (88, 97).
- Nida, Eugene A. *The Identification of morphemes. Language*, 24, 1948, in *Readings in Linguistics*, 3rd ed. by Martin Joos, New York. American Council of Learned Societies, 1963 (105, 122).

- Pandit, Probodh B. *Nasalisation, aspiration and murmur in Gujarati*. *Indian linguistics*, vol. 17 *Taraporewala memorial volume*, 1955-56 (48).
- Pāṇini. *Aṣṭadhyāyī* ed. and tr. into English by Śrīśa Chandra Vasu, vol. I. Delhi, Motilal Banarasi Dass 1962 (203).
- Patañjali. *Vyākaraṇa Mahābhāṣya with Kaiyaṭa's Pradīpa and Nāgeśa's Uddyota* ed. by Bhārgavaśāstri Joshī vol. 4. Bombay, Nirnaya sagar Press, 1942 (172).
- Pike, Kenneth L. *Phonemics*. Ann Arbor, University of Michigan Press, 1961 (41, 83, 84).
- Prasad, Bishwanath. *Yakara aur vakāra ke ragatmaka rūpa*. *Bhāratiya Sahitya*, vol. 2, No. 2, April 1957 (43).
- Rastorgueva, V. S. *Short sketch of the grammar of Persian*. *International Journal of American Linguistics* vol. 30, No. I, January 1964 (123).
- Sahai, Ramanath and Vishwajit Narain. *Structure of nounphrase in Hindi*. *Indian Linguistics* vol. 25 *Baburam Saksena felicitation volume*, 1964 (210).
- Saksena, Baburam. *Evolution of Awadhi*. Allahabad, Indian Press, 1937 (164).
- .....*Sāmānya bhāṣavijñāna*, 5th ed. Prayag, Hindi Sāhitya Sammelan, 2013 V. S. (48).
- Sandhu, Balbir Singh. *The Tonal system of the Panjabi language*. *Parakh*, language and literature 2, 1968 (92).
- Tiwari, Udai Narain. *Origin and development of Bhojpuri*. Calcutta, Asiatic Society, 1960 (171, 172, 251).
- Upraite, Murari Lal. *Hindī me Pratyaya vicāra*. Agra, Vinod Pustak mandir, 1964 (227).
- Varma, Dharendra. *Braja bhāṣa*. Allahabad, Hindustani Academy, 1954 (231).
- Varma, Siddheshwar. *Critical studies in the phonetic observations of Indian grammarians*. Delhi, Munshi Ram Manohar Lal, 1961 (98).
- .....*G. A. Grierson's Linguistic survey of India : a summary*, pt. I *General introduction*. Hoshiarpur, Vishveshvaranand Institute, Panjab University, 1972 (172).

## INDEX

GRAMMATICAL ELEMENTS

VOCABULARY

## EXPLANATION AND ARRANGEMENT

The grammatical elements include interjections, vocatives, postpositions, emphatics, conjunctions, negatives and adverbs.

The vocabulary has been designed to include the peculiar or quasi-peculiar words occurring in the text. It would have been easy to make this vocabulary larger on the basis of the data collected during the period of investigations but such an exhaustive list of all the words would extend far beyond the scope as it would allow little opportunity for the specialities of the spoken elements in Kāṅgarī. The consonants in clusters (pp. 49-83), vowels in sequences (pp. 84-87), prefixes (pp. 126-29), suffixes (pp. 129-63) and pronouns with their formations (pp. 159-61 and 185-91) present the grammatical elements and words in the alphabetic order with some reservation.

The order of the Devanāgarī alphabet has been followed with the concession of ṛ following r. The words separated by tones may appear at first sight to disturb the alphabetic order but it is hoped that the user will find these words listed together in a helpful sequence without any inconvenience.

### ORDER OF THE DEVANAGARI ALPHABET

ə a I i U u e ə o ɔ k kh g c ch j ṭ ṭh ḍ ṇ t th d n  
p ph b m y r ṛ l ḷ s h

### ORDER OF THE SUPRASEGMENTS

/ ~ /, / ~ / left unmarked, / /, / ' /, / ' /

The figures refer to pages.

GI the abbreviation used in the vocabulary refers to the index of the grammatical elements.

# INDEX OF THE GRAMMATICAL ELEMENTS

- əggē, 234-36  
 əndər, 229, 231, 235-36  
 əndrīē, 233  
 əndrē 233  
 əndər, 231  
 ərea, 260  
 -a|-, 169, 170, 201, 208-09, 212, 214,  
 230, 253-54, 280, 283  
 ā, 91, 99, 252  
 a, 31, 36, 261  
 i, 31, 244, 262, 273, 277, 279-81  
 Uarē, 234  
 Uppər, 39, 231, 235, 261  
 Uprīē, 232  
 Uprē, 232  
 ū, 261  
 u, 31  
 ē, 260  
 ǝ, 31, 99, 220, 252, 260, 265  
 ǝe, 84, 260  
 ó, 261  
 ólle, 261  
 kənīē, 233  
 -kəne, 200, 209-10, 221, 223, 259,  
 261, 273, 277, 279-81  
 -kəne, 164, 223, 229, 235-36, 245,  
 264, 273  
 ke, 200  
 kəcch, 264  
 kəne, 105-06, 165, 167-70, 208,  
 217-18, 220-21, 242, 256-59, 267,  
 269-70, 273-74, 279-81  
 kī, 267-68, 270-72  
 kyā, 252, 263  
 khattər, 232  
 khatr, 232  
 khīr, 273, 278, 281  
 gas, 231, 235  
 gábbē, 234  
 gā, 245  
 -c, 213-15, 217, 226, 231, 235-36,  
 241, 253, 255, 263, 265-68, 273,  
 275-76, 278, 280-81  
 cīē, 232  
 cē, 232  
 cāncək, 73, 261  
 chōr, 261  
 chí, 261  
 -jo, 213, 216-27, 229-36, 239-42,  
 244-45, 249, 253-56, 264, 271-73,  
 276, 278-81  
 -jog-, 209, 214, 230  
 jā, 171  
 jā, 161  
 jā, 267  
 jī, 30, 208, 219, 260, 265  
 jē, 30, 161, 218, 262-63, 267-68,  
 270-71, 284

- tăi, 213, 222-23, 234, 236, 268, 271, 281
- tIk, 224-25
- tIk̄ar, 224-25, 269
- te, 213-15, 222-24, 229, 235, 238, 247, 249-50, 254, 269, 272-73, 275, 280-81
- tă, 37, 161, 199, 262-63, 268, 270-71, 280-81, 283-84
- thālīē, 233
- thallē, 233, 235
- thā, 261
- thú, 261
- thóri, 252, 263
- d-, 213-14, 217-20, 222, 227-29, 231, 233-36, 238, 242, 244-45, 247, 253-54, 256-58, 265-66, 269, 271, 273, 276-77, 280-81, 283
- dé-, 209, 214, 230
- n-, 217-19, 230, 233, 239, 241, 247-48, 251, 255, 268-69, 271-73, 279-80
- ne, 213, 216, 223, 268, 270-71
- nā, 251-52, 263, 280-81
- nī, 284
- nī, 95, 215-20, 223-26, 229-34, 238, 241-43, 247-48, 251, 259, 263, 265-70, 280-81, 283
- nō, 252, 260, 265
- nāī, 281, 251, 263
- nā, 263-64, 280
- pācā, 120, 159
- pār, 216-17, 231, 253, 263, 273-74
- par, 232
- parē, 234
- passē, 233
- pīcchē, 234-36, 280
- pīchia, 234
- pīchua, 234
- prant, 224, 236, 280
- prant, 224, 273, 277
- prokkha, 234
- pār, 223, 229, 232, 270-71, 273, 277, 283
- pāi, 267-68, 270-73, 275-76, 280-81
- pāla, 262
- pāē, 222-23, 267
- pāl, 174, 225
- prā, 220, 239, 242
- prāllē, 232
- phī, 261
- phīri, 271, 273, 279, 281
- bākkhē, 233, 245, 253
- bākhi, 233
- bāger, 225-26, 248
- bārābār, 261
- bāl, 174, 218, 225, 268, 280
- bāla, 225, 281
- bal, 174
- ba|, 230
- baste, 223
- bīc, 213, 229, 231, 235-36, 240, 261
- bīcīē, 232
- bīccē, 232, 235
- bīna, 171, 225, 235, 247
- bārobar, 165, 245
- bīra, 260

bi, 217-18, 220, 223-24, 232-34,	sāgō, 267
238, 246, 262, 271, 281	sōrasər, 245
bō, 260	stābbi, 202, 238-39, 245, 261, 273
bá, 261	sái 262, 283
bájji, 225	-sái, 169, 209, 214, 224, 229
bád, 224, 236, 265-66	sámñia, 233
bár, 229, 232, 235	sámñě, 233
bárĩě, 233	-sÚd-, 230
bárě, 233	-hat-, 214, 230
-mara, 223, 273, 279	hāla, 96, 164, 261
māt, 215, 228-29, 233-35, 246-48,	hālo, 260, 265
251	hālli, 269, 271
mātu, 260	bā, 218, 261-62
múria, 234	hĩ, 261
múrě, 234	hi, 262
yā, 259	hñ, 261
reddě, 233	hēth, 245
sāne, 226	hě, 261
samet, 226	hōr, 182, 226, 259, 267
satthě, 233	hōrā, 173, 208
sUa, 225-26	hōrti, 247
soggi, 233, 236, 264	hōlē, 96, 245, 261



## VOCABULARY

- əggē, GI
- ədər, middle aged, 156
- əndər, GI
- əndrē, GI
- əndrē, GI
- əndrērna, to admit the bride ceremonially, 102
- əlámma, complaint, 42
- ə̀k, tire, 191
- ə̀cht, unbroken grain of rice offered in worship, 59
- ə̀j, today, 173
- ə̀tli, verandah, 56
- ə̀ndər, GI
- ə̀ndrə̀n, ceremonial entry, 101
- ə̀mb, mango, 35, 100, 211, 218, 227, 242, 253-54
- ə̀mbər, sky, 173, 209, 236, 253
- ə̀mma, mother, 177, 181, 261
- ə̀rea, GI
- ə̀kh, idleness, 76
- aḷ-, GI
- ā, GI
- ā, GI
- ādra, ginger, 55
- āḷ, pond, 31, 36, 91
- āṇ, hailstone, 36
- Īl, hawk, 31, 45
- Ībka, recent, 158
- ī, GI
- Uarē, GI
- Uās, 15th night of lunar calendar, 100

- uān, living-room, 46, 100, 258  
 Uḍkāṇa, to toss, 102  
 Uppær, GI  
 Uprīṣ, GI  
 Uprē, GI  
 Un, wool, 31, 47  
 Úggār, to open, 111  
 Úng, excuse, 283  
 ū, GI  
 ū GI  
 ucca, tall, 253  
 ē, GI  
 énklu, rice bread, 62, 82  
 ō, GI  
 ōa, potter's kiln, 84, 100  
 ōe, GI  
 ōpra, belonging to upside, stranger, 158  
 ōpra, spell, 266  
 ōbri, inner room, 46, 258  
 ōri, cattle-shed, 11  
 ōl, mingle (food), 115, 191  
 ōl, sloth, 46  
 ōli, an earthen pot like jug, 100  
 ōlia, a rope round the neck of a pot, 102  
 ó, GI  
 ólle, GI  
 ǝ, come, 241, 246  
 ʒkkha, difficult, 46, 224-25, 232  
 ʒngli, finger, 64, 82  
 kǝcénd, smell of rawness, 144  
 kǝcòl, to make water dirty, 19  
 kǝjai, quarrelsome, 218

- kəthēr, to collect, 162  
 kəṇḍòli, ladyfinger, 255  
 kəṇḍyàli, tuber, a vegetable like potato, 134  
 kəṇīē, GI  
 -kəne, GI  
 -kəṇne, GI  
 kəprén, smell of burning cloth, 140  
 kərò, to set (of the sun), 198  
 kəṛòllu, pitcher (dim.), 116  
 kəṛmāi, betrothal, 72  
 kəṣṭòr, thief in a family, 65  
 ke, GI  
 kākkaṛ, barking deer, 6  
 kākkb, straw, 114, 218  
 kēcch, GI  
 kəṇk, wheat, 11, 48, 73, 268  
 kəḍi, seldom, 164  
 kəṇ, ear, 247  
 kəṇe, GI  
 kəṁ, work, 261, 264, 267, 270-71  
 kəṁāṇa, to work, 95, 269  
 kəsri, ill, 41  
 kī, GI  
 kyā, GI  
 kəgri, skirt, 12, 64  
 kəṭ, less, 37  
 kəṛ, home, 176, 178, 260, 262-63, 266, 269-71, 283  
 kəl, send, 241  
 kəssa, blow, 256  
 kà, grass, 32, 100, 256  
 kəḍ, to remove, 246, 281  
 kəṇḍ, 'wall, 68  
 kəṛi, curry, 258

- kUāra, bachelor, 262  
 kUāḷ~kUāḷu, stone pathway in the hill, 10, 138, 242, 265, 283  
 kUsāṇḍka, (practicals in performing rites), 219  
 kākṛi, cucumber, 99  
 kāl, death, 29  
 kāḷa, black, 255  
 kāḷja, liver, 76  
 kṛ̃ṇ, bean, 85  
 killi, wardrobe, tipcat, 40  
 kUḍ, pond, 29  
 kUrtu, shirt, 12  
 kUṛi, girl, 181, 201, 205, 207-08, 210, 214, 230, 233, 241, 243, 257, 259, 267  
 kUṛm, relative (by marriage), 72  
 kUḷj, tutelary god, 76  
 kUḷth, *Dolichos uniflorus*, 76  
 kūṇ, corner, 27, 40, 43  
 kō, crow, 30, 45, 46, 85, 87, 104, 107, 174, 176, 178  
 kōkka, small nose-ring, 12  
 kōṛa, bitter, 109  
 kcāḷu, *Arum colocasia*, 61  
 kjāi, quarrelsome, 61  
 kyāṛi, neck, 62  
 krāṛi, hard (F.), 92  
 krōṅk, watchman, 61, 100, 104  
 krōṅkṇi, wife of watchman, 101, 103  
 kàl, timber floated down a river, 13  
 kUṭ, tighten 273, 278,  
 kUṛri, snore, 71  
 kUḷ, wrestle, 19  
 kUḷk, struggle, 19

- kyàнна, camp-fire, 252  
 kràt, water-mill, 112, 136, 172, 209, 234  
 kràṭṭi, water-mill owner, 97  
 kràl, cattle-shed, 11, 137  
 krùṅg, frown, 101  
 krèt, kinsman, 116, 140  
 krètṭaṇ, kinswoman, 140  
 kròṛ, curb, 191  
 káli, sometimes, 29  
 káli, haste, 29  
 kílla, alone, 155, 236  
 kŪl, canal, 34  
 kó, ascend, 93, 198, 242  
 kór, leprosy, 12  
 khəṭṣṇ, smell of sourness, 144  
 khəndòllu, sheet of tattered clothes, 117  
 khəprəl, tile, 10, 140  
 khərèṭṭar, grassy plot, 140  
 khərṣṛ, to make stand, 19, 162, 246  
 khərṣ, to stand, 234  
 khattar, GI  
 khatr, GI  
 khUāṇa, proverb, 283  
 khāṭṇáu, inflated skin, 4  
 khāḍ, rivulet, 217, 234-35, 240, 253  
 khābbəl, a kind of grass, 136  
 khābba, pertaining to left side, 182, 258  
 khāra, good, 164, 168, 170, 182, 199, 205-06, 208, 210-13, 215,  
 217, 222-23, 229, 233, 235, 253, 255, 258-61, 264-67, 281  
 khōrapaṇ, nicety, 143  
 khāu, voracious, 157  
 khākh, cheek, 283

- khāḍḍu, belonging to rivulet, 154  
 khīt, run, 246  
 khīddu, ball, 224  
 khīnj, pull, 247  
 kbir, GI  
 kbissa, pocket, 40  
 khUndla, '*Pine marten*, 6, 55, 82  
 khUnnu, insignificant matter, 264  
 khŪrk, itch, 70  
 kbējja, pain, fatigue, 272  
 khēttər, field, 255  
 khōr, walnut, 5  
 kháng, cough, 173  
 khás, desire, 227  
 khínd, sheet of tattered clothes, 117, 141  
 khŪṇḍa, blunt, 212  
 khú, well, 280, 281  
 gətóllu, small pit, dimple, 117  
 gəlābbər, talkative, 153  
 gələl, pellet bow, 144  
 gas, GI  
 gUac, misplace, 230  
 gUār, rustic, 84, 101, 181, 212, 215, 218, 224, 246, 253  
 gUāru, front part of a house, 150  
 gUāli, cow-protection, 137  
 gUālu, cowherd, 37, 103, 137  
 gUār, to open, 19  
 gUái, witness, 102  
 gāḍḍi, train, 268  
 gārm, warm, 273, 275  
 gārba, jar, 175, 259  
 gāl, matter, 234, 273-74, 280-81

- gā, cow, 253, 256  
 gājli, sensation of chocking, 60  
 gāra, mud used for mortar, 36  
 gāru, a burning charcoal, 101  
 gĪtti, pebel, 99  
 gĪtlu, tickle, 53  
 gĪdda, kernel, 254  
 gUnna, speaking through the nose, 69  
 gUḷch, vomit, 76  
 guṭṭha, thumb, 174  
 guṭṭhi, wedding ring, 12, 174  
 gētta, first, 158  
 gērŪā, redbrown, 154  
 gē, step, 180  
 gō, desire, 178  
 gōlua, ochre, 6  
 gyāra, front part of a house, 150  
 grā, village, 64, 207, 219, 254  
 glā, speak, 163, 191, 230, 239, 246-48, 259, 281  
 glō, *Cocculus cordifolius*, 64, 100  
 gmàn, pride, 63  
 gābbəṇ, pregnant, 153  
 gābbē, GI  
 gābru, youngman, 135, 284  
 gāli, street, 280  
 gā, in front, before, 111, 159, 245  
 gājni, yellow clay used for plastering a wooden slate, 60  
 gĪllar, goitre, 12  
 gúntar, cow-urine, 119  
 gúra, fast (colour), 224  
 gó, lizard, 180

- gó, climb, 117  
 góttu, dried cowdung, 131  
 gór, path between fences leading to a hamlet, 135  
 górn, cattle-shed, 135  
 gór, cattle-shed, 11, 115, 131  
 gtóllu, pit, 63  
 grá, morsel, 100  
 gránjær, rustic, 151, 212  
 -c, GI  
 cagān, green plain, 10, 268  
 cəṇāt, raised place, 147  
 cəṇōtra, citron, 5  
 cənjrāra, widow marriage, 15  
 cəbārkh, fourth death anniversary, 167  
 cəlāngi, practice of a mendicant, 136  
 cīē, GI  
 cē, GI  
 cāk, head ornament, 12  
 cākḷa, pastryboard, 99, 135  
 cəṇḍṇa, to flatten, 81  
 cā, ambition, 207  
 cācca, father's younger brother, 256  
 cāncak, GI  
 cāṇṇi, moonlight, 174  
 cīk, soil, 11, 45, 205  
 cīṭṭa, white, 214  
 cīru, sparrow, 284  
 cīccu, breast, 270  
 cīj, thing, 269  
 cīphla, slippery, 51  
 cUk, lift, 243-44, 268  
 cUppær, silent, 156



- cēlla, pupil, 254, 266  
 cōppi, leaves folded up in the form of a cup, 27  
 cōḷa, cloak, 273, 275-76, 279  
 cōḷ, rice, 11  
 crōṭṭu, a vessel, 259  
 clittṭha, flour of rice, 58  
 cāggū, shirt, 12, 211  
 cāpph, pounce, 49  
 cārna, window, 71  
 cūnd, veil, 12  
 cāṛtār, offering, 146  
 cá, wish, 281  
 cá, tea, 265  
 cŪl, hearth, 235  
 chākrēdda, a group of urchins, 103, 218  
 chānjōtti, folk-song, 15, 117, 140, 284  
 chālētta, maize crop, 139  
 chālyāt, bread of maize, 134, 139  
 chālyāṭṭa, maize crop, 139  
 chālēḍḍa, illusion, 149  
 chāchra, trimming, 59  
 chān, roof, 175  
 chāppār, outer roof, 10, 175, 235  
 chālli, maize, 11, 210, 235, 247  
 chāp, ring in the finger of foot, 12  
 chĪttu, jump, 232, 252  
 chĪnj ~ chĪnj, wrestling, 68  
 chŪbba, grass rope, 5, 146  
 chēllu, lamb, 227  
 chēl, handsome, 259, 284  
 chōr, GI  
 chōrua, shadow, 138

- chrùru, waterfall, 59  
 chá, buttered milk, 11, 180  
 chímk, cane, 67  
 chí, GI  
 chú, *Euphorbia Rogleana*, 5, 180  
 chóru, urchin, 210, 212  
 jəthāni, wife of husband's elder brother, 108  
 jəthŭttər, son of husband's elder brother, 138  
 jəṇās, woman, 137, 168, 207, 209, 226, 240, 270  
 jəṇét, bridegroom's party, 138, 179  
 jəṇēttər, marriage party man, 139  
 jəphlōtṭa, *Croton tiglium*, 5  
 jəmālu, hair-tonsering ceremony, 148  
 jəmālu, natal, 157  
 jəmīn, land, 253  
 jəlór, jealousy, 149  
 jəlódḍa, hot-tempered, 158  
 jUāi, daughter's spouse, 89, 103, 107  
 jUaṛ, ruin, 227  
 jUāru, lavish, 157  
 jUān, young, 46, 181, 205, 259  
 -jo, GI  
 -jog-, GI  
 jəkhlu, tutelary god, 63  
 jəṇdi, mother, 48, 73  
 jətn, attempt, 273, 278  
 jəpphi, embrace, 49  
 jəbra, old (of age), 52, 181  
 jəmba, dumb, 66  
 jəlni, anger, 77  
 jəlb, envy, 75  
 jā, GI

- jā, GI  
 jāgt, child, 206, 208, 227, 241, 270  
 jātra, pilgrimage, 15, 99  
 jāmṇu, *Cerasus cornuta*, 43, 67  
 jāmṇu, natal, 156  
 jIjman, host in sacrifice, 106, 111, 134  
 jIsm, body, 273  
 ji, heart, 225, 270  
 ji, GI  
 jijju, insect, 175  
 jē, GI  
 jūntəḷ, lousy, 152  
 jē, barley, 11  
 jris, milk preparation by boiling, 60  
 jāga, place, 267  
 jōng, leg, 258  
 jŪmmi, dip, 235  
 təkōr, tap, stroke, 149  
 tēp, jump, 232  
 tēpri, hut, 50  
 tēpla, oversight, 50  
 tēm̐k, drum, 48  
 tēllu, piece of cloth, 114  
 tānkri, script used in Kangra, 1, 101  
 tIkkər, loaf, 146  
 tōkru, vessel, screen, 5  
 tōppu, skull cap, 12  
 tōr, *Dioscorea pentaphylla*, 5, 27, 34  
 tēṇā, deaf, 213  
 tyaḷa, masonry platform, 10, 56  
 tək, to cover, root, 37  
 tās, beat, 268

- t̥or, shadow, 34  
 d̥Uau, lavish, 86, 102, 156  
 d̥ēīdyāt, ado, 231  
 d̥ān̥du, actor, 264  
 d̥ān̥dkilli, tipcat, 167  
 d̥ānga, stone wall, 175  
 d̥ab, beam, 29, 39  
 d̥l̥dra, ripe partially, 57  
 d̥Uđ, hallow, 229  
 d̥unna, cup made of leaves, 88  
 d̥um̥na, basket maker, 5, 218  
 d̥rakk̥əl, timid, 157  
 d̥á, to spread a cot, 117  
 d̥Ūgga, deep, 284  
 t̥ap̥ēr, to make hot, 19, 162, 192  
 t̥am̥éra, copper pot, 139  
 t̥ar̥ung, to haul, 102, 192  
 t̥arkh̥ān, carpenter, 136  
 t̥arm̥òr̥i, wasp, 175  
 t̥arsy̥āi, sourness, 103  
 t̥āl̥aru, oilpot, 108, 137  
 t̥ə̥l̥a, tank, 92  
 t̥ə̥l̥āi, pond, 108, 136  
 -t̥āi, GI  
 -t̥lk, GI  
 -t̥l̥kk̥ər, GI  
 t̥U̥ani, washings, 109, 116  
 t̥U̥ar, take off, 273, 279  
 t̥U̥ar, Sunday, 84  
 -te, GI  
 t̥āg̥ra, strong, 273, 275, 277

- tãtta, hot, 28  
 tārka, dawn, 72  
 tällar, loft, 11  
 tã, GI  
 tã, heat, 37  
 tãu, father's elder brother, 255, 257  
 tap, fever, 173, 255  
 tãl, pond, 108  
 tãsk, plate, 65  
 tİttar, partridge, 6  
 tũsra, glut, 66  
 tō, heat, 178  
 tōp, search, 242  
 tōla, quick, 109, 205  
 tōlē, quickly, 159  
 tmakku, tobacco, 11, 12  
 tmōl, present at the time of marriage, 53  
 trāngar, leafless branch of a tree, 53  
 trŪpka, hemming, 49  
 tām, feast, 15, 43, 166  
 tār, run of the hills, 3, 16, 111, 284  
 tārñ, quantity of anything weighed at once, 71  
 tì, daughter, 95, 180, 205-6, 229, 241, 256  
 tyañ, daughter (married one), 108, 136  
 tyòtra, son of daughter, 141  
 tyòtri, daughter's daughter, 116, 141  
 tyòtru, son of daughter, 141  
 tràs, consolation, 116, 137  
 trir, pull, 191  
 trállà, down-sided, 111, 157  
 thəlīē, GI  
 thəllē, GI

- thōttha, stammering, 28, 29  
 tha|u, plate, 259  
 thyà, handle, 117, 163  
 thyàr, weapon, 54  
 thyà|i, palm, 117, 134  
 thú, GI  
 thú, GI  
 thó, care, fathom, 252  
 thóri, GI  
 -d-, GI  
 dētyāllu, breakfast, 11, 134, 243  
 dādūnnu, milk pot, 118, 138  
 dādés, spouse's, father's mother, 139, 180  
 dādóra, father of spouse's father, 141  
 dádórie, home of spouse's father's mother, 141  
 dāndā|, tool in agriculture, 137  
 dāndāssa, bark used for cleansing teeth, 138  
 dālāssa, solace, 137  
 dUā, medicine, 208, 217  
 dUāri, window, 102  
 dUāl, wall, 205  
 duājju, marrying at a second time, 155  
 dās, tell, 244, 248, 271  
 dāj, dowry, 108, 145  
 dārñ, pomegranate tree, 72  
 dālt, court, 280-81  
 dā|, pulse, 258  
 dīkkh, see, 242  
 dēu, little girl, 85  
 dōa, law-suit, 280-81  
 dyūt, lamp stand, 55, 111, 138  
 drāpphər, pimple, 136

- drāṇi, husband's younger brother's wife, 136  
 drŪttar, son of husband's younger brother, 138  
 dḷei, smearing with cow-dung and soil, 55  
 dīrgsutri, dilatory, 257  
 -dé-, GI  
 dŪd, milk, 11, 253, 265  
 dēi, curd, 11, 175  
 dé, body, 176, 178  
 déra, temple, 135  
 déri, temple of ancestors, 135  
 dódla, milky, 111, 152  
 drátti, sickle, 212  
 dróla, honey bee, 55, 174  
 -n-, GI  
 nāṇān, husband's sister, 88, 112  
 nāṇuttar, son of husband's sister, 112  
 nāṇōi ~ nāṇōi, husband of husband's sister, 140  
 nānés, spouse's mother's mother, 139, 180  
 nāsākkar, runaway, 156  
 -ne, GI  
 nāk, nose, 42  
 nāṭua, dancer, 138  
 nātth, nose-ring, 12  
 nā, name, 256  
 nā, GI  
 nām, prize, 37, 42  
 nār, pomegranate, 5  
 nār, woman, 284  
 nālu, rivulet, 138  
 nīkka, small, 168, 206  
 nīkkhar, scold, 192  
 nīkra, youngest son, 142

- nĭggəĭ, swallow, 112  
 nĭndṇa, to furrow, 81  
 nĭ, carry, 198  
 nĭ, foundation stone, 88  
 nĭ, GI  
 nĭndra, insomnia, 47  
 nōă, new, 281  
 nō, GI  
 nṣṇ, tank, 88, 229  
 nṣĭ, mongoose, 174  
 nyĭndər, invitation, 69  
 nyōra, vegetable preparation, 95  
 nətṭh, to run, 207, 237, 241-42, 244  
 nəs, to run, 254, 256, 264  
 nəs, nose, 37  
 nərũă, dark, 154  
 nerkha, dark, 151  
 nò, bathe, 198, 237, 238, 240  
 nyàĭ, wait, 19, 35, 96, 164, 191, 251, 264  
 nyàĭp, waiting, 91, 146  
 năĭ, GI  
 nă, GI  
 náĭ, bamboo, 5  
 nũ, son's wife, 209, 257  
 pəkōru pudding fried in oil, 150  
 pəkōĭu, bread prepared in oil or ghee, 149  
 pəkblō, to be unfamiliar, 192  
 pəgyàr, wolf, 6  
 pəcă, back, 245  
 pəcă, GI  
 pəcūng, paw, 101, 192  
 pəchōtta, last, 158



- pāchyāra, back part of a house, 59, 150  
 pāṇḍa, sister's husband, 102, 116, 140  
 pāṇchēṇ, recognition, 73  
 pāṇchyāṇ, recognition, 101  
 pāṇchyāṇ, recognise, 192  
 pāṇḍòr, beehive, 116, 141  
 pātés, spouse's father's brother's wife, 180  
 pātòrr, insane, 146, 156, 214  
 pātòli, bit of cooked rice, 142  
 pātrá, bundle of leaves, 93, 112  
 pātrāṇa, barefooted, 102  
 pātróra, brother of spouse's father, 141  
 pātrōra, cake of vegetable leaves, 141  
 pāthré, stone throwing, 112  
 pāṇḍōṭṭu, carpet, 140  
 pāṇḍōri, lower portion of a bed-stead, 102  
 pānjēb, anklet, 12  
 pāḷtri, a ring made of *kusha* grass, 102  
 -pār, GI  
 pārā, chaff, 137  
 pārēttar, water carrier, 140  
 pārēssi, neighbour, 280-81  
 pālēkkha, deception, 148  
 pāsḷat, mutter in sleep, 66  
 pār, GI  
 pārē, GI  
 passē, GI  
 pīcchē, GI  
 pīchia, GI  
 pīchua, GI  
 prātītṭhya, honour, consecration, 103  
 prāthānni, a month in which rituals are not performed, 103

- prānt, GI
- prant, GI
- prokkba, GI
- pākṣén, smell of burning cloth, 119
- pākhla, stranger, 63
- pācch, cut, 28
- pāṭ, thigh, 28
- pāṭṭu, blanket, 12
- pāttan, ferry, 4
- pātlu, plate made of leaves, 135, 205
- pār, GI
- pālli, hut, 175
- pāk, pus, 27
- pāṇi, water, 234, 261, 280-81
- pāru, earthen pot, 241
- pāṭṭh, back (of body), 234
- pūkka, kiss, 27
- pūcch, to ask, 272, 280
- pūṭṭha, reversed, 170, 214, 219
- pūttar, son, 254, 257
- pūj, reach, 268
- pāṇṭh, line in a feast, 15, 73
- pār, foot, 258
- pcēcra, naughty, 49, 58
- ptōa, sole of shoe, 49
- pyūla, yellow, 38, 39
- prāsthān, omenological material despatched before journey,  
65, 101
- prāṇa, old, 253
- prōl, gate, 151
- plātha, sitting on buttocks, 50
- pḷēs, coil, 50

- pəi, GI  
 pət, cooked rice, 11, 96, 200, 223, 234, 244, 246, 251, 258  
 pəla, GI  
 -pəḷē, GI  
 -pəl, GI  
 pən, break, 241  
 pəla, good, 252  
 pəlea, 260  
 pà, rate, 37, 268  
 pàu, brother, 37, 85, 168, 178, 205 07, 209, 211, 217, 226, 240, 253  
 256, 260, 262-63, 271  
 pàkh, tune, 283  
 pàg, fortune, 264  
 pàṇja, sister's son, 109  
 pàn, small change for money, 43  
 pŭkkhəṛ, hungry, 153  
 pŭj, burn, 241  
 pŭbbəḷ, ash, 136  
 pù, chaff, 47  
 pèch, tear, 191  
 pèṛa, *Terminalia balerica*, 5  
 pèn, sister, 168, 205  
 pyàg, morning, 91, 173, 271, 283  
 pyàgsar, morning, 135  
 prò, stand where water is provided, 112, 149  
 pròṭṭu, load, 149  
 prḍjji, brother's wife, 142  
 pədra, level, 253  
 pəlda, preparation of curd, grams etc. 35, 76, 258  
 prā, GI  
 prālla, upsided, 111  
 prāllē, GI

- prí, serve meals, 191  
 prittar, one who serves meal in a marriage, 146  
 próna, guest, 166, 226, 283  
 prót, priest, 242  
 prór, present of sweets at the time of marriage, 92, 149  
 phəṛākka, piece of cloth, 114, 147  
 phəglu, bamboo, 5, 135  
 phān, beat, 254, 256, 271  
 phāū, kiss, 206  
 phIt, GI  
 phIri, GI  
 phēsla, decision, 273, 276, 280-81  
 phálru, diaper, 75  
 bəkkhē, GI  
 bəkki, GI  
 bəger, GI  
 bəjŪrg, ancestor, elder, 253  
 bəjēr, to make one play, 162  
 bəjōna, to appear, expect, 96  
 bəjrēn, painter, (F.), 118, 139  
 bəṭāra, mason, 136  
 bəṭēra, much, 102, 118, 156  
 bəṛābər, GI  
 -bəl, GI  
 -bəla, GI  
 bəsá, trust, 216  
 bəsúṭṭi, *Adhatoda vasica*, 5  
 bəsōa, first day of *Vaishakha* month, 149  
 -bal, GI  
 -baḷ-, GI  
 -bastē, GI

- bIc, GI  
 bIcīē, GI  
 bIccē, GI  
 bĪna, GI  
 bUāi, father's sister's spouse, 86, 136  
 bUaI, boil, 18  
 bāg, flow, 245  
 bājri, hail, 60  
 bātṭa, exchanged betrothal, 15 ; stone, 27 ; weight, barter, 55  
 bāḍḍa, big, 260, 273  
 bāt, path, 29, 205  
 bāndri, mat of straw, 82, 135  
 bāb, father, 254, 268  
 bābru, fried cake, 283  
 bārkhā, rain, 18, 247-48, 266-67  
 bārtaṇ, present, dealing, 146, 217  
 bārtesri, occupation of priest, 219  
 bōrni, present of cloth, 146  
 bōrṛ, basket maker, 5, 71  
 bāṛa, very, 253-54, 258, 263, 267, 271-73, 275, 277, 280  
 bāl, strength, 273, 280  
 bāḷa, girder, 38  
 bār, time, a week-day, 253  
 bār, stroke, 283  
 bārobar, GI  
 bār, fence, 232  
 bārḥ, fence, 72  
 bārnu, fence, 133  
 bālu, nose-ring, 12, 230  
 bās, smell, 36  
 bĪṭṭi, girl, 19, 84, 95, 205, 208, 211, 216, 219, 239, 258, 260, 266  
 bĪnna, matting, 5

- bīṛa, GI  
bī, GI  
bŪjka, bundle, 60  
bŪṭṇa, unguent, 56  
bū, father's sister, 85, 172, 177, 180, 217  
bēṭhk, parlour, 258  
bēṭhku, small carpet, 145  
bō, GI  
bōddər, peaben, 6  
bōbbo, sister, 95, 177, 181, 256  
bōṛi, tank, 260  
bḷētra, stupid, 52  
bṣō, rest, 51  
bājia, master, 96, 260  
bād, harvest, 247  
bād, increase, 273, 278  
bār, to rain, 240  
bāri, year, 18, 172, 206, 254, 269  
bārl, cross-beam, 71  
bāld, ox, 76, 174, 205, 234, 256  
bā, arm, 258  
bā, GI  
bājji, GI  
bād, GI  
bāddu, extra, 163  
bābba, clean, 264  
bār, GI  
bārīē, GI  
bārē, GI  
bārka, outsided, 158  
bŪjru, painter, 118  
bŪnla, downsided, 69

bél, time, 246

bé, sit, 284

bénj, bamboo, 5

bénd, cultivated area, 11

bónkri, broom, 283

bór, upper storey of house, 131

byá, marriage, 83, 92, 236

byáttar, marriage celebrator, 146

məkōṛi, ant, 102

məklōa, ceremony of the second entrance of the bride, 102

məkhīr, honey, 173

mətēi, stepmother, 138

mənēi, ceremony in a marriage, 148

mərgābbi, wild duck, 6

məṛēk, to twist, 192

məlēr, to make dirty, 162

məlēr, son of mother's brother, 139

məlēra, dough, 149

məlóra, brother of spouse's mother, 141

məlórie, home of spouse's mother, 141

məḷés, wife of spouse's mother's brother, 139

məsāpphər, traveller, 273, 275-76, 278-79

məsēr, son of mother's sister, 139

-mara, GI

mUaḷ, abuse, 237-38, 246, 272

mēgr, bamboo. 5, 64

mējṭ, support, 266

mētṭha, slow, 29, 55, 92, 205

māṇ, maund, 268

māt, GI

māta, much, 36, 113, 115, 201, 206, 213, 217, 219, 234, 241, 246, 255, 258, 273, 280, 283

- mətu, GI  
mēttha, forehead, 29  
mēnja, cot, 36, 42, 68  
mā, mother, 256, 266-67, 270, 272,  
mānda, weak, 43, 68  
māmma, mother's brother, 266-67  
māra, bad, 176-77, 181  
mālk, owner, 280-81  
māls, shampoo, 234  
mītk, wink, 55, 144  
mīttər, friend, 256-57  
mīrg, panther, 6  
mīnki, frog (F.), 69  
mīri, starting first in a game, 44  
mŭkkər, to deny, 103, 107  
mŭcła, toothless, 58  
mŭṇḍu, boy, 172, 197, 201, 206-08, 210, 212, 218, 222, 232, 240,  
245, 256, 258-60, 271  
mŭnnu, babe, 178, 247  
mŭl, cost, 280  
mŭskəl, difficulty, 280  
mŭsna, to steal, 95, 207  
mūtterna, to urinate, 90, 93  
mūsa, rat, 241, 254  
mtēi, step mother, 66  
mnēi, a ceremony before marriage, 67  
myāl, burning wood, 68  
məls, dunghill, 77  
mīnna, month, 255  
mēssa, always, 244  
mēs, water-buffalo, 177, 179  
mkàn, mourning, 67



- mlār, ardent desire, 68  
 māṇḍaḷ, millet, 11  
 mādra, preparation of grams, ghee, curd etc., 35, 258  
 māṅgru, earthen pot, 132  
 māk, death-rite after one month, 129  
 māṇu, man, 166, 172, 178, 205-07, 216, 223, 226-27, 246, 254, 266, 280  
 mū, face, 255, 269  
 mūdār, turn down, 192  
 múria, in front, 159, 233  
 múrē, GI  
 múrla, first one, 158  
 móra, simple, (not sour), 258  
 msés, sister of spouse's mother, 67  
 yā, GI  
 yāna, child, 83  
 yūnd, cold, 175  
 rākhēl, kept wife, 15, 149  
 rākhórr, kept wife, 15  
 rājāna, demurrage, 281  
 rāpēia, rupee, 268, 281  
 rāsākkar, disgusted, 156  
 rUaḷua, noise, 103  
 reddē, GI  
 rājinōā, agreement, 281  
 rājja, king, 260, 263  
 rār, pelt, 218  
 rīcch, bear, 6  
 rUkkh, tree, 223, 226, 229, 231, 234, 253, 260, 262  
 rēṇṭa, preparation of sour vegetable, 35, 258  
 rōṅg, beans, 11  
 rān, surprised, 242

- rŪṛ, to be washed away, 226  
 ləkōḷa, niche, 149  
 ləkḥṇōtri, marriage programme, 63, 112  
 ləṭakkəṛ, one who kicks with feet, 156  
 ləphōṭṭi, quilt, 140  
 ləmká, bat, 48, 67, 174, 233  
 lUār, ironsmith, 283  
 ləggəṛ, used, 156  
 ləbṛu, lip, 283  
 lāmb, wisp of grass, 66  
 ləmma, long, 265  
 lāj, treatment, 266  
 lām, battle, 88  
 lāri, wife, 220, 231, 259  
 lāl, slavia, 42  
 līṛu, louse, 53  
 limbṛa, sluggish, 82  
 lŪk, hide, 241  
 lUgri, gruel, 64  
 lē, tune, 45  
 lērthi, lying in woman, 70  
 lō, light, 46  
 lōk, people, 174, 210, 234, 241-42, 245, 266  
 lōtki, pot for drinking, 130  
 lyār, newly calved, 75  
 là, landslip, 32  
 lāl, rebuke, 41  
 lāri, green courtyard, 10  
 lŪkri, singing girl, 62  
 ló, descend, 93, 198, 242  
 lóu, blood, 85  
 lókka, young, 205-06, 210, 214, 223

- sākinnī, fond, 154  
 sākhnōtru, apprentice, 112, 141  
 sācyāra, an upright person, 58  
 sāṇe, GI  
 sādāṅgi, practice of a mendicant 110, 118, 136  
 sānglōa, tapeworm, 102  
 sānjyāllu, dinner, 11, 118, 134  
 sānyār, goldsmith, 283  
 sāprāṭṭi, rocky place, 139  
 sāprāṭi, sandy, 154  
 sābēl, good time, 127  
 sāmet, GI  
 sāṛēn, rottenness, 149  
 sāṛēnni, dirty, 157  
 sāḷyā, wife of wife's brother, 77, 134  
 satthē, GI  
 sUa, GI  
 sUādla, tasty, 254  
 sUān, taunt, obligation, 47  
 sUār, Monday, rider, 101  
 sUāru, small vegetable garden, 11  
 sUāl, sum, 244  
 sUāl, moss, 229  
 sāggi, GI  
 sāgō, GI  
 sāgn, omen, betrothal gift, 64  
 sājja, pertaining to right side, 28, 181, 233, 258  
 sājra, fresh, 99  
 sāṭ, throw, 242  
 sād, to call, 216, 221, 241  
 sādda, call, 36

- sāṅk, gesture, 69  
 sāṅgəḷ, chain, 136, 175  
 sāppəṛ, rock, 101  
 sāma, time, 88  
 sārasər, GI  
 sārṇ, snake, 242  
 sārṇk, road, 253  
 sās, spouse's mother, 171, 177, 180  
 sāi, advance money, 89, 101  
 sakh, relation, 40, 114  
 sakhla, relative, 99  
 sān, easy, 280  
 sāpha, turban, 12, 38, 39  
 sāsṇu, rent free gift to an individual, 66  
 sĪj, to be soaked, 213  
 sĪjja, wet, 45  
 sĪng, horn, 42  
 sĪmməḷ, *Bombox malabaricum*, a cotton tree, 5  
 sĪlma, cinema, 270  
 sĪst, target, 65  
 sit, cold, 175  
 sĪnddi, freely, 159  
 sUkkhəṇ, prayer, 136  
 sUkhəṇ, prayer to get something, 99  
 sUttəṇ, long trousers, 12  
 sUthṇu, trousers, 12, 54  
 sUnna, gold, 88, 173  
 sUpna, dream, 99  
 sŪra, wine, 12  
 sŪrg, heaven, 39, 70  
 sŭnk, breathing heavily, 42

- sūrj, Sun, 266-67, 273-74, 279-80  
 sṛ, shave, 30, 180  
 sēnk, gesture, 48  
 sēnca, model, impression, 42, 68  
 sēṛ, walk, 267  
 sēlla, green, 284  
 sēl, slate, 6  
 sōnk, millet, 11  
 skUttar, son of cowife, 111, 138  
 sgōt, cake made from fine wheaten flour, 65  
 stāgla, a bad omen, 65  
 stābbi, soon, GI  
 sphāṇi, liquor made from anis seed, 64  
 sbāb, belongings, 64  
 syāna, prudent, 103, 263, 265-66  
 syānp, maturity, old age, 143  
 syal, winter, 66  
 sàṇ, obligation, 37, 43  
 syārpaṇa, cleverness, 143  
 srēṇa, pillow, 111, 140  
 sāi, GI  
 sá, breath, merchant, 30  
 -sái, GI  
 sán, bull, 43  
 sámṇia, GI  
 sámṇē, GI  
 sīrk, husk, 72  
 sím, rheum, 43  
 -sŪd-, GI  
 sú, investigation, 30, 180  
 séru, hare, 6, 174  
 sóṭṭha, stick, 205

- sóra, spouse's father, 93  
 sórie, spouse's parents, 138  
 snéa, message, 66  
 smút, auspicious time in a marriage, 65  
 -həʔ-, GI  
 hāk, call, 246, 271, 283  
 hēcchi, clear, 271  
 hāt, shop, 175, 231, 260, 270  
 hət̚ʔi, condiment container, 56  
 hən̄d, go on foot, 19  
 həph̄n̄a, to breathe heavily, 51  
 hēr̄r, *Terminalia chebula*, 5  
 hāla, GI  
 hālo, GI  
 hālli, GI  
 hāl̄k, hydrophobia, 76, 207  
 hā̄, GI  
 hĪrn, deer, 6  
 hĪll̄n̄, earthquake, 146  
 bī, GI  
 hi, GI  
 hŪn̄, now, 95, 218, 238, 280-81  
 hŪn̄ka, recent, 158  
 hŪms, warmth, 135  
 hū, GI  
 hūt̚la, stammerer, 99  
 hēt̚b, down, 245  
 hēt̚hla, belonging to downside, 158  
 hē̄, GI  
 hōa, wind, 273-74, 277-79  
 hōni, fate, 145  
 hōr, GI  
 hōrā, GI  
 hōrti, GI  
 hōl, shock, 30, 36  
 hōlē, GI

## ENGLISH-KĀNGARĪ

ABBREVIATIONS : b.=brother ; d.=daughter ; e.=elder ;  
f.=father ; h.=husband ; m.=mother ; s.=son ; si.=sister ;  
w.=wife ; y.=younger.

References to pages have been given in Kāngarī-English vocabulary pp. 294-323.

EXAMPLE :

admit (the bride), *āndrēr*

*see (p. 294)*

*āndrērna*, to admit the bride ceremonially, 102 (page of the book).

abuse, <i>mUāl</i>	back, <i>pācā</i>
actor, <i>dāṇḍu</i>	back (of body), <i>pĪtṭh</i>
advance (money), <i>sāi</i>	bad, <i>māra</i>
agreement, <i>rājīnōā</i>	ball, <i>khĪddu</i>
alone, <i>kĪlla</i>	bamboo, <i>bēnj</i>
always, <i>mēssa</i>	barefoot, <i>pātrāna</i>
ambition, <i>cā</i>	barking deer, <i>kākkar</i>
anger, <i>jāl̄ni</i>	barley, <i>jō</i>
anklet, <i>pānjēb</i>	barter, <i>bātṭa</i>
ant, <i>mākōri</i>	basket maker, <i>bārṭ</i>
apprentice, <i>sākhṇōtru</i>	bat, <i>lāmkā</i>
arm, <i>bā</i>	bathe, <i>nō</i>
ascend, <i>kō</i>	battle, <i>lām</i>
ash, <i>pŪbbāl</i>	beam, <i>dāb</i>
ask, <i>pŪcch</i>	bean, <i>kīū</i>
attempt, <i>jātn</i>	bear, <i>rĪcch</i>
babe, <i>mŪnnu</i>	beat, <i>phān</i>
bachelor, <i>kUāra</i>	beehive, <i>pāṇḍor</i>

belongings, sbāb	cattle-shed, górn, ōri
betrothal, kərmāi	chaff, pù
betrothal (exchanged), bātṭa	chaff (of rice), pəral
big, bāḍḍa	chain, sāngəl
bitter, kōṛa	charcoal, garu
black, kaḷa	cheek, khākh
blanket, pātṭu	child, jagt
blood, lóu	citron, cəngōtra
blow, kəssa	clay (yellow), gājini
blunt, khŪṇḍa	clean, bābba
body, dé	clear, hāccha
boil, bUaḷ	climb, gó
boy, mŪṇḍu	cloak, cōḷa
break, pən	coil, plēs
breakfast, dətyāllu	cold, sit
breath, sā	collect, kaṭhōr
breathe, hāphṇa	come, ɔ
bridegroom's party, jaṇēt	complaint, əlāmma
broom, bónkri	condiment container, hātṭri
brother, pāu	consolation, trās
brother's w., prōjji	copper pot, tāmēṛa
bull, sán	corner, kūṇ
bundle, bŪjka	cost, mŪl
burn, pŪj	cot, mēnja
butter milk, chá	cotton tree, sīmməl
call, sād	cough, kháng
call (Sub.), hāk	court, dālt
camp-fire, kyāṇna	cover, tək
canal, kŪl	cow, gā
cane, chímk	cowherd, gŪaḷu
carpenter, tərkhāṇ	cow-urine, gúntər
carry, nī	co-wife's son, skŪttər



cross-beam, bǎrl	dream, sŪpna
crow, kō	drum, tǎmk
cucumber, kākri	dumb, jām̐ba
cultivated (land), bénd	dunghill, mǎ]s
curb, kròr	ear, kǎn
curd, dǎĩ	earthen jar, ōli
cut, pācch	earthquake, hīllāṇ
dancer, nāṭua	easy, sān
dark, nērŪā	embrace, jāpphi
daughter, ti	entry (ceremonial), āndron
daughter (married), tyān	envy, jālb
daughter's d., tyòtri	excuse, Ūng
daughter's s., tyòtru	extra, báddu
daughter's spouse, jŪāi	face, mǎ
dawn, tārka	fast (colour), gúra
deaf, tōṇa	fate, hōṇi
death, kal	father, bāb
death anniversary, fourth, cābārkh	father's e. b., tāu
deep, dŪgga	father's si., bā
deer, hīrn	father's si. spouse, bŪāi
deny, mŪkkār	father's y. b., cācca
descend, ló	fathom, thó
desire, gō	fatigue, khējja
diaper, phálṭu	feast, tām
difficult, ākkha	fence, bār, bār̐ch
dilatory, dīrgsutri	ferry, pāttāṇ
dinner, sānjyāllu	fever, tāp
dip, jŪmmi	field, khēttār
dough, mālēṛa	finger, ōngli
down, hēth	flatten, cāṇḍ
down (side), bŪnla	flow, bāg
dowry, dāj	folk-song, chānjòṭṭi

fond, sākinni  
 forehead, māttha  
 fortune, pàg  
 foundation, nī  
 free (of cost), sīnddi  
 fresh, sājra  
 friend, mīttar  
 frog, mīnk  
 frown, krùng  
 furrow, nīnd  
 gate, prōl  
 gesture, sānk  
 ginger, ādra  
 girder, bāla  
 girl, blīṭṭi, kŪṛi  
 glut, tūsra  
 go (on foot), hāṇḍ  
 goitre, gīllar  
 gold, sŪnna  
 goldsmith, sānyār  
 good, khāra  
 grass, kà  
 green, sēlla  
 gruel, lŪḡṛi  
 guest, prōṇa  
 hail, bājri  
 hailstone, án  
 hair-tonsering, jāmālu  
 hallow, dŪḍ  
 handle, thyà  
 handsome, chēl  
 hard, krāṇa

hare, sēru  
 harvest, bād  
 haste, kālī  
 haul, tārùng  
 hawk, Īl  
 head ornament, cāk  
 heart, jī  
 hearth, cŪl  
 heat, tō  
 heaven, sŪrg  
 hem, trŪpka  
 hide, lŪk  
 home, kār  
 honey, mākhir  
 honey-bee, drōla  
 horn, sīng  
 host (in sacrifice), jījman  
 hot, tātta  
 hungry, pŪkkhar  
 husband's e. b. s., jəṭhŪttar  
 husband's e. b. w., jəṭhāṇi  
 husband's si., nānān  
 husband's si. h., nāṇḍōi  
 husband's si. s., nāṇṭtar  
 husband's y. b. s., drŪttar  
 husband's y. b. w., drāṇi  
 husk, sīṛk  
 hut, pālli  
 hydrophobia, hālkh  
 idleness, ālkh  
 ill, kāsri  
 illusion, chələḍḍa

increase, bōd	liver, kaḷja
insane, pətòrr	lizard, gó
insect, jījju	load, pròṭṭu
insomnia, nīndra	loft, tāllər
investigation, sú	lofty, ucca
invitation, nyūndər	long, lēm̐ma
ironsmith, IUār	louse, litru
itch, khŪrk	lousy, jūṇṭəl
jealousy, jəlór	maize, chālli
jump, t̐p	maize (crop), chālētṭa
jump (Sub.), chĪttu	man, māṇu
kernel, gĪdda	mango, āmb
kiln (of potter), ōa	marriage, byá
king, rājja	marriage party man, jəṇētṭər
kins-man, kr̐t	married (twice), duājju
kiss, phāṇ	mason, bəṭára
ladyfinger, kəṇḍòḷi	masonry (platform), ṭyāḷa
lamb, chēllu	master, bājia
lamp-stand, dyūt	matter, gāl
landslip, là	matting, bĪnna
last, pəchētṭa	maturity, syāṇp
lavish, dUāu	medicine, dUa
law-suit, dōa	merchant, sá
left (side), khābba	message, snéa
leg, iáng	milk, dŪd
leprosy, kór	milk pot, dādūnnu
less, kət	milky, dódla
level, pādrā	millet, māṇḍəl
lift, cŪk	misplace, gUac
light, lō	mix, ōl
line (in feast), pēṇṭh	model, sēnca
lip, lābṛu	Monday, suār

mongoose, nōl	old (of age), jābra
month, minna	omen, sēgn
moonlight, cānpi	omen (bad), stagla
morning, pyàg	open, Ūggəṛ
morsel, grá	outsided, bárka
moss, sUāl	oversight, tēpla
mother, ēmma, mā	ox, bāld
mother's b., mām̐ma	palm, thyāli
mother's b. s., mālēr	panther, mīrg
mother's si. s., māsēr	partridge, tītṭar
mourning, mkāṇ	pastry-board, cākḷa
much, bātēra	path, bāt
mud (for mortar), gāra	path (between fences), gōr
mutter (in sleep), pəsḷat	pathway (of stones), kUāl
name, nā	paw, pəcūng
natal, jāmpu	peahen, bōddəṛ
naughty, pcēcra	pebel, gītṭi
neck, kyāṛi	pellet bow, gālēl
neighbour, pəṛēssi	pelt, rār
new, nōā	people, lōk
niche, ləkōḷa	pilgrimage, jātra
noise, rUaḷua	pillow, srēṇa
nose, nāk	pimple, drāpphəṛ
nose-ring, nātth, bālu	pit, gtóllu
nose-ring (small), kōkka	plate, tās̄k
now, hŪṇ	pocket, khīssa
obligation, sUān	pomegranate, nār
ochre, gōḷua	pomegranate (tree), dārṇ
offering, cārṭar	pond, aḷ
oil-pot, tēlāru	pounce, cāpph
old, prāṇa	prayer, sŪkkhəṇ

pride, gmàn	rider, sUār
priest, prót	right (side), sējja
prize, nām	ripe (partially), dīdra
proverb, khUāṇa	rivulet, khād
prudent, syāṇa	rock, sāppər
pull, trīṛ	rocky, sāprētṭi
pulse, dāl	roof, chān
pupil, cēlla	roof (outer), chāppər
pus, pāk	room (inner), ōbri
quarrelsome, kəjai	room (living), Uān
quick, tōla	root, tāk
rain, bār	rope (of grass), chUbbā
rain (Sub.), bārkhā	rope (round the neck of a pot), ōlia
rat, mūsa	rottenness, sāṛēn
rate, pā	ruin, jUār
reach, pūj	run, nās, nētṭh
rebuke, lāl	run (Sub.), khīt
recent, hUṇka	runaway, nāsakkər
recognise, pəṇchyān	rustic, gUār
redbrown, gērūā	sandy, sāprēl
relation, sākh	scold, nīkkhər
relative, sākhla	search, tōp
relative (by marriage), kUṛm	see, dīkkh
remove, kōd	seldom, kādi
rest, bsō	send, kəl
reverse, pUṭṭha	serve (meals), prī
rheum, sīm	set (of the sun), kārō
rice, cōl	shadow, chōrua, tōr
rice (cooked), pət	shave, sē
rice (unbroken grain), ācht	shirt, cəggū
rice bread, ēnkū	shock, hōl
rice flour, cītṭha	shop, hāt

sickle, drátṭi	spell, ṍpra
silent, cUppar	spouse's f., sóra
singing-girl, lÚkri	spouse's f. b., pətróra
sister, bōbbo, pən	spouse's f. b. w., pətés
sister's h., pənḍa	spouse's f. f., dādóra
sister's s., pənja	spouse's f. m., dādés
sit, bē	spouse's f. m. home, dádórie
skirt, kəgri	spouse's m., sās
skull-cap, tōppu	spouse's m. b. w., mālés
sky, āmbar	spouse's m. m., nənés
slate, sēl	spouse's m. si., msés
slavia, lāl	spouse's parents, sórie
slippery, cīphla	spread (a cot), dá
sloth, ōl	stammerer, hūtṭa
slow, mātṭha	stand, khəṛō
sluggish, limbṛa	steal, mŪs
small, nĭkka	step, gē
smell, bās	step mother, mtēi
smell (of burning cloth), kəprén	stick, sōṭṭha
smell (of rawness), kəcénd	stone, bāṭṭa
smell (of sourness), khəṭén	stone (throw), pəṭhré
snake, sārpa	stranger, pəkhla
snore, kŪrri	street, gāli
soil, cĭk	strong, tāgra
solace, dālāssa	struggle, kŪṭk
sometimes, káli	stupid, blētra
son, pŪttar	sum, sŪal
son's w., nū	Sun, sŪrj
sourness, tərsyāi	Sunday, tŪar
sparrow, cĭru	swallow, nĭggəl
speak, glā	take off, tŪar
speaking (with a twang), gŪnna	talkative, gəlābbār

tank, nōŋ, təlā,	tuber (like potato), kəndyàli
tap, təkōr	tune, pàkh
tapeworm, səŋlóa	turban, sāpha
target, sīst	turn down (liquid), múnðər
tasty, sŪādla	twist, mərək
taunt, sŪān	unguent, bŪtṇa
tea, cá	up-sided, prálla
tear, pèch	urchin, chóru
tell, dās	used, ləggər
temple (of ancestors), déri	vegetable (cooked), nyōṛa
thief (in family), kəstòr	veil, cùnd
thigh, pāt	verandah, ətli
throw, sāt	very, bāṛa
thumb, gūtṭha	village, grā
tickle, gItlu	vomit, gŪlch
tighten, kŪt	voracious, khāu
tile, khəprəl	wait, nyəl
timber (floated), kəl	wall, kánd
time, səma	wall (outer), dŪal
timid, dṛākkəl	wall (of stone), dāŋga
tipcat, dāṇdkilli	walnut, khōr
tire, āk	wardrobe, killi
tobacco, tmākkū	warmness, hŪms
today, āj	wash away, rŪr
tooth brush (of bark), dəndāssa	wasp, tərmōri
toothless, mŪclā	watchman, krōnk
toss, Ūdkā	water, pāṇi
treatment, lāj	water-buffalo, mēs
tree, rŪkkh	water-fall, chrùru
trimming, chāchra	water-mill, krāt
trousers, sŪthṇu	water-mill owner, kràtṭi
trust, bəsá	weak, mānda

weapon, thjàr  
 wedding-ring, gùtthi  
 well, khú  
 wet, sĭjja  
 wheat, kōpk  
 white, cĭtṭa  
 wife, lāri  
 wife's b. w., səl̥yà  
 wind, hōa  
 window, càrna  
 wine, sŪra  
 wink, mĭtk  
 winter, syāl̥, yùnd

wish, cá  
 wisp (of grass), lāmb  
 witness, gUái  
 wolf, pəgyàṛ  
 woman, jəṇās  
 wool, Ūn  
 work, kām  
 wrestle, kŪṭ  
 wrestling, chĭnj  
 year, bári  
 yellow, pyūḷa  
 young, lókka  
 young man, gábru



## TIME DENOTATA

bēlla, time  
 kārī, 24 minutes  
 chīṇ, moment, 4 minutes  
 pāl, moment =  $\frac{1}{80}$  kārī  
 tārka, dawn  
 pyāg, morning  
 hēcchi pyāg, Sunrise  
 dāpēr, noon  
 khārē dāpēr, midday in summer  
 trīyye pēr, afternoon  
 sānj, evening  
 tārkaḷā, twilight  
 rāt, night  
 trātta, midnight  
 dūggirat, pitch-dark night  
 tyāra, day  
 tītth, lunar day  
 bār, day of the week  
 sUār, Monday  
 māngal, Tuesday  
 bŪd, Wednesday  
 prēbt, Thursday  
 sŪkkar, Friday  
 sālccār, Saturday  
 tUār, Sunday  
 pākkh, fortnight  
 minna, month  
 sāgrānd, first day of month  
 bái, second day of month

taryāi, third day of month  
 cUāi, fourth day of month  
 māsānt, last day of month  
 cāttar, mid March to mid April  
 ~tōlrūāda minna, month of songs  
 (lit. of tambourines)  
 bāsākh, April-May  
 jēth, May-June  
 ~bādda minna, long month  
 hār, June-July  
 sōṇ, July-August  
 ~lēra minna, green month  
 pādrū, August-September  
 ~kāla minna, black month  
 sūj, September-October  
 ~sērīda minna  
 kātti, October-November  
 māgēr, November-December  
 pó, December-January  
 mág, January-February  
 phāggāṇ, February-March  
 rīt, season  
 bāsānt, spring  
 tōndi, summer  
 bārsāt, the rains  
 syāl~yūnd, winter  
 bāri, year  
 sām̐m̐t, year of the Vikrama era  
 jŪg, age of the world.

PANJAB UNIVERSITY  
Vishveshvaranand Vishva Bandhu Institute

PUBLICATIONS

	Rs. Ps.
1. <i>G. A. Grierson's Linguistic Survey of India— A Summary</i> by Siddheshwar Varma. Pt. I	... 50-00
2.     "           "           "           Pt. II	... 50-00
3.     "           "           Pt. III Appendices and Indices (in press)	
4. <i>Upaṇiṣad-uddhāra-kōṣa</i> by Vishva Bandhu	... 30-00
5. <i>New Vārttikas to Pāṇini's grammar</i> by Vishva Bandhu and Munishvar Deo	... 8-00
6. <i>A comparative and critical dictionary of Vedic interpretation : A specimen</i> by Vishva Bandhu and S. Bhaskaran Nair	... 7-00
7. <i>A History of the Kerala School of Hindu Astronomy</i> by K. V. Sarma	... 20-00
8. <i>Bibliography of Kerala and Kerala-based works on Hindu Astronomy</i> by K.V. Sarma	... 17-50
9. <i>Yadava Inscriptions from Ambe Jogai</i> by Ajay Mitra Shastri	... 8-50
10. <i>Candra-sphuṭāpti of Madhava of Saṅgama-grāma</i> ed. with Translation and Introduction by K. V. Sarma	... 6-00
11. <i>Decennial Index to the Vishveshvaranand Indolo- gical Journal</i> , vols. I-X (1963-1972) by K. V. Sarma	.. 18-00
12. <i>Bibliography of Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra</i> by Ludwik Sternbach	... 5-00
13. <i>Kṣudrakalpasūtra with the Com. of Śrinivāsa</i> ed. by B.R. Sharma	...
14. <i>Kāṅgarī—A descriptive study of the Kangra valley dialect of Himachal Pradesh</i> by Shyam Lal Sharma	...
15. <i>Sphuṭanirṇayatantra of Acyuta with auto-commentary</i> ed. by K.V. Sarma	...